

UC-NRLF



\$B 60 534

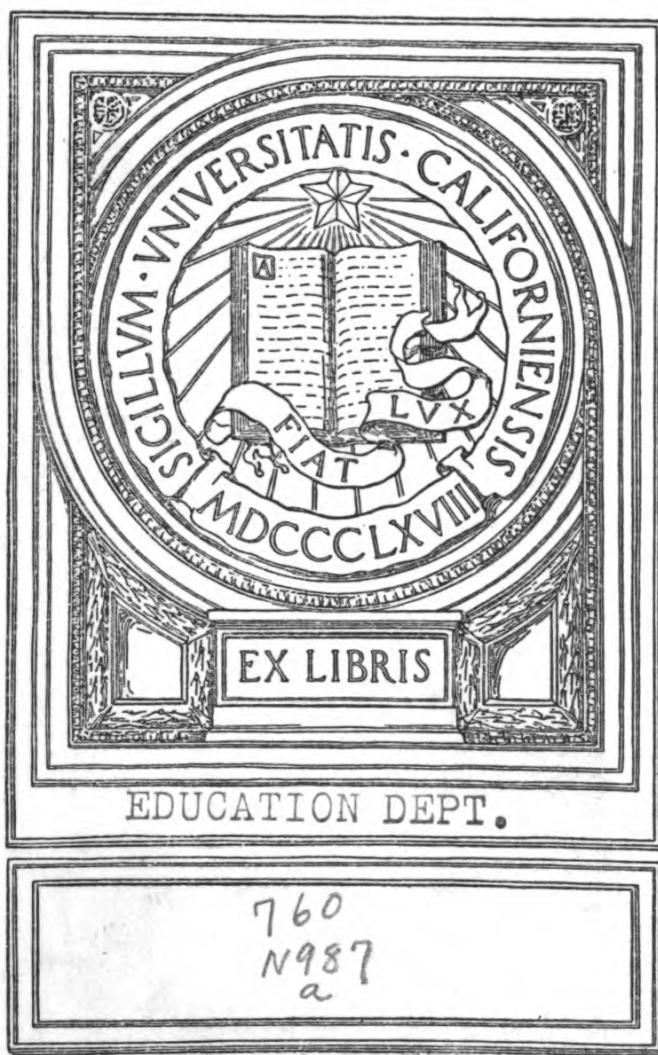
AD ALPĒS

NUTTING



Dean W. W. Kemp,  
With the compliments of the writer.

GIFT OF  
W. W. Kemp

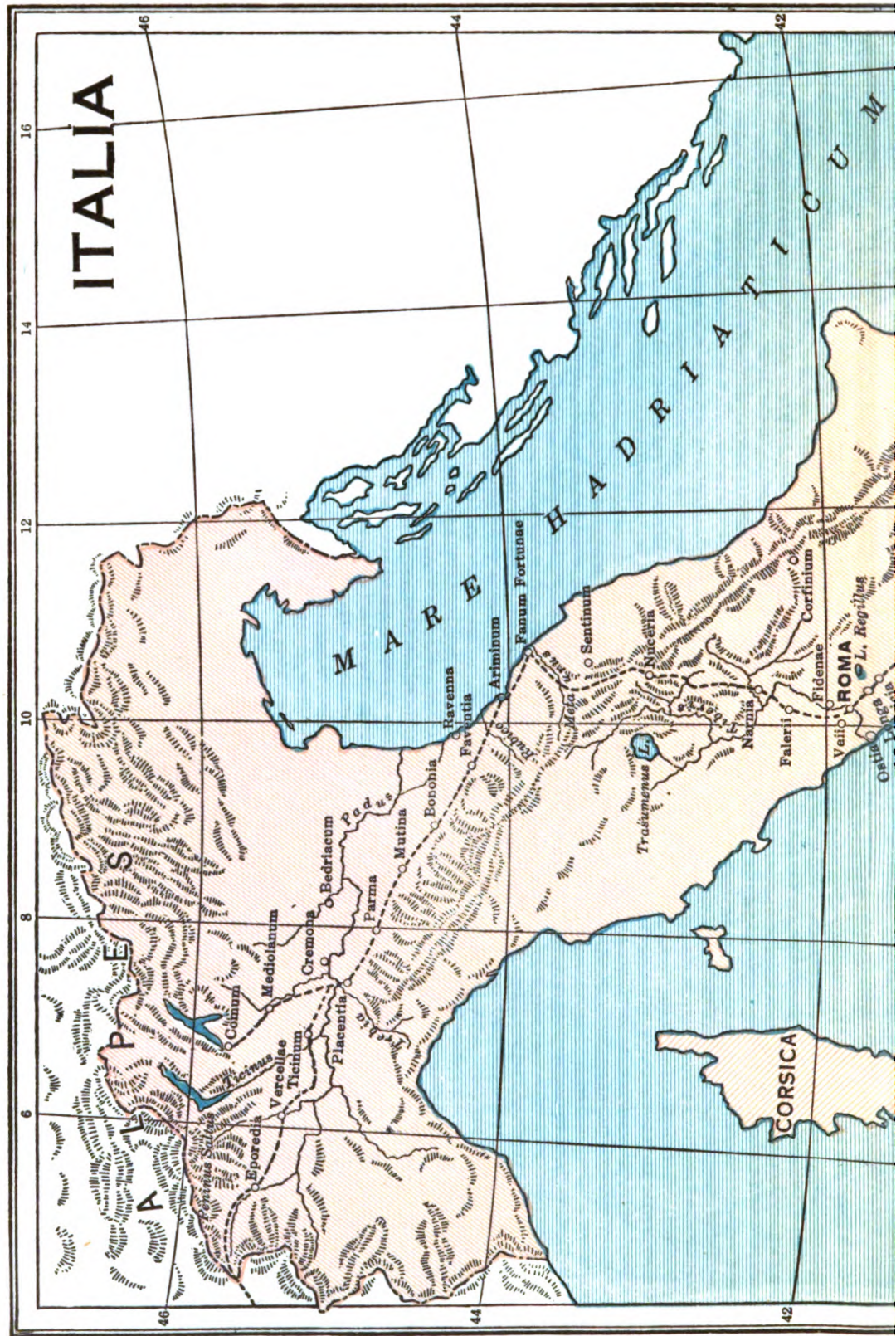


1927























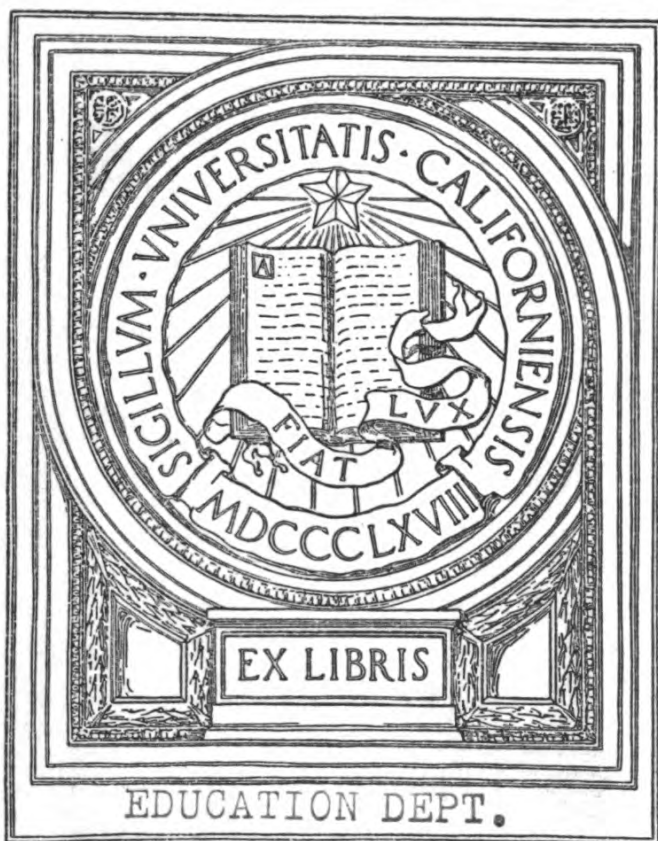


1875

Dean W. W. Kemp,

With the compliments of the writer.

GIFT OF  
W. W. Kemp

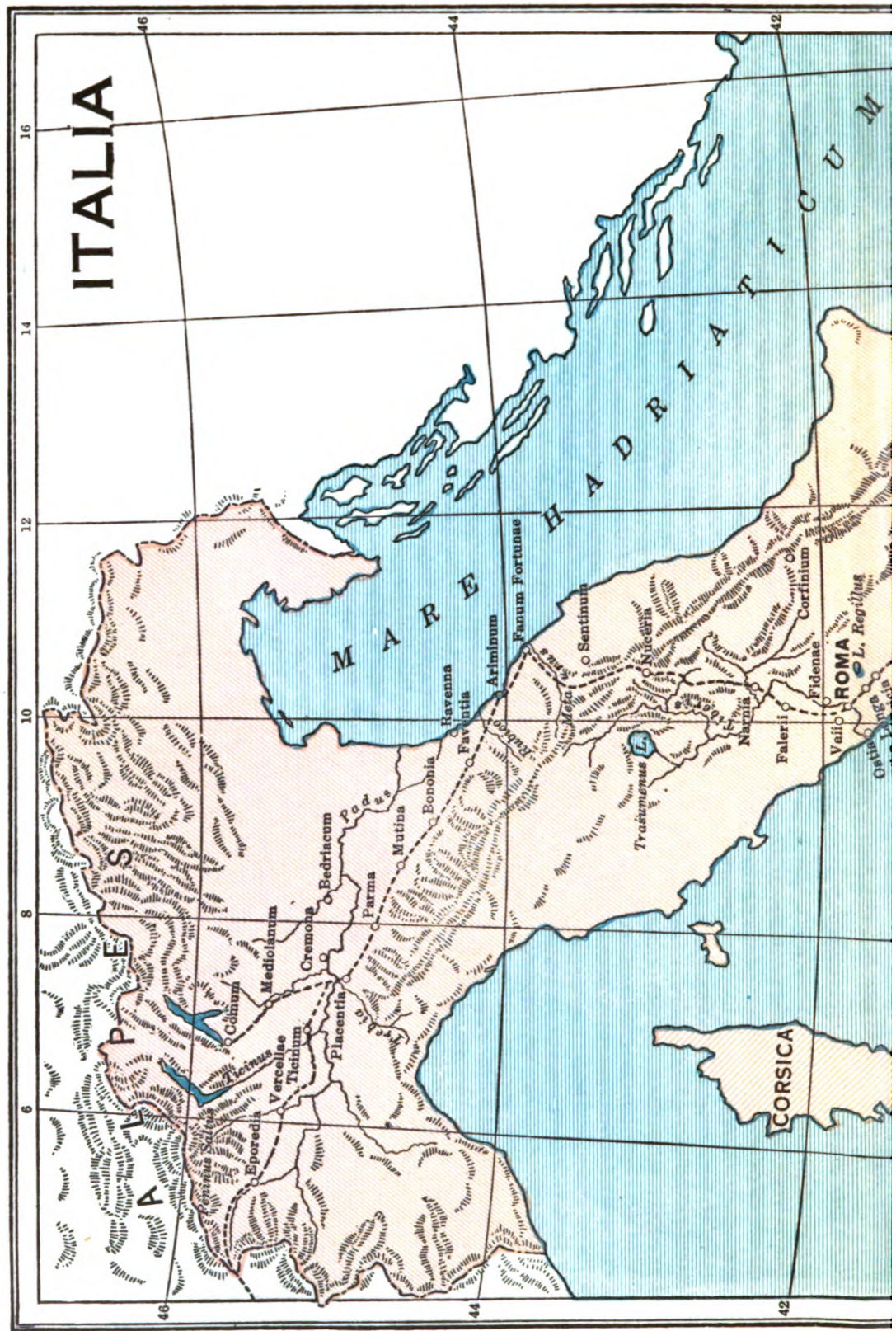


760  
N987  
a

1927















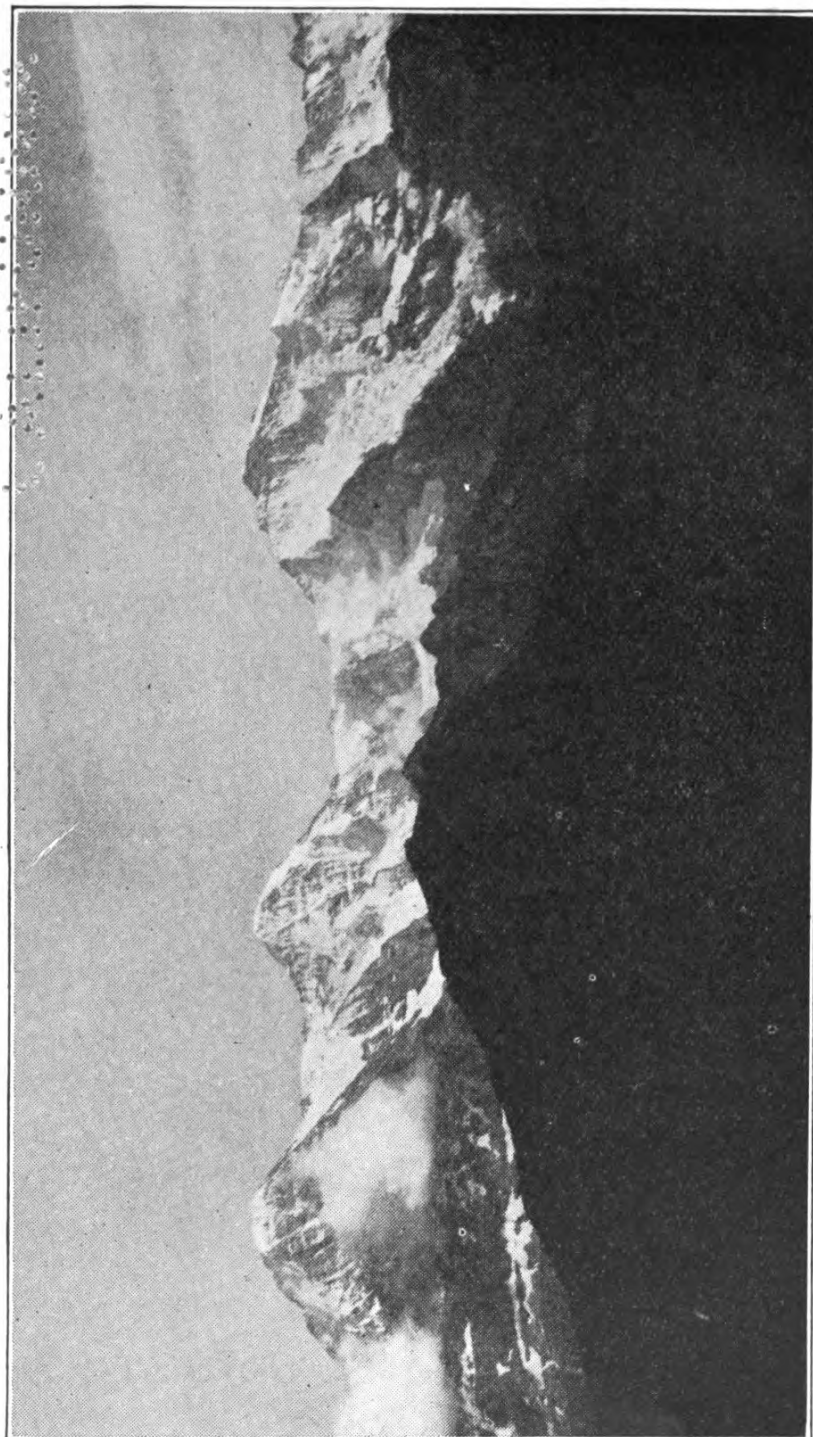






18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100  
101  
102  
103  
104  
105  
106  
107  
108  
109  
110  
111  
112  
113  
114  
115  
116  
117  
118  
119  
120  
121  
122  
123  
124  
125  
126  
127  
128  
129  
130  
131  
132  
133  
134  
135  
136  
137  
138  
139  
140  
141  
142  
143  
144  
145  
146  
147  
148  
149  
150  
151  
152  
153  
154  
155  
156  
157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162  
163  
164  
165  
166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182  
183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
198  
199  
200  
201  
202  
203  
204  
205  
206  
207  
208  
209  
210  
211  
212  
213  
214  
215  
216  
217  
218  
219  
220  
221  
222  
223  
224  
225  
226  
227  
228  
229  
230  
231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237  
238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247  
248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260  
261  
262  
263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268  
269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302  
303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310  
311  
312  
313  
314  
315  
316  
317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322  
323  
324  
325  
326  
327  
328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333  
334  
335  
336  
337  
338  
339  
340  
341  
342  
343  
344  
345  
346  
347  
348  
349  
350  
351  
352  
353  
354  
355  
356  
357  
358  
359  
360  
361  
362  
363  
364  
365  
366  
367  
368  
369  
370  
371  
372  
373  
374  
375  
376  
377  
378  
379  
380  
381  
382  
383  
384  
385  
386  
387  
388  
389  
390  
391  
392  
393  
394  
395  
396  
397  
398  
399  
400  
401  
402  
403  
404  
405  
406  
407  
408  
409  
410  
411  
412  
413  
414  
415  
416  
417  
418  
419  
420  
421  
422  
423  
424  
425  
426  
427  
428  
429  
430  
431  
432  
433  
434  
435  
436  
437  
438  
439  
440  
441  
442  
443  
444  
445  
446  
447  
448  
449  
450  
451  
452  
453  
454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460  
461  
462  
463  
464  
465  
466  
467  
468  
469  
470  
471  
472  
473  
474  
475  
476  
477  
478  
479  
480  
481  
482  
483  
484  
485  
486  
487  
488  
489  
490  
491  
492  
493  
494  
495  
496  
497  
498  
499  
500  
501  
502  
503  
504  
505  
506  
507  
508  
509  
510  
511  
512  
513  
514  
515  
516  
517  
518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
524  
525  
526  
527  
528  
529  
530  
531  
532  
533  
534  
535  
536  
537  
538  
539  
540  
541  
542  
543  
544  
545  
546  
547  
548  
549  
550  
551  
552  
553  
554  
555  
556  
557  
558  
559  
560  
561  
562  
563  
564  
565  
566  
567  
568  
569  
570  
571  
572  
573  
574  
575  
576  
577  
578  
579  
580  
581  
582  
583  
584  
585  
586  
587  
588  
589  
590  
591  
592  
593  
594  
595  
596  
597  
598  
599  
600  
601  
602  
603  
604  
605  
606  
607  
608  
609  
610  
611  
612  
613  
614  
615  
616  
617  
618  
619  
620  
621  
622  
623  
624  
625  
626  
627  
628  
629  
630  
631  
632  
633  
634  
635  
636  
637  
638  
639  
640  
641  
642  
643  
644  
645  
646  
647  
648  
649  
650  
651  
652  
653  
654  
655  
656  
657  
658  
659  
660  
661  
662  
663  
664  
665  
666  
667  
668  
669  
670  
671  
672  
673  
674  
675  
676  
677  
678  
679  
680  
681  
682  
683  
684  
685  
686  
687  
688  
689  
690  
691  
692  
693  
694  
695  
696  
697  
698  
699  
700  
701  
702  
703  
704  
705  
706  
707  
708  
709  
710  
711  
712  
713  
714  
715  
716  
717  
718  
719  
720  
721  
722  
723  
724  
725  
726  
727  
728  
729  
730  
731  
732  
733  
734  
735  
736  
737  
738  
739  
740  
741  
742  
743  
744  
745  
746  
747  
748  
749  
750  
751  
752  
753  
754  
755  
756  
757  
758  
759  
760  
761  
762  
763  
764  
765  
766  
767  
768  
769  
770  
771  
772  
773  
774  
775  
776  
777  
778  
779  
780  
781  
782  
783  
784  
785  
786  
787  
788  
789  
790  
791  
792  
793  
794  
795  
796  
797  
798  
799  
800  
801  
802  
803  
804  
805  
806  
807  
808  
809  
810  
811  
812  
813  
814  
815  
816  
817  
818  
819  
820  
821  
822  
823  
824  
825  
826  
827  
828  
829  
830  
831  
832  
833  
834  
835  
836  
837  
838  
839  
840  
841  
842  
843  
844  
845  
846  
847  
848  
849  
850  
851  
852  
853  
854  
855  
856  
857  
858  
859  
860  
861  
862  
863  
864  
865  
866  
867  
868  
869  
870  
871  
872  
873  
874  
875  
876  
877  
878  
879  
880  
881  
882  
883  
884  
885  
886  
887  
888  
889  
890  
891  
892  
893  
894  
895  
896  
897  
898  
899  
900  
901  
902  
903  
904  
905  
906  
907  
908  
909  
910  
911  
912  
913  
914  
915  
916  
917  
918  
919  
920  
921  
922  
923  
924  
925  
926  
927  
928  
929  
930  
931  
932  
933  
934  
935  
936  
937  
938  
939  
940  
941  
942  
943  
944  
945  
946  
947  
948  
949  
950  
951  
952  
953  
954  
955  
956  
957  
958  
959  
960  
961  
962  
963  
964  
965  
966  
967  
968  
969  
970  
971  
972  
973  
974  
975  
976  
977  
978  
979  
980  
981  
982  
983  
984  
985  
986  
987  
988  
989  
990  
991  
992  
993  
994  
995  
996  
997  
998  
999  
1000  
1001  
1002  
1003  
1004  
1005  
1006  
1007  
1008  
1009  
1010  
1011  
1012  
1013  
1014  
1015  
1016  
1017  
1018  
1019  
1020  
1021  
1022  
1023  
1024  
1025  
1026  
1027  
1028  
1029  
1030  
1031  
1032  
1033  
1034  
1035  
1036  
1037  
1038  
1039  
1040  
1041  
1042  
1043  
1044  
1045  
1046  
1047  
1048  
1049  
1050  
1051  
1052  
1053  
1054  
1055  
1056  
1057  
1058  
1059  
1060  
1061  
1062  
1063  
1064  
1065  
1066  
1067  
1068  
1069  
1070  
1071  
1072  
1073  
1074  
1075  
1076  
1077  
1078  
1079  
1080  
1081  
1082  
1083  
1084  
1085  
1086  
1087  
1088  
1089  
1090  
1091  
1092  
1093  
1094  
1095  
1096  
1097  
1098  
1099  
1100  
1101  
1102  
1103  
1104  
1105  
1106  
1107  
1108  
1109  
1110  
1111  
1112  
1113  
1114  
1115  
1116  
1117  
1118  
1119  
1120  
1121  
1122  
1123  
1124  
1125  
1126  
1127  
1128  
1129  
1130  
1131  
1132  
1133  
1134  
1135  
1136  
1137  
1138  
1139  
1140  
1141  
1142  
1143  
1144  
1145  
1146  
1147  
1148  
1149  
1150  
1151  
1152  
1153  
1154  
1155  
1156  
1157  
1158  
1159  
1160  
1161  
1162  
1163  
1164  
1165  
1166  
1167  
1168  
1169  
1170  
1171  
1172  
1173  
1174  
1175  
1176  
1177  
1178  
1179  
1180  
1181  
1182  
1183  
1184  
1185  
1186  
1187  
1188  
1189  
1190  
1191  
1192  
1193  
1194  
1195  
1196  
1197  
1198  
1199  
1200  
1201  
1202  
1203  
1204  
1205  
1206  
1207  
1208  
1209  
1210  
1211  
1212  
1213  
1214  
1215  
1216  
1217  
1218  
1219  
1220  
1221  
1222  
1223  
1224  
1225  
1226  
1227  
1228  
1229  
1230  
1231  
1232  
1233  
1234  
1235  
1236  
1237  
1238  
1239  
1240  
1241  
1242  
1243  
1244  
1245  
1246  
1247  
1248  
1249  
1250  
1251  
1252  
1253  
1254  
1255  
1256  
1257  
1258  
1259  
1260  
1261  
1262  
1263  
1264  
1265  
1266  
1267  
1268  
1269  
1270  
1271  
1272  
1273  
1274  
1275  
1276  
1277  
1278  
1279  
1280  
1281  
1282  
1283  
1284  
1285  
1286  
1287  
1288  
1289  
1290  
1291  
1292  
1293  
1294  
1295  
1296  
1297  
1298  
1299  
1300  
1301  
1302  
1303  
1304  
1305  
1306  
1307  
1308  
1309  
1310  
1311  
1312  
1313  
1314  
1315  
1316  
1317  
1318  
1319  
1320  
1321  
1322  
1323  
1324  
1325  
1326  
1327  
1328  
1329  
1330  
1331  
1332  
1333  
1334  
1335  
1336  
1337  
1338  
1339  
1340  
1341  
1342  
1343  
1344  
1345  
1346  
1347  
1348  
1349  
1350  
1351  
1352  
1353  
1354  
1355  
1356  
1357  
1358  
1359  
1360  
1361  
1362  
1363  
1364  
1365  
1366  
1367  
1368  
1369  
1370  
1371  
1372  
1373  
1374  
1375  
1376  
1377  
1378  
1379  
1380  
1381  
1382  
1383  
1384  
1385  
1386  
1387  
1388  
1389  
1390  
1391  
1392  
1393  
1394  
1395  
1396  
1397  
1398  
1399  
1400  
1401  
1402  
1403  
1404  
1405  
1406  
1407  
1408  
1409  
1410  
1411  
1412  
1413  
1414  
1415  
1416  
1417  
1418  
1419  
1420  
1421  
1422  
1423  
1424  
1425  
1426  
1427  
1428  
1429  
1430  
1431  
1432  
1433  
1434  
1435  
1436  
1437  
1438  
1439  
1440  
1441  
1442  
1443  
1444  
1445  
1446  
1447  
1448  
1449  
1450  
1451  
1452  
1453  
1454  
1455  
1456  
1457  
1458  
1459  
1460  
1461  
1462  
1463  
1464  
1465  
1466  
1467  
1468  
1469  
1470  
1471  
1472  
1473  
1474  
1475  
1476  
1477  
1478  
1479  
1480  
1481  
1482  
1483  
1484  
1485  
1486  
1487  
1488  
1489  
1490  
1491  
1492  
1493  
1494  
1495  
1496  
1497  
1498  
1499  
1500  
1501  
1502  
1503  
1504  
1505  
1506  
1507  
1508  
1509  
1510  
1511  
1512  
1513  
1514  
1515  
1516  
1517  
1518  
1519  
1520  
1521  
1522  
1523  
1524  
1525  
1526  
1527  
1528  
1529  
1530  
1531  
1532  
1533  
1534  
1535  
1536  
1537  
1538  
1539  
1540  
1541  
1542  
1543  
1544  
1545  
1546  
1547  
1548  
1549  
1550  
1551  
1552  
1553  
1554  
1555  
1556  
1557  
1558  
1559  
1560  
1561  
1562  
1563  
1564  
1565  
1566  
1567  
1568  
1569  
1570  
1571  
1572  
1573  
1574  
1575  
1576  
1577  
1578  
1579  
1580  
1581  
1582  
1583  
1584  
1585  
1586  
1587  
1588  
1589  
1590  
1591  
1592  
1593  
1594  
1595  
1596  
1597  
1598  
1599  
1600  
1601  
1602  
1603  
1604  
1605  
1606  
1607  
1608  
1609  
1610  
1611  
1612  
1613  
1614  
1615  
1616  
1617  
1618  
1619  
1620  
1621  
1622  
1623  
1624  
1625  
1626  
1627  
1628  
1629  
1630  
1631  
1632  
1633  
1634  
1635  
1636  
1637  
1638  
1639  
1640  
1641  
1642  
1643  
1644  
1645  
1646  
1647  
1648  
1649  
1650  
1651  
1652  
1653  
1654  
1655  
1656  
1657  
1658  
1659  
1660  
1661  
1662  
1663  
1664  
1665  
1666  
1667  
1668  
1669  
1670  
1671  
1672  
1673  
1674  
1675  
1676  
1677  
1678  
1679  
1680  
1681  
1682  
1683  
1684  
1685  
1686  
1687  
1688  
1689  
1690  
1691  
1692  
1693  
1694  
1695  
1696  
1697  
1698  
1699  
1700  
1701  
1702  
1703  
1704  
1705  
1706  
1707  
1708  
1709  
1710  
1711  
1712  
1713  
1714  
1715  
1716  
1717  
1718  
1719  
1720  
1721  
1722  
1723  
1724  
1725  
1726  
1727  
1728  
1729  
1730  
1731  
1732  
1733  
1734  
1735  
1736  
1737  
1738  
1739  
1740  
1741  
1742  
1743  
1744  
1745  
1746  
1747  
1748  
1749  
1750  
1751  
1752  
1753  
1754  
1755  
1756  
1757  
1758  
1759  
1760  
1761  
1762  
1763  
1764  
1765  
1766  
1767  
1768  
1769  
1770  
1771  
1772  
1773  
1774  
1775  
1776  
1777  
1778  
1779  
1780  
1781  
1782  
1783  
1784  
1785  
1786  
1787  
1788  
1789  
1790  
1791  
1792  
1793  
1794  
1795  
1796  
1797  
1798  
1799  
1800  
1801  
1802  
1803  
1804  
1805  
1806  
1807  
1808  
1809  
1810  
1811  
1812  
1813  
1814  
1815  
1816  
1817  
1818  
1819  
1820  
1821  
1822  
1823  
1824  
1825  
1826  
1827  
1828  
1829  
1830  
1831  
1832  
1833  
1834  
1835  
1836  
1837  
1838  
1839  
1840  
1841  
1842  
1843  
1844  
1845  
1846  
1847  
1848  
1849  
1850  
1851  
1852  
1853  
1854  
1855  
1856  
1857  
1858  
1859  
1860  
1861  
1862  
1863  
1864  
1865  
1866  
1867  
1868  
1869  
1870  
1871  
1872  
1873  
1874  
1875  
1876  
1877  
1878  
1879  
1880  
1881  
1882  
1883  
1884  
1885  
1886  
1887  
1888  
1889  
1890  
1891  
1892  
1893  
1894  
1895  
1896  
1897  
1898  
1899  
1900  
1901  
1902  
1903  
1904  
1905  
1906  
1907  
1908  
1909  
1910  
1911  
1912  
1913  
1914  
1915  
1916  
1917  
1918  
1919  
1920  
1921  
1922  
1923  
1924  
1925  
1926  
1927  
1928  
1929  
1930  
1931  
1932  
1933  
1934  
1935  
1936  
1937  
1938  
1939  
1940  
1941  
1942  
1943  
1944  
1945  
1946  
1947  
1948  
1949  
1950  
1951  
1952  
1953  
1954  
1955  
1956  
1957  
1958  
1959  
1960  
1961  
1962  
1963  
1964  
1965  
1966  
1967  
1968  
1969  
1970  
1971  
1972  
1973  
1974  
1975  
1976  
1977  
1978  
1979  
1980  
1981  
1982  
1983  
1984  
1985  
1986  
1987  
1988  
1989  
1990  
1991  
1992  
1993  
1994  
1995  
1996  
1997  
1998  
1999  
2000  
2001  
2002  
2003  
2004  
2005  
2006  
2007  
2008  
2009  
2010  
2011  
2012  
2013  
2014  
2015  
2016  
2017  
2018  
2019  
2020  
2021  
2022  
2023  
2024  
2025  
2026  
2027  
2028  
2029  
2030  
2031  
2032  
2033  
2034  
2035  
2036  
2037  
2038  
2039  
2040  
2041  
2042  
2043  
2044  
2045  
2046  
2047  
2048  
2049  
2050  
2051  
2052  
2053  
2054  
2055  
2056  
2057  
2058  
2059  
2060  
2061  
2062  
2063  
2064  
2065  
2066  
2067  
2068  
2069  
2070  
2071  
2072  
2073  
2074  
2075  
2076  
2077  
2078  
2079  
2080  
2081  
2082  
2083  
2084  
2085  
2086  
2087  
2088  
2089  
2090  
2091  
2092  
2093  
2094  
2095  
2096  
2097  
2098  
2099  
2100  
2101  
2102  
2103  
2104  
2105  
2106  
2107  
2108  
2109  
2110  
2111  
2112  
2113  
2114  
2115  
2116  
2117  
2118  
2119  
2120  
2121  
2122  
2123  
2124  
2125  
2126  
2127  
2128  
2129  
2130  
2131  
2132  
2133  
2134  
2135  
2136  
2137  
2138  
2139  
2140  
2141  
2142  
2143  
2144  
2145  
2146  
2147  
2148  
2149  
2150  
2151  
2152  
2153  
2154  
2155  
2156  
2157  
2158  
2159  
2160  
2161  
2162  
2163  
2164  
2165  
2166  
2167  
2168  
2169  
2170  
2171  
2172  
2173  
2174  
2175  
2176  
2177  
2178  
2179  
2180  
2181  
2182  
2183  
2184  
2185  
2186  
2187  
2188  
2189  
2190  
2191  
2192  
2193  
2194  
2195  
2196  
2197  
2198  
2199  
2200  
2201  
2202  
2203  
2204  
2205  
2206  
2207  
2208  
2209  
2210  
2211  
2212  
2213  
2214  
2215  
2216  
2217  
2218  
2219  
2220  
2221  
2222  
2223  
2224  
2225  
2226  
2227  
2228  
2229  
2230  
2231  
2232  
2233  
2234  
2235  
2236  
2237  
2238

DAY 6



*Photograph by R. S. Rogers*

**ALPES**

**The Lake Classical Series**

---

**AD ALPĒS**  
**A TALE OF ROMAN LIFE**

*With an Introduction  
by the Author*

BY

**H. C. NUTTING**

*University of California*



**SCOTT, FORESMAN AND COMPANY**  
**CHICAGO      ATLANTA      NEW YORK**



TO THE  
LIBRARY OF

Copyright, 1923, 1927, by  
H. C. Nutting

274.1

*Gift of H. C. Nutting*

to

EDUCATION DEPT.

PA  
2075  
1977  
1927  
1917

*To*  
**THE BOYS AND GIRLS OF TODAY  
WHO WOULD JOIN HANDS WITH  
THE BOYS AND GIRLS  
OF YESTERDAY**

**M56003**



## PREFACE

The conditions of Latin teaching have changed much in the last fifteen or twenty years. Once the subject was rigidly required, and too often the requirement was ruthlessly administered, without regard for the difficulties encountered by the student, and without any particular care to enlist his interest. Now the gradual shift to an elective basis necessitates certain adjustments.

It has long been recognized that the transition from the conventional beginners' book to Caesar is too abrupt; and there has been more or less agitation for an extension of "beginning Latin" to the end of the third half-year, thus making room for a considerable amount of graded reading before the first Latin author is seriously taken up. Happily this reform seems at length in a fair way to be realized, as indicated by the recent action of the College Entrance Examination Board. It is hoped that the change will result in a large decrease in the excessive mortality that used to mark the end of the first year's work.

Long experience has led the writer to believe that, at the beginning of the third year, there is need of a somewhat similar change of procedure; for it is likely that Cicero will long continue to be the outstanding feature of the reading of that year, and the transition from Caesar is by no means an easy one.

The student who passes directly from one author to the other is confronted simultaneously by three difficulties: (1) an unfamiliar vocabulary, (2) long and complicated sentence structure, and (3) thought and content rather remote from his own experience and very hard to grasp when the reading progresses at the rate of a few lines a day.



In other fields victory has often been won by dividing the difficulties to be overcome; and it is suggested that this successful policy be applied here by concentrating upon a single problem at the start, leaving the others for later treatment.

In pursuance of this plan, the present volume, which is designed primarily for use in the first half of the third year, concerns itself chiefly with the matter of vocabulary. Complexity of sentence structure is everywhere avoided, the thought is simple and directly expressed, and the units are so short that the pupil may hope to accomplish something definite at one sitting.

Casual inspection will doubtless leave the impression that the vocabulary of the book is rather extensive. This is a necessary consequence of the variety of the selections; for the chaffing of slaves, the story of Atalanta's race, and a description of the eruption of Vesuvius each calls for different phraseology. However, about a third of the vocabulary of the volume is made up of words that occur but once; and, with the exception of proper names, these words are given in the footnotes on the page with the text, and they do not appear in the general vocabulary. The latter will be found to be of the same general range and character as in most third-year books, and perhaps even more compact than some.

Here, too, as with other word lists, the student will be much helped by a little previous drill on the meanings of the common prefixes. Indeed, such a background virtually reduces the number of words to be learned; for example, given the verb *dūcō*, a properly trained pupil should have little need for recourse to the general vocabulary for *addūcō*, *dēdūcō*, *indūcō*, *prōdūcō*, *redūcō*, and the like.

If the first semester of the third year is thus devoted chiefly to the task of becoming familiar with the new vocabulary, the facility so gained will do much to rob of their terrors the difficulties postponed to the following term. The conven-

tional practice of attempting everything at once is very discouraging; and it may well be that this policy has helped to foster the much-to-be-regretted tendency to drop Latin at the end of the second year.

In combating this tendency, no third-year book can afford to neglect the element of interest. At this point, too, the conventional program labors under a heavy handicap. Where classes are large and equipment adequate, some enthusiasm may be aroused by such expedients as organizing a "Roman Senate," or the like; but this at best is costly in time and effort, and it is beyond the reach of most schools.

It is a real misfortune that no classical author has bequeathed to us a volume written for the instruction and entertainment of a youthful audience; but scattered here and there through Latin literature is an abundance of material suited to such a purpose; and it has been the task of the writer to bring some of this together and to adapt it to the end in view.

The use of such a compilation can hardly fail to open the eyes of the pupil to the richness and variety of Latin literature. Incidentally, a wealth of information is introduced on points of Roman history; and the thread of a simple story, which gives unity to the whole, makes it possible to bring in naturally frequent reference to Roman life and manners.

The narrative follows the fortunes of a family party traveling by sea from Ephesus to Brundisium, thence northward by the Appian Way to Rome, then onward to the Alps. As they journey, the elders narrate to the children interesting facts and stories suggested by the places visited.

Such a narrative, dealing often with somewhat familiar subject-matter, provides a context most favorable for quick apprehension of the meaning of individual words; and the short sentences, as well as the simplicity of thought and construction, cannot fail to encourage the habit of attacking Latin as Latin, and of taking in the thought of a passage in the order

in which it stands. The confidence engendered by such practice is bound to stand the pupil in good stead, whatever reading he next takes up.

The short selections of verse interspersed through the text are chosen for their aptness and without regard to their difficulty. In a volume that aims to give some idea of the extent and character of Latin literature, the appropriateness of including brief specimens of verse is obvious. To forestall a possible difficulty in handling these, and to help to an appreciation of the spirit of the lines, a metrical version or paraphrase has in many cases been provided in the Appendix.

For the most effective use of the book, the class should have access to the works of reference naturally found in a high-school library, such as a history of Rome, a Dictionary of Classical Antiquities, and Johnston's *Private Life of the Romans*.

At this time, when the point is being pressed home that, if Latin is to continue to hold an honored place in secondary education, the cultural element in its study must be emphasized, there should be an abundant welcome for a book like the present in the third year of the course; especially as the matriculation requirements are now being so liberalized as to give the teacher a very wide range of choice in reading matter.

If not adopted as a regular text, the book may be used for sight reading, from the third year onward. For this purpose the notes at the foot of the page will be found convenient. The difficulty of the Latin is about the same throughout, making it possible to select such parts of the story as individual taste may dictate.

It is no new idea, of course, to enrich the reading program of the third year by including material lying outside the six orations of Cicero conventionally read. For example, considerable use of the letters has been made in this connection, a plan that has not always worked well, because the

search for extracts easy to read has led too often to the choice of the pitiable and unmanly messages penned by Cicero during the time of his exile. At the other extreme, it has recently been proposed to supplement Cicero's orations by a random selection from a variety of sources, including such a work as *Dē Fīnibus*, which is difficult reading even for college seniors.

The present text avoids these rocks and shoals. And the hope is entertained that this new method of approach may bring help and encouragement to many teachers, who are waging a hard fight to save third- and fourth-year Latin, by opening up a vista of attractive reading that will lure on more students into the work of the third year and give them some conception of the richness and variety of Latin literature.

For assistance in bringing out this volume, special thanks are due Professors Katherine Allen and Grant Showerman, of the University of Wisconsin, Professor Charles E. Bennett, of Amherst College, Professor Dwight N. Robinson, of Ohio Wesleyan University, Dr. Robert S. Rogers, of Princeton University, and Professor Harry F. Scott, of Ohio University, all of whom have contributed generously to the illustration of the text.

Other help has been given by Mr. Bernard M. Allen, Professor William F. Badè, of the Pacific School of Religion, and Miss Florence H. Robinson, of Berkeley; and the publishers have spared no pains to provide a suitable and attractive dress for this new venture in the field of Latin bookmaking.

H. C. N.

University of California  
March 15, 1927





# CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE .....	3
LIST OF MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS.....	13
EXPLANATORY NOTE .....	15
CAPUT	
I. AT SEA.....	17
Pirates in the Aegean.....	18
Experience of Julius Caesar.....	18
II. AT SEA.....	20
Stasimus as an Interpreter.....	20
Hannibal against the Rhodians.....	22
Hannibal against Eumenes.....	22
III. AT SEA.....	24
Crete.....	24
Story of Ariadne.....	24
Hannibal's Visit to Crete.....	28
IV. AT SEA.....	29
Isthmus of Corinth.....	29
The Boastful Host.....	31
Portents in the Behavior of Birds.....	33
V. AT SEA.....	35
The Song of Anna.....	36
Samson.....	37
David and Goliath.....	38
Water from the Well at Bethlehem.....	39
VI. AT SEA.....	40
Storm and Shipwreck.....	40
Lighthouse at Brundisium.....	43
VII. AT ANCHOR OFF BRUNDISIUM.....	45
Daniel and the Lions.....	47
VIII. AT ANCHOR OFF BRUNDISIUM.....	50
Stasimus and the Country Slave.....	50
Jonah.....	53
Lullaby of Drusilla.....	54
IX. LANDING AT BRUNDISIUM.....	56
Crossing the Red Sea.....	57
Auction.....	58
X. AT A VILLA NEAR BRUNDISIUM.....	60
Britain and the Far North.....	60
Androcles and the Lion.....	62

CAPUT	PAGE
XI. TO TARENTUM.....	64
The Farmer and the Birds.....	66
Proserpina.....	68
XII. AT TARENTUM.....	70
Death of Archimedes.....	70
Fall of Amphitheater at Fidenae.....	71
Missiles Thrown from Proscenium.....	73
An Actor Who Fell Asleep.....	74
XIII. AT TARENTUM.....	75
Stasimus and the Crabs.....	75
Nero as an Artist.....	75
Caligula; His Name and Vagaries.....	77
XIV. TO VENUSIA.....	80
Pranks of Nero.....	81
Tossing in a Blanket.....	81
Cruelty of Domitian.....	81
Stories of Bald-headed Men.....	82
Babes in the Woods.....	85
XV. AT VENUSIA.....	86
Innkeeper and Doctor.....	86
Stasimus and the Peddler.....	88
XVI. AT A HAMLET.....	91
Ghost Stories.....	91
City Mouse and Country Mouse.....	94
XVII. TO BENEVENTUM.....	96
Story of Damocles.....	96
Philoxenus as a Literary Critic.....	97
Diogenes and Aristippus.....	99
Lautumiae.....	99
Battle of Cannae.....	100
XVIII. TO CAUDIUM.....	102
Pyrrhus and His Elephants.....	102
Duels with Elephants.....	102
Elephants Cross Rhone.....	103
Elephants against Serpents.....	104
Battle of the Caudine Forks.....	105
XIX. TO CAPUA.....	108
Eruption of Vesuvius.....	108
XX. TO SINUESSA.....	113
Hannibal against Fabius.....	113
Death of Hannibal.....	114
Plan to Poison Pyrrhus.....	114
Boast of Antiochus.....	115
Milestones.....	115
Atalanta's Race.....	116

# CONTENTS

11

CAPUT	PAGE
XXI. To FUNDI.....	118
Cicero on Gladiatorial Combats.....	118
Contest between Prisoners of Hannibal.....	119
Rope-walking Elephants.....	120
Gladiators in Sea-Fights.....	120
Midas.....	121
XXII. To APPI FORUM.....	123
Paul and the Christians.....	123
Regulus.....	126
Canal along the Appian Way.....	129
XXIII. To ROME.....	130
Albanus Mons.....	130
Priests of Diana.....	130
Mausoleum.....	132
Death of Vitellius.....	133
XXIV. IN THE COUNTRY.....	136
Vespasian in the East.....	137
The Dead Sea.....	137
Forms of Worship in Palestine.....	139
Floating Islands.....	140
Stasimus and the One-eyed Soldier.....	141
XXV. RETURN TO ROME.....	142
Letter from Cornelius.....	142
Sack and Rebuilding of Rome.....	144
Fire in Nero's Time.....	145
XXVI. To FALERII.....	147
The Mulvian Bridge.....	147
Cicero's Verse.....	148
March of the Fabii.....	148
Arrival of the Magna Mater at Rome.....	149
Sacrifice of Fabius during the Siege of the Capitolium..	150
XXVII. AT FALERII.....	153
Milo the Athlete.....	153
Polydamas Killed in a Cave.....	155
Sejanus Saves the Life of Tiberius.....	155
Gyges and the Ring.....	156
XXVIII. To NARNIA.....	158
An Alarming Omen.....	158
Omens Given a Favorable Turn.....	158
Adventure with Brigands.....	160
XXIX. To NUCERIA.....	164
A Night Alarm.....	164
Stasimus and the Irate Farmer.....	165
XXX. To A CERTAIN VILLA.....	169
Battle of Sentinum.....	169
Heroism of Marcus Curtius.....	171
The Water Supply of Alexandria.....	173
XXXI. To FANUM FORTUNAE.....	175
Battle at the Metaurus.....	175
Moses in the Bulrushes.....	178

CAPUT	PAGE
XXXII. To ARIMINUM.....	180
Crossing the Rubicon.....	180
Caesar at Corfinium.....	182
Britain Circumnavigated.....	183
XXXIII. To BONONIA.....	185
Orpheus and Eurydice.....	185
Charon and the Acheron.....	187
Dido's Treasure.....	189
Red Beards of the Domitii.....	190
XXXIV. To PARMA.....	191
Story of Absalom.....	191
The Old Soldier's Raven.....	193
The Heroic Centurion.....	194
An Officer Who Believed in Flogging.....	195
XXXV. To PLACENTIA.....	196
Sack of Cremona.....	197
Fall of Jericho.....	199
Rahab and the Spies.....	200
Crastinus.....	201
XXXVI. AT PLACENTIA.....	203
Story of Achan.....	203
Stasimus and the Crabbed Old Man.....	205
Battles of the Ticinus and the Trebia.....	207
XXXVII. To MEDIOLANUM.....	210
Pyramus and Thisbe.....	211
Sextus and the Farmer's Apples.....	213
XXXVIII. AT MEDIOLANUM.....	215
The Blind Soldier.....	215
Invasions of Britain.....	216
Straying Horse Causes Alarm.....	217
Galba's Decision Regarding the Ass.....	219
Solomon's Judgment.....	220
XXXIX. To COMUM.....	221
Stasimus and the One-armed Stranger.....	221
The Daughters of Danaus.....	222
Pliny as a Hunter.....	225
Pliny Contributes to the Endowment of a School.....	226
XL. PLACENTIA TO EPOREDIA.....	227
The Inexperienced Traveler.....	227
Significant Dreams.....	228
AD ALPES.....	231
APPENDIX.....	233
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.....	240
VOCABULARY.....	241
BRIEF SUBJECT INDEX.....	295

## LIST OF MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
ĪTALIA ( <i>colored</i> ) . . . . .	<i>Inside Front Cover</i>
ALPĒS . . . . .	<i>Frontispiece</i>
QUŌ MODŌ VIĀTŌRĒS EX ASIĀ IN ĪTALIAM ET AD ALPĒS ITER	
FĒCĒRUNT . . . . .	16
AMPHITHEĀTRUM . . . . .	23
ATHĒNAE . . . . .	25
ISTHMUS, UT NUNC PERFOSSUS EST . . . . .	30
FORUM RŌMĀNUM . . . . .	34
TEMPLUM . . . . .	39
LĪTUS GALLIAE ET PHARUS . . . . .	44
PATRIA POĒTAE CATULLĪ . . . . .	49
QUŌ MODŌ RŌMĀNĪ SAXA COLLOCĀBANT . . . . .	51
“SILVA SIMUL SINE MURMURE STAT” . . . . .	55
VIA ANTĪQUA . . . . .	65
VIA APPIA . . . . .	69
THEĀTRUM . . . . .	72
ĀFRICA, HANNIBALIS PATRIA . . . . .	83
VIA PER RŪRA FERĒNS . . . . .	90
RUĪNAE . . . . .	92
LAUTUMIAE . . . . .	98
URBIS PORTA . . . . .	101
PARS SUPERIOR RHODANĪ . . . . .	107
VESUVIUS . . . . .	109
QUŌ MODŌ CHRISTIĀNĪ RŌMAE SEPULTĪ SUNT . . . . .	127
EURĪPUS . . . . .	129
VIA APPIA ET SEPULCHRA . . . . .	131
MĪLIĀRIUM . . . . .	135
URBS CAMPĀNIAE . . . . .	138
ŌSTIA . . . . .	152
OPPIDUM Ā VESUVIŌ OBRUTUM . . . . .	157
NĀRNIA . . . . .	161
ŌSTIUM TIBERIS . . . . .	168
QUŌ MODŌ RŌMĀNĪ AQUAM IN URBĒS DŪCĒBANT . . . . .	172
LOCA PROPE VĪLLAM POĒTAE HORĀTĪ FLACCĪ . . . . .	179
SEPULCHRA . . . . .	186
BALNEUM . . . . .	198



	PAGE
LACUS AVERNUS.....	202
VASA FICTILIA.....	209
URNAE.....	214
MURUS HADRIANI.....	218
LACUS AD QUEM CŌMUM POSITUM EST.....	224
LITUS BRITANNIAE.....	231

## EXPLANATORY NOTE

The party journeying from Ephesus to Brundisium, and thence to northern Italy, is headed by a certain Publius Cornelius, a Roman official stationed for some time in Asia Minor, but on the death of Hadrian (138 A.D.) recalled to Rome, not knowing to what field of activity he is to be assigned under the new emperor, Antoninus Pius. Other members of the party are:

DRUSILLA, wife of Cornelius

PUBLIUS, eldest son, aged sixteen

SEXTUS, younger son, aged twelve

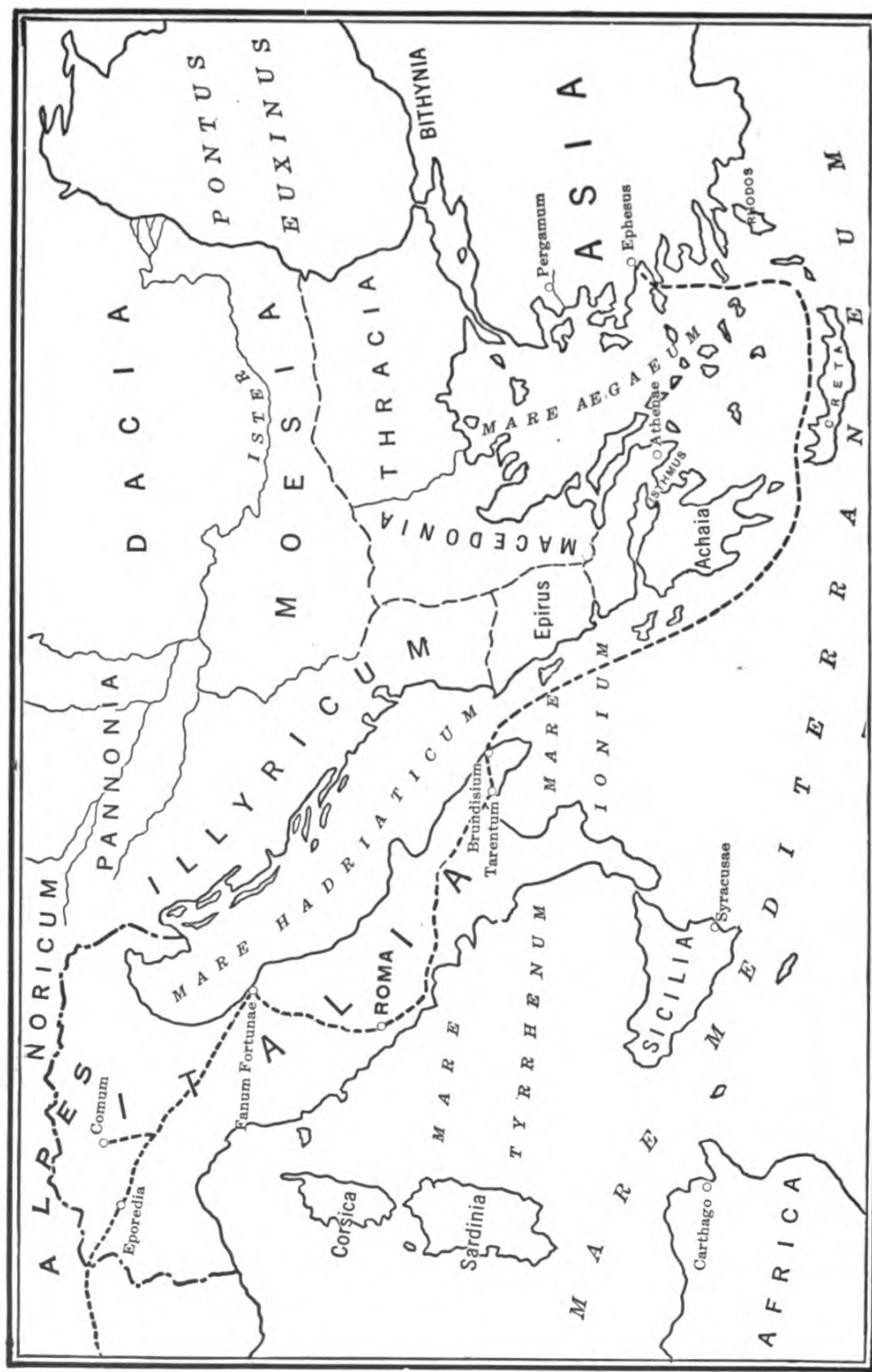
CORNELIA, daughter, aged ten

LUCIUS, infant son

ONESIMUS, a slave of mature years, steward and business manager

STASIMUS, a young and pampered slave, who has recently joined the family in Asia Minor

ANNA, a maid from Palestine, special attendant upon Lucius



QUO MODO VIATORÈS EX ASIÀ IN ITALIAM ET AD ALPÈS ITER FÈCÈRUNT

## AD ALPĒS

### CAPUT I

UNIVERSITY OF  
CALIFORNIA

Nāvis iam per undās celeriter prōgrediēbātur, omnēsque ē  
puppī litus lēniter ē cōspectū recēdēns cōspiciēbant. Ac  
postrēmō Drūsilla: “Quīnque iam sunt annī,” inquit, “cum in  
hanc terram barbaram iter fēcimus. Quam gaudeō nōbīs dēnique  
licēre domum revertī, ut tandem patriam et parentēs meos  
vīsāmus!”

Tum Cornēlius: “Rēctē dīcis,” inquit. “Sed dum hīc morā-  
bāmur, multa mīranda et iūcunda vīdimus, nec mē paenitet hīs  
in locīs longinquīs quīnquennium trānsēgisce. Sed nunc domī  
esse maximē cupiō, ut Pūblius noster et Sextus omnia discant,  
quae cīvibus Rōmānīs nōta esse dēbent. Et ego ipse forum  
templaque deōrum libentissimē iterum aspiciam.”

“Urbem vix reminiscī possum,” inquit Cornēlia; “tam eram  
parvula, cum hūc profectī sumus.” Tum subitō conversa ad  
Lūcium, quem in gremiō Anna sagō contēctum tenēbat: “Et  
Lūcius noster eam omnīnō numquam aspexit.” Quae cum  
dixisset, frātre parvum artē amplexa est.

“Suādeō, uxor,” inquit Cornēlius, “ut cum cēterīs tū nunc  
in cameram redeās; nam ventus incēbrēscit. Sed ego et filiī  
paulō diūtius in puppī ambulābimus.”

Cum Drūsilla in cameram cum liberis servisque sē recēpisset,  
tum Pūblius, dum ultrō citrōque ambulant, patrī: “Videor mihi  
recordārī,” inquit, “quondam periculōsum fuisse in marī Aegaeō

2. recēdēns: neut.

3. cum, freely, *since*.

4. Quam: adv.

5. licēre: impers.

8. paenitet: impers.

9. quīnquennium, -ī, n., *five years*.

19. incēbrēscō, -crēbrēscere, -crē-  
brui, intr., *freshen*.

navigāre propter pīrātās, qui ubique castella habērent, unde in  
25 nāvēs mercātōrum impetūs facerent subitōs."

"Per multōs annōs rēs ita sē habēbat," inquit Cornēlius;  
"et mercātōrēs hōi modō saepe periērunt, nāvēsque eōrum aut  
incēnsae sunt aut in mari submersae. Quin etiam pīrātae istī  
postremō impūnitāte tam audācēs factī sunt, ut nāvis quoque  
30 adorirentur, quibus vehēbantur magistrātūs nostrī."

"Papae!" inquit Sextus. "Nōne nōmen magnum populī  
Rōmānī veritī sunt? Cūr nōn nāvēs longae iētōs scelestōs statim  
ē mari fugāvērunt?"

"Saepe id temptātum est," inquit pater; "sed, ut est in  
35 vetere prōverbiō, 'Incipere multō est quam impetrāre facilius.'  
Quō modō factum est ut, cum aliōs nāvēs cōnsectārentur, aliī  
procul praedās agerent; nec finis fuit, priusquam custōdia  
tōtīus orae maritimae Gnaeō Pompeiō Magnō commissa est. Is  
tam ācritē pīrātās lacessivit, ut omnēs sexāgintā diēbus aut  
40 fugerent aut lēgātōs pācis petendae causā ad eum mittere  
cōgerentur."

Tum Pūblius: "Nōne Caesar dictātor in potestātem istōrum  
pīrātārum olim ipse pervēnit?"

"Rēctē quaeris," inquit Cornēlius. "Nam ille adhūc iuvenis  
45 Insulam Rhodum adire volēbat, ut Apollōnium Molōnem  
clārissimum dicendī magistrum ibi audiret. Hūc cum hibernīs  
mēnsibus trānsiret, ā pīrātīs captus, apud eōs mānsit diēs ferē  
quadrāgintā.

"Interim comitēs Rōmam dīmissī sunt pecūniam quaesītum,

24. *castellum*, -ī, n., *stronghold*.

29. *impūnitās*, -ātis, f., *lack of punishment*; causal abl.

30. *quibus*, freely, *on which*.

33. *fugāvērunt*: not from *fugīō*.

34. *ut est*, *as it is said*.

35. *prōverbium*, -ī, n., *proverb*.

*quam*: with the comp.

*impetrō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,  
*accomplish*.

36. *aliōs*: note that *aliī* follows.

39. *sexāgintā*, indecl. num., *sixty*;  
with *diēbus*, time within  
which.

42. *dictātor*: distinguishing Julius  
Caesar from other Caesars.

46. *audiret*, *attend the lectures of*.  
Cicero also went abroad in  
79 B.C. to study under Greek  
masters.

49. *quaesītum*: supine.



quā redimeretur. Ipse, inter hostēs relictus, cum pīrātīs cōmiter 50  
iocātus saepe adfirmāvit sē reversum dē eīs supplicium summum  
sūmptūrum.

“Illī scīlicet tum adrisērunt. Sed Caesar, cum, pecūniā  
dēmum adlātā, in lītore dēserto expositus esset, Milētum statim  
perrēxit; ubi classe dēductā pīrātās abeuntēs secūtus est, eōsque 55  
omnēs suppliciō eō adfēcit, quod antea quasi per iocum minātus  
erat.”

“Quam vellem,” inquit Sextus, “pīrātae hodiē quoque in hōc  
marī nāvigārent! Sī nostram nāvem adorianur, ego eīs capita  
prius abscidam, quam in puppim ēscendere possint.” 60

“Heia!” inquit Pūblius, cum sē horrēscere simulāret; “quam  
bene pīrātīs accidit Sextum nostrum illīs temporibus maria nōn  
nāvigāsse!”

Tum Sextus irā incēsus: “Nōlī tē iactāre, Pūblī; nam etsī  
maior nātū es, ego tamen sum fortior.” 65

“Agite, filiī meī,” inquit Cornēlius. “Inter vōs dēsinite  
altercārī. Tālēs dissēsiōnēs indecōrae sunt; et exīstimō iam  
Onēsimum cūrāsse ut esset quod ederēmus. Eāmus intrō.”  
Quae cum dīxisset, ad cameram pedem convertit; ac Pūblius  
et Sextus, quī male ēsuriēbant, libenter subsecūtī sunt. 70

51. iocor, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr.,  
joke.

58. Quam vellem: introducing a  
wish.

59. eīs: trans. as if gen.

61. cum . . . simulāret, *pretend-  
ing*.

65. maior nātū (supine), *older*.

68. quod ederēmus, *something for  
us to eat*.

## CAPUT II

Illā nāve vehēbantur hominēs plūrimī; sed diēs complūrēs tam asperum erat mare, ut plērīque graviter nauseā adficerentur, paucīque in puppī ambulāre possent. Mīrus et molestissimus est hic morbus; quī enim eō adficitur, prīmō timet nē moriātur,  
 5 tum metuit nē in vitā retineātur.

Postrēmō autem omnibus melius est factum, rārīque in puppim prōdiērunt. In eīs erat senex quīdam, quī linguā barbarā ūtēbātur, nec quisquam plānē intellegere poterat quid ille dīcere vellet.

10 Dēnique mercātor dīves, quī frūstrā cum sene loquī cōnātus erat: “Nōne hīc adest quisquam,” inquit, “cui lingua huius peregrinī nōta sit?”

Forte Stasimus haud procul stābat. Quī cum haec audīvisset, ut erat vafer, “Mihi,” inquit, “omnēs linguae nōtae sunt. Sī  
 15 exposueris quid rogāre velīs, ego libenter cum sene loquar.” Quō dictō, ad senem accessit, et sermō huius modī institūtus est:

*Stasimus.* Salvē multum, senex.

*Senex.* Avo. Dōnni.

*Mercātor.* Quid dīcit, obsecrō?

20 *Stasimus.* Dīcit sē iubēre tē salvēre, et tibi dōnum dare velle.

*Mercātor.* Benignē facit. Sed quaere, quis sit homō, aut unde veniat.

2. *asper, -era, -erum, adj., rough. nausea, -ae, f., seasickness.*

6. *omnibus melius est factum: i.e., all felt better.*

7. *In, among.*

14. *ut erat vafer, rascal as he was.*

18. *Avo. Dōnni: this gibberish suggests Latin words to S., i.e., avē ('greetings') and dōnum.*

20. *sē iubēre tē salvēre: i.e., that he wishes you 'good day.'*

21. *aut: trans., 'and.'*

*Senex.* Mē har bocca.

*Stasimus.* Dicit buccam dolēre.

*Mercātor.* Fortasse nōs esse medicōs putat. Quaere, sīs; 25  
nam hospitem sic errāre nōlō.

*Senex.* Murph ursa mvulc.

*Mercātor.* Quid nunc dicit?

*Stasimus.* Dicit sē ursās vēndere velle.

*Mercātor.* Forsitan bēstiās comparet in amphitheātrō ex- 30  
hibendās.

*Senex.* Pālu mer ged etha.

*Stasimus.* Dicit sē pālās quoque vēndere.

*Mercātor.* Ad terram effodiendam, crēdō. Sed vix intelle-  
gere possum cūr negōtia tam dīversa cōfundat. 35

*Senex.* Murphonnium sucorhim.

*Mercātor.* Quid dicit, obsecrō?

*Stasimus.* Tē iubet sub corbulam rēpere.

*Mercātor.* Papae! Dēlirat profectō.

Cum hic sermō habērētur, Pūblius et Sextus prope stābant, 40  
vix sē continentēs quōminus in cachinnōs ērumperent. Sed iam  
ē camerā prōcessit Cornēlius; et Stasimus celeriter in puppim  
extrēmam sē recēpit. Quō factō, Cornēliō mercātor: “Estne,”  
inquit, “ille Stasimus servus tuus?”

“Ita,” inquit Cornēlius; “nec usquam est puer scelestior.” 45

“Haud ita mihi vidētur,” inquit mercātor; “nam modo  
mihi operam benignē dedit, cum hunc peregrīnum quaedam  
rogāre vellem.”

“Quō modō, obsecrō, ille tē adiuuvāre potuit?” inquit  
Cornēlius. “Multīs linguīs ego ūtor; sed nē ego quidem paulō 50  
ante intellegere poteram quid hic ignōtus dicere vellet, cum mē  
appellāret. Stasimus autem nihil nisi Latīnē scit.”

24. *bucca*, -ae, f., *cheek*.

25. *sīs*: i.e., *sī vīs*.

30. *exhibendās*: purpose.

41. *quōminus* . . . *ērumperent*,  
from *bursting out*.

43. *extrēmam*, the *farthest part of*.

47. *quaedam*: note double acc. with  
*rogō*.

52. *nisi Latīnē*, *except Latin*; *La-  
tīnē* is adv.

"Suspīcor igitur eum mē lūdificāsse," inquit mercātor  
rīdēns. "Sed sine dubiō omnia per iocum fēcīt; ac spērō dē eō  
55 supplicium tē nōn sūmptūrum."

Tum Cornēlius: "Dolīs eius interdum Irā tantopere incendor,  
ut vix mē continēre possim quōminus eum in crucem statim  
agam. Cum autem tū tam clēmēter suādeās, poenās nōn dabit  
—dōnec aliam noxiam commeruerit."

60 Dum illī ita inter sē loquuntur, peregrīnus, ā spē omnī  
dēstitūtus, caput quassāns trīstis discessit; atque interim  
Pūblius et Sextus ad prōram prōcesserant, ubi flūctūs magnōs  
admīrantēs diū stābant.

Tum Sextus: "Hīsne in regiōnibus," inquit, "pugna nāvālis  
65 umquam commissā est?"

"Ōlim," inquit Pūblius, "in marī Pamphylīō Hannibal cum  
Rhodiōrum classe cōnflīxit. Sed multō est mīrābilior pugna,  
quā Eumenem, rēgem Pergamēnum, Poenus idem fugāvit."

"Dē hāc numquam audīvī," inquit Sextus. "Quid factum  
70 est, obsecrō?"

Tum Pūblius: "Modo librum Cornēlī Nepōtis legēbam, qui  
rem gestam ita trādit: Hannibal nāvium numerō superābātur;  
itaque dolō eī pugnandum erat. Quārē suōs iussit venēnātās  
serpentēs vīvās quam plūrimās colligere, eāsque in vāsa fictilia  
75 conicere. Cum diēs pugnae vēnisset, imperāvit ut omnēs in  
Eumenis ipsīus concurrerent nāvem, cēterās autem neglegerent.

"Quod ubi factum est, nāvis Eumenis fugā salūtem petere  
coācta est, sed cēterae undique classem Hannibalis vehementer  
premēbant. Tum in eās repente vāsa fictilia, dē quibus suprā  
80 mentiōnem fēcī, coniecta sunt. Quibus in puppēs frāctīs, nāvēs

53. mē: obj. of infin.

56. interdum: not *interim*.

57. in crucem . . . agam, *crucify*.  
Such punishment was often  
meted out to slaves.

58. Cum: causal.

59. noxia, -ae, f., *wrong*.

commereō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, tr.,  
*commit*.

60. ā, *by*.

64. nāvālis, -e, adj., *naval*.

72. numerō: abl. of specif.

73. eī: agent.  
venēnātus, -a, -um, adj., *ven-*  
*omous*.

74. quam, with sup., *as . . . as*  
*possible*.

hostium brevī serpentium plēnae erant; atque illī, novā rē territī, terga vertērunt rēgemque Eumenem intrā praesidia, quae in proximō lītore collocāta erant, celeriter subsecūtī sunt.”

“Hahahae!” inquit Sextus. “Hannibal certē dux callidus erat. Vix turpe fuit ā tantō imperātōre vincī.” 85

Tum Pūblius, post sē respiciēns: “Putō,” inquit, “nōs nunc redīre posse. Stasimus poenās effūgissee vidētur, neque usquam hospes in cōspectū est.”

Itaque ā prōrā cum recessissent, sē patrī cēterisque reddidērunt, quī iam passim in puppī sedēbant. 90

82. *praesidia, defenses.*

89. *sē . . . reddidērunt, with dat., rejoined.*



AMPHITHEĀTRUM



## CAPUT III

Posterō diē nautae procul terram aspexērunt, omnēsque cupidē ad latus nāvis properāvērunt, quō melius eam vidērent. Tum Cornēliō Sextus: “Quam terram, pater,” inquit, “iam aspicimus?”

5 “Crētā eam esse crēdō, mī fili,” inquit Cornēlius. “Insula est magna, ibique multae rēs mīrābilēs factae esse dīcuntur. Abī, sorōrī nūntiā ut hūc veniat. Fortasse ego quaedam reminiscī possum, quae vōs libenter audiātis.”

“Euax!” inquit Sextus. “Abeō.” Et celeriter in cameram  
10 sē recēpit, unde brevī cum Cornēliā et quibusdam liberīs aliīs ēgressus est.

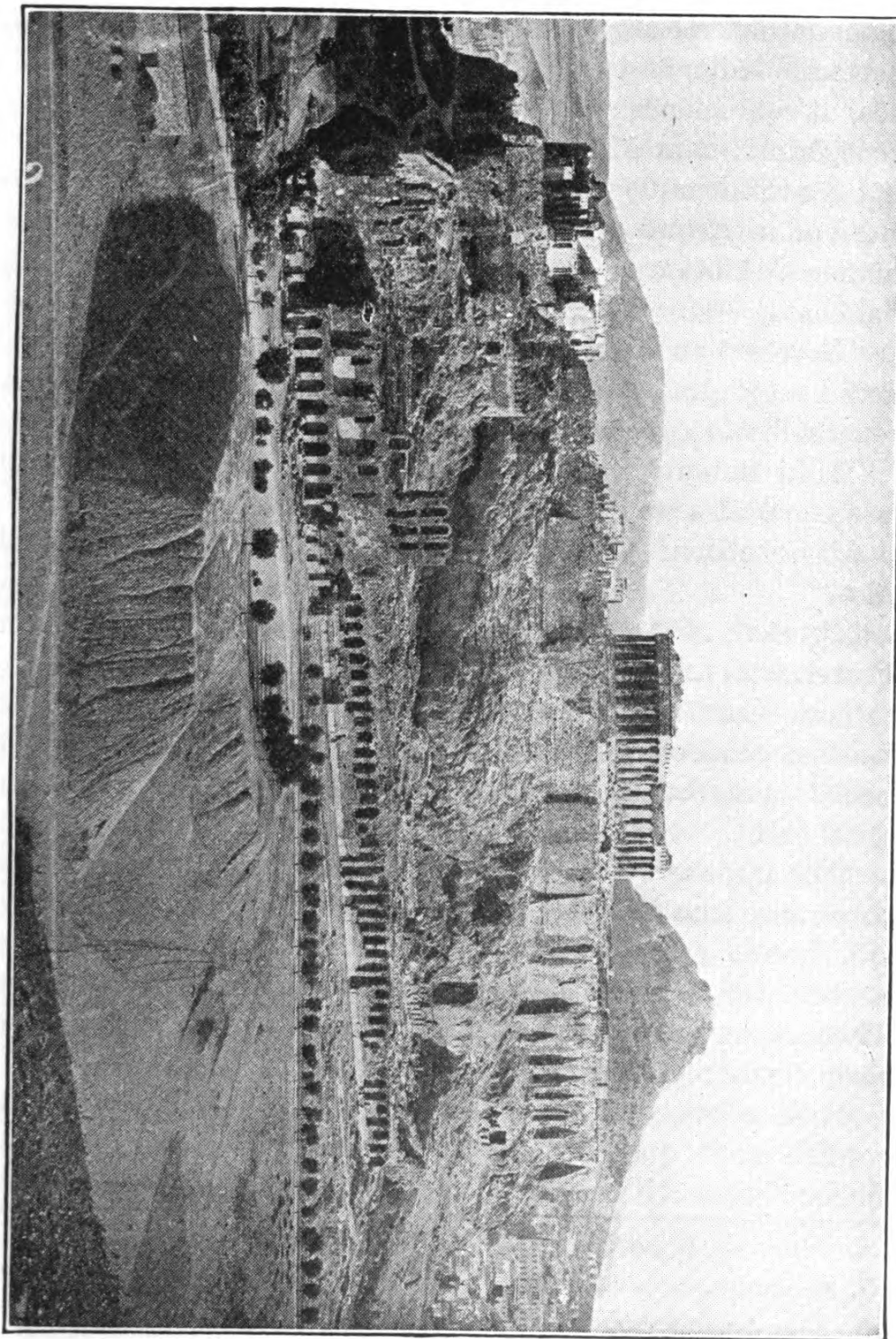
“Quantō plūrēs, tantō melius,” inquit Cornēlius rīdēs. “Hūc accēdite, liberī; in vēlī umbrā sedeāmus, dum vōbīs fābulam nārrō.” Tum, cum omnēs ad audiendum compositī et  
15 intentī essent, ita loquī incipit:

“Multōs abhinc annōs Crētā Athēnās vēnit Androgeōs, Mīnōis filius, ut ibi dēscenderet in certāmina, quae Pan-athēnāica vocantur. Ubique victor erat. Quārē Aegeus, rēx Athēniēnsium, invidiā commōtus, iuvenī negōtium dedit, ut  
20 taurum Marathōnium occīderet, hōc modō ratus sē hospitem ingrātum facile sublātūrum. Neque haec rēs eum fefellit; nam iuvenis ā mōnstrō ipse dīlaniātus est.

“Ubi haec Crētā sunt dēlāta, Mīnōs dolēns et irā commōtus

- 
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>1. <i>aspexērunt</i>, <i>sighted</i>.<br/>         2. <i>quō</i>: replacing <i>ut</i> in purp. clause with comp.<br/>         7. <i>nūntiā</i>: imper.<br/>         12. <i>Quantō plūrēs</i>, etc., <i>the more the better</i>. The abls. express degree of difference.</p> | <p>16. <i>Crētā</i>: island name; cf. the use of the acc., l. 23.<br/> <i>Androgeōs</i>: nom. sing., Greek decl.<br/>         17. <i>Mīnōis</i>: gen. sing. of <i>Mīnōs</i>, Greek decl.<br/>         19. <i>negōtium</i>, <i>commission</i>.</p> |
|--|---|

ATHENAE



magnum exercitum in finēs Athēniensium dūxit, eōrumque  
 25 urbem obsēdit; ac paulō post pestis quoque tam dīra incidit in  
 eōs, ut condiōnēs pācis petere cōgerentur. Quās acerbissimās  
 accēpērunt; nam Mīnōs postulāvit ut quotannis septem puerī  
 nōbilēs totidemque puellae Crētam mitterentur, ubi dīlaniāren-  
 tur ā mōnstrō quōdam, quod ipse domī alēbat. Eī mōnstrō erat  
 30 nōmen Mīnōtaurus, quia taurī caput sed corpus hūmānum  
 habēbat.”

“Horrēscō audiēns,” inquit Cornēlia, cum ad patrem propius  
 accēderet; “quam gaudeō tālia mōnstra hīs temporibus nusquam  
 reperīrī!”

35 “Mihi autem,” inquit Sextus, “maximō dolōrī est omnia  
 ista iam occīsa esse; complūra occīdere pervelim.”

At Cornēlius: “Nōne oblītus es, mī filī, mē fābulam nār-  
 rāre?”

“Peccāvī, pater,” inquit Sextus. “Veniam dā, obsecrō.  
 40 Postea nihil interpellābō.”

Tum Cornēlius: “Mīnōtaurus in labyrinthō latēbat, ubi  
 vorābat adulēscentēs miserōs, quī multiplicibus errōribus im-  
 pedītī numquam exitum invenīre poterant, cum semel eō intrō-  
 ductī erant.

45 “Per multōs annōs Athēniensēs illud tribūtum horrendum  
 solverant, cum Thēseus, rēgis Athēniensis filius, postulāvit ut  
 sibi liceret esse ē numerō iuvenum, quī illō annō Crētam  
 mitterentur. Pater scilicet filium tantō periculō obicere nōluit.  
 Thēseus autem obstinātā mente in sententiā perseverāvit,  
 50 rēxque postrēmō concēdere coāctus est.

“Vēla nāvis, quā adulēscentēs infēlicēs vehēbantur, semper  
 sordida erant, quod illī miserī quasi ad fūnus abībant. Sed iam  
 Aegeus imperāvit candida quoque comparārī, filiōque praecēpit

25. pestis, -is, f., *pestilence*.

27. quotannis, adv., *every year*.

28. dīlaniārentur: note mood.

29. alō, alere, aluī, altus, tr., *keep*.

35. maximō dolōrī: dat. of service.

40. nihil: adv. acc.

42. multiplex, -icis, adj., *compli-  
cated*.

43. eō, *therein*.

45. tribūtum, -ī, n., *tribute*.

53. candida: sc. vēla.

ut, sī omnia prōsperē cessissent, domum rediēns sordida vēla  
illīs candidīs mūtāret, quō signō procul omnibus nōtum foret 55  
Mīnōtaurum occīsum esse.

“Lēnī ventō vectus Thēseus Crētā pervēnit; ubi Ariadna,  
Mīnōis filia, amōre hospitis statim incēnsa est. Gladium igitur  
eī dedit et filum, quō vēstīgia regeret, cum ē labyrinthō exīre  
cōnārētur. Quō modō Thēseus, mōnstrō occīsō, incolumis 60  
ē locō horrendō sē recēpit. Tum cum Adriadnā clam fūgit  
ex urbe, et eādem nāve domum profectus est.”

“Spērō,” inquit Cornēlia, “eōs salvōs Athēnās pervēnisse.  
Sine dubiō cīvēs Ariadnae grātiā maximā rettulērunt, quod  
Thēseum tam callidē adiūverat.” 65

Tum Cornēlius: “Ariadna numquam Athēnās vīdit. Nam  
Thēseus eam quādam in insulā reliquit, cum domum iter  
faceret.”

“Rem quam foedam!” inquit Cornēlia. “Spērō eum prō  
perfidiā tantā poenās maximās dedisse.” 70

“Ille vērō erat satis infēlix,” inquit pater; “nam oblītus  
est signum dare, quō patrī ostenderet omnia prōsperē cessisse.  
Itaque cum nāvis iuvenēs gaudentēs in portum veheret, Aegeus,  
ē scopulis prōspiciēns, sordida vēla procul vīdit. Quārē ratus  
filium mortuum esse, ē vertice scopulōrum sē praecipitāvit ac 75  
corpus in saxa ēlīsum est. Ita accidit ut Thēseus tantum ad  
fūnus patris cūrandum domum pervenīret.”

Postquam haec dicta sunt, omnēs aliquamdiū tacitī sēdērunt,  
cum aspicerent terram, quae usque propius accēdere vidēbātur.  
Tum Pūblius ē camerā prōdiit, et ille: “Gaudeō,” inquit, “nōs 80  
Crētā tam plānē vidēre posse. Semper enim volūi aspicere  
hanc terram, quō Hannibal exsul ōlim dēvertit.”

“Sed mihi nunc abeundum est,” inquit Cornēlius. “Tū

55. illīs candidīs: abl.  
mūtāret, *exchange*.  
foret, *would be*.

64. quod: causal conj.

69. Rem, etc.: acc. of exclam.

75. vertex, -icis, m., *top*.

76. tantum, adv., *only*.

79. cum aspicerent: cf. note on I,  
61.

82. quō, lit., *whither*.

exsul, -ulis, m., *exile*; trans.,  
'(when) an exile.'

autem, Pūbli, in librō Cornēli Nepōtis profectō lēgistī, quō  
85 modō Hannibal incolās istīus insulae ēlūserit. Certō sciō hōs  
liberōs id audire velle.”

Tum Cornēlia: “Nārrā, sīs, frāter. Nōs omnēs ad audiendum  
compositī sumus.”

“Fābula haud longa est,” inquit Pūblius. “Postquam  
90 Poenī Zamae dēvictī sunt, aliquamdiū Hannibal in Āfricā  
mānsit, et multīs modīs patriam suam adiūvit. Postrēmō  
autem Rōmā lēgātī Carthāginem vērunt. Eōs suī poscendī  
causā missōs ratus, Hannibal nāvem cōnscendit atque in Syriam  
ad rēgem Antiochum sē contulit; cui persuāsit ut bellum  
95 Rōmānīs inferret.

“Antiochō victō, veritus nē Rōmānīs dēderētur, Crētā  
Poenus fūgit. Sēcūm pecūniam grandem portābat; quam nē  
raperent Crētēnsēs, cōnsilium tāle iniit: Amphorās aliquot  
complēvit plumbō, summās autem aurō et argentō operuit.  
100 Hās, praesentibus magistrātibus, in templō Diānae collocāvit,  
cum simulāret sē fortūnās suās ibi custōdiendās relinquere. In-  
terim quāsdam statuās cavās pecūniā suā complēverat, eāsque  
domī summā neglegentiā servābat, quasi nihilī essent.

“Crētēnsēs, sīc in errōrem inductī, templum magnā cūrā  
105 custōdiēbant, nē Hannibal cum suā pecūniā clam abiret. Ille  
autem, occāsiōne oblātā, statuās in nāvem imposuit, et, fortūnīs  
ita cōservātīs, in Pontum incolumis pervēnit.”

“Quantō plūra dē Hannibale audiō,” inquit Sextus, “tantō  
magis eius sollertiam admīror. Minimē mīrum est eum totiēns  
110 imperātōrēs nostrōs superāsse. Sed nunc mē exercere paulisper  
iussus sum.” Quae cum dīxisset, surrēxit, omnēsque aliī in  
aliā partem discessērunt.

90. Zamae: loc.

91. adiūvit: e.g., in finance.

98. tāle: i.e., the following.

99. plumbum, -ī, n., lead.

summās: cf. *extrēmam*, II, 43.

100. praesentibus magistrātibus:  
abl. absol.

101. custōdiendās: cf. *exhibendās*,  
II, 30.

103. neglegentia, -ae, f., *careless-*  
*ness*.

nihilī: gen. of value.

108. Quantō . . . tantō; cf. III, 12.

111. aliī in aliā: see Vocab.

## CAPUT IV

Circiter merīdiem Cornēlius, cum quaedam Onēsīmō dictāvisset, in puppī cum filiīs ultrō citrōque ambulābat. Iam propter nebulās insula Crēta vix cernī poterat, et Sextus: “Quō modō fit, pater,” inquit, “ut tantō circuitū in Ītaliā iter faciāmus? Nōne est ūlla via brevior, quā ad finem dēstinātum perveni- 5 āmus?”

“Aliquantō brevior est via,” inquit pater, “sī terrestri itinere per Achaiā pergere velis. Et semel et iterum initum est cōsiliū Isthmī perfodiendī, ut eā ex Aegaeō in Īōnium mare nāvēs trānsire possent. Dictātor Caesar hoc opus prīmus 10 cōgitāvit. Deinde Caligula ad loca dīmētienda centuriōnem mīsīt. Postrēmō Nerō rē vērā initium fēcīt; quīn etiam ipse rāstrō humum prīmus effōdit et corbulae congestam umeris extulit. Sed adhūc incohātum modo opus est.”

Dum Cornēlius ita loquitur, in puppim prōdiērunt et 15 mercātor, dē quō ante mentiōnem fēcimus, et peregrīnus infēlix, cuius lingua nēmīnī nōta erat. Quōs cum aspexisset, mercātōrī Cornēlius: “Illius infēlicis mē vehementer miseret,” inquit.

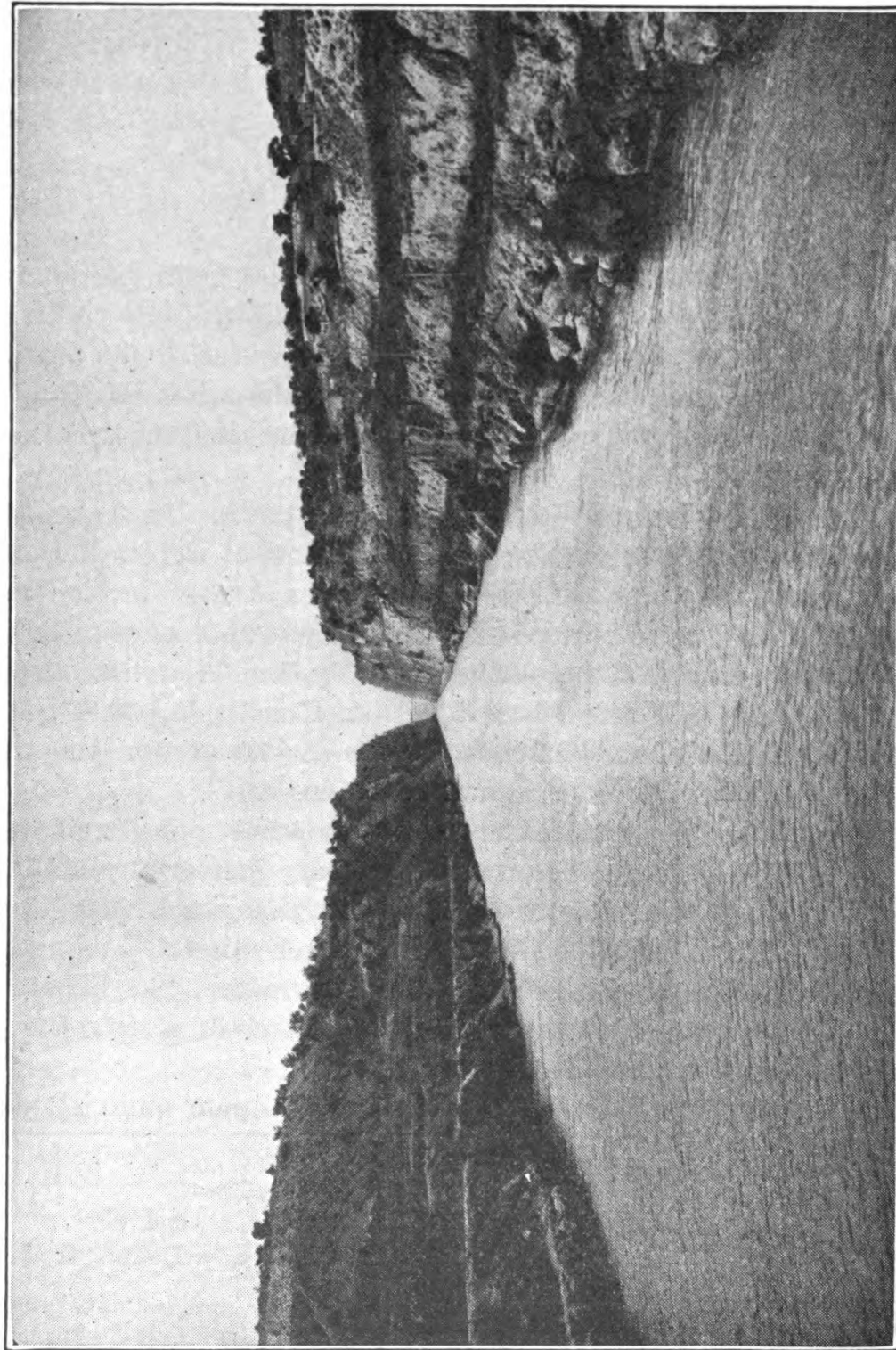
“Mē quoque eius miseret,” inquit mercātor; “et libenter haec ā tē audiō. Nam bene sciō plērōsque cīvēs nostrōs pere- 20 grīnōs paene omnēs nihili facere.”

Tum Cornēlius rīdēs: “Fābulamne umquam audivistī dē

1. dictō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., *dic-  
tate*.
4. fit, *does it happen*.
7. terrestris, -e, adj., *land*.
8. velis: subj. indef. second sing.
9. Isthmī: the Isthmus of Corinth.  
perfodiō, -fodere, -fōdī, -fos-  
sus, tr., *cut through*.

9. eā, *by that route*.  
Aegaeō: sc. *marī*.
13. rāstrum, -ī, n., *mattock*.
14. incohō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., *be-  
gin*.  
modo, adv., *only*.
15. et . . . et, *both . . . and*.
18. miseret: *impers*.





ISTHMUS, UT NUNC PERFOSSUS EST

peregrīnīs, quī, cum Rōmam pervēnissent, quaerēbant cīvem, quī pollicitus erat sē eōs rēgiē hospitio acceptūrum, sī quandō in Ītaliā iter fēcissent?" 25

"Numquam, quod sciam," inquit mercātor. "Nōne vīs eam nārrāre?"

"Hic cīvis," inquit Cornēlius, "ōlim ōtiōsus in forō ambulābat, cum subitō occurrerunt duo hospitēs, quōs splendidē invitāverat, cum ipse peregrinārētur. Quā rē homō primō 30 conturbātus est; nam vērō eī erat domus parva et rēs familiāris tenuis.

"Tum autem, callidē trepidātiōnem suam dissimulāns: 'Gaudeō,' inquit, 'vōs salvōs advēnisse; sed fēcissētis rēctius, sī statim ad mē vēnissētis.' 'Id fēcissēmus,' inquiunt illī, 'sī 35 domum tuam nōvissēmus.' 'Hoc quidem perfacile est,' inquit homō; 'omnēs enim dēmōnstrāre possunt aedēs, ubi habitō. Sed ite mēcum.'

"Sequuntur illī, cum intereā eius sermō omnis in ostentātiōne cōnsūmitur: in agrīs quaerit frūmenta quō modō prōveniant, 40 quasi omnia sua sint; queritur quod villa sua nūper incēsa sit.

"Interim, dum tālia loquitur, forte animadvertit aedēs cuiusdam cīvis locuplētis, ubi convīvae multī exspectābantur; cumque iānitōrī nōtus esset, hospitēs intrōdūxit, quibus: 'Hic,' inquit, 'habitō.' Interim inspicit argentum, quod erat exposi- 45 tum, triclinium vīsīt, omnia probat.

"Brevī autem accessit servus, quī hominī clārē dīxit dominum iam ventūrum, sī exīre vellent. 'Itane?' inquit ille. Tum hospitibus: 'Nunc eāmus; frāter enim ex Siciliā vēnit. Ego eī obviam eō; vōs autem hūc decimā hōrā redīte.' 50

24. rēgiē, adv., *royally*.

26. quod, *so far as*.

30. peregrīnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr., *be abroad*.

31. vērō, *in fact*.

33. dissimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *conceal*.

39. intereā: i.e., *interim*.

40. frūmenta, *crops*; trans. as subj. of ind. quest.

42. aedēs, *house*. Contrast the meaning of the sing. of this word.

48. sī exīre vellent, *if they would please go out*.

“Hospitēs nihil suspicantēs discessērunt, homō vērō celeriter domum sē contulit. Hōrā cōstitutā ad aedēs cīvis locuplētis rediērunt peregrīnī; unde dērīsī in dēversōrium rūrsus sē recipere coāctī sunt.

55 “Postrīdiē in forō hominem vīdērunt, eumque incūsāvērunt. Ille autem dīxit eōs similitūdine aedium dēceptōs esse, sēque domī multam ad noctem expectāsse.

“Interim servō suō imperāverat ut ā vicīnō vāsa, vestīmenta, et eius modī alia ūtenda rogāret. Quae cum comparāta esse  
60 putāret, hospitēs domum dēdūxit, cum simulāret sē maiōrēs aedēs suās amīcō cuidam ad nūptiās commodāsse.

“Dum ibi cēnant, subitō puer nūntiat argentum repetī; nam sollicitus factus erat is, quī id commodāverat. ‘Apage!’ inquit cīvis noster ēgregius; ‘aedēs commodāvī, familiam dedī.  
65 Argentum quoque vult? Etsī hospitēs habēō, tamen id quoque commodābō; nōs interim Samiūs dēlectābimur.’”

“Hahahae!” inquit mercātor. “Spērō hospitēs miserōs cēnam saltem gustāsse, priusquam ea quoque auferretur.”

“Nihil amplius adeptī sunt,” inquit Cornēlius; “et iūre  
70 exīstimāvērunt sēcum male āctum esse.”

At alter: “Hīs audītis etiam magis mē omnium peregrīnōrum infēlicium miseret. Et maximē doleō exīstimātiōnem populī Rōmānī pendēre cōgī tālibus ex cīvibus, quālem tū modo dicēbās.” Quae cum dīxisset, in sōle cōsēdit; Cornēlius autem  
75 cum filiīs ambulāre perseverāvit, dōnec accessit Cornēlia, quae: “Exīstimō,” inquit, “mē avēs quāsdam volantēs procul cernere. Eāsne vidēs, Sexte?”

“Paucās cernere mihi videor,” inquit Sextus. “Ex altō

57. *multam ad noctem, until far into the night; cf. extrēmam, II, 43.*

59. *ūtenda, as a loan; cf. exhibendās, II, 30.*

60. *cum simulāret: cf. I, 61.*

62. *puer: the slave.*

64. *familiam, household slaves.*

66. *Samiūs: i.e., earthenware; sc. vāsīs; abl. case.*

71. *alter: i.e., the trader. Hīs: sc. verbīs.*

72. *exīstimātiō, -ōnis, f., reputation.*

74. *dicēbās, mentioned*

78. *altō: cf. English ‘the deep.’*

in insulam refugere videntur. Fortasse tempestātem cooriri sentiunt.”

80

“Quod ōmen dī āvertant!” inquit Cornēlius. “Nam brevī in marī maximō versābimur. Sī nūbēs ātrae in caelō tum cōgentur, nec sōlem nec lūnam aut stellās vidēre poterimus, nec gubernātor sciet quō nāvem dirigat.”

“Saepe dē avibus scriptōrēs nostrī mentiōnem faciunt,” inquit Pūblius. “Nōne sunt quī putent eārum volātū rēs futūrās portendī?”

85

“Maximē vērō,” inquit pater. “Et profectō tū saepe audīvistī dē pullīs, quōs eī cōnsulunt, quī perīcula sunt aditūrī.”

“Haec mihi nārrā, sīs,” inquit Cornēlia; “ego enim numquam audīvī.”

90

“Pullī illī,” inquit Cornēlius, “in caveīs custōdiuntur. Cum perīculum adest, ēdūcuntur, cibusque eīs obicitur. Sī edere nōlunt, trīste ōmen; sīn autem vorant tam cupidē ut aliquid ē rōstrīs excutiātur, id est ōmen optimum.”

95

At Cornēlia: “Estne vērō ēventus semper tālis, quālem pullī portendunt?”

“Vix id audeō dīcere,” inquit pater. “Etsī ōlim bellō Pūnicō primō populī Rōmānī dētrīmentō magnō nōnnūllīs vidētur plānum factum esse haud impūne tālia portenta negligī.”

100

“Nam P. Claudius pullōs, quī caveā liberātī edere nōllent, in marī mergī iussit, cum dīceret eīs bibendum saltem esse, etiam sī edere nōllent. Cuius temeritātem deī graviter ulcīscī vidēbantur, cum classis eius ad pugnam profecta clāde maximā vincerētur.”

105

81. Quod: mod. of ōmen.

84. quō: cf. III, 82.

86. Nōne sunt quī, Are there not those who? volātus, -ūs, m., flight.

87. futūrus, -a, -um, adj., future.

98. bellō Pūnicō primō: abl. of time.

99. dētrīmentum, -ī, n., disaster; abl. case in text.

100. portentum, -ī, n., warning.

103. cum dīceret: cf. cum . . . simulāret, I, 61.

eīs: cf. eī, II, 73.

104. temeritās, -ātis, f., rashness, impiety.

“Homō quam impius erat ille Claudius!” inquit Cornēlia.  
 “Certē dignus erat, quī poenās maximās solveret.”

“Ille vērō,” inquit pater, “ā populō condemnātus est; et  
 110 eius collēga, L. Iūnius, quī alibī nōn pāruerat auspiciis clas-  
 semque tempestāte amiserat, sē ipse interfēcit.”

Dum haec dīcuntur, Drūsilla et Anna cum Lūciō ē camerā  
 prōdiērunt; quō vīsō, gaudiō exsiluērunt liberī, quī cum frātre  
 parvulō lūdere iam diū cupiēbant.

108. quī, etc.: trans. the rel. clause  
 by infin.

109. condemnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus,  
 tr., condemn.

114. iam diū cupiēbant, *had long  
 since been eager*. Note the  
 effect of *iam diū* on the  
 tense force.



FORUM RŌMĀNUM

## CAPUT V

Lūcius autem iam patrem aspexerat, manūsque statim ad eum tendēbat. Tum: "Quam bellus est ille parvulus," inquit mercātor. "Quem cum videō, admoneor dē versibus illis lepidīs poētae Catullī:

"Torquātus volō parvulus  
Mātris ē gremiō suae  
Porrigēns tenerās manūs  
Dulce rīdeat ad patrem  
Sēmihiente labellō.'"

"Scīsne," inquit Sextus, "Pūblium quoque nostrum esse 10 poētā? Versūs lepidōs paene cotīdiē facit."

Quō audītō, Pūblius ērubuit, et: "Tacē, sīs, Sexte," inquit. "Nōne tē pudet tam stultē loquī?"

"Quīn herī," inquit Sextus, "tē in umbrā vėlī sedentem vīdī, cum aliquid summā cūrā cōnficerēs." 15

"Age, fili mī," inquit Cornēlius rīdēns; "verēcundārī nōn tē decet. Audiāmus quae scrīpserīs."

Tālī cohortātiōne inductus, Pūblius chartam haud invītus prōtulit, et: "Abhinc paucōs diēs," inquit, "Annam audīvī, cum vesperī lēniter caneret, quō facilius Lūcius obdormīret. 20

- 
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>5. volo: final <i>o</i> here short in verse.</p> <p>8. dulce, adv., <i>sweetly</i>.<br/>rīdeat: dept. on <i>volo</i>, l. 5.</p> <p>9. sēmihīans, -antis, adj., <i>half-opening</i>.<br/>labellum, -ī, n., <i>lip</i>.</p> <p>13. pudet: impers.</p> | <p>13. stultē, adv., <i>foolishly</i>.</p> <p>14. Quīn, <i>Why</i>.</p> <p>15. cum . . . cōnficerēs: cf. I, 61.</p> <p>16. verēcundor, -ārī, intr., <i>be bashful</i>.</p> <p>17. decet: impers.</p> <p>20. quō: cf. III, 2.</p> |
|--|--|



“Canēbat dē labōribus cīvium suōrum, quī domō expulsi  
Babylōnem in exsilium dēductī sunt. Dulcissimus erat ille  
cantus, sed etiam maestissimus; cum autem Anna suā linguā  
ūterētur, vix intellegere potuī quid esset, dē quō dīceret. Sed  
25 paulō post mē omnia docuit; ac verbōrum sententiam ego nostris  
modis exprimere sic cōnātus sum:

30 “Sedēmus amnis ad Babylōniōs,  
Nostrōrum amārīs fūnera lacrimīs,  
Sīōne victā, conquerentēs  
Exsiliique gravīs labōrēs.

“Iam victor atrōx increpitāns iocō,  
‘Sīōnis,’ inquit, ‘laetificīs modis  
Cantāte laudēs. Cūr sedētis  
Cōnsimilēs ovibus tacentēs?’

35 “‘Hīc ut canāmus nōs patrium deum  
Maestī exsulantēs, barbaricā in domō?  
Sīōn, male hostēs sic cadant ut  
Tē cinerēsque tuōs verēbor.’”

“Euge,” inquit mercātor; “mihi quidem hī versūs optimi  
40 esse videntur. Sī fēliciter fēceris prōgressum, aliquandō poēta  
vērus esse poteris.”

At nunc Drūsilla liberis: “Fortasse vōbīs Anna quoque

- 
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 21. labōribus, <i>trials</i> .                               | 34. cōnsimilis, -e, adj., <i>like</i> .                              |
| 23. cum: causal.   | ovibus: dat.   |
| 25. docuit: with acc. of person and<br>thing.                | 35. ut canāmus, <i>we sing?</i> (rejecting<br>the suggestion).       |
| 27. ad, <i>beside</i> .                                      | 36. barbaricus, -a, -um, adj., <i>for-</i><br><i>eign, strange</i> . |
| 28. amārus, -a, -um, adj., <i>bitter</i> .                   | domō, <i>freely, land</i> .  |
| 29. conqueror, -querī, -questus<br>sum, tr., <i>lament</i> . | 37. Sīōn: voc.<br>cadant: a wish.<br>ut, <i>as</i> .                 |
| 31. increpitō, -āre, tr., <i>challenge</i> .                 | 40. prōgressus, -ūs, m., <i>progress</i> .                           |
| 32. laetificus, -a, -um, adj., <i>joyous</i> .               |  |

aliquid nārrābit. Eam rogāte.” (Anna enim cum Lūciō interim discesserat, iamque haud procul sedēbat.)

Illa, cum cognōvisset quid liberī vellent: “Multa,” inquit, 45  
“sunt clāra facta virōrum gentis meae; diēsque mē dēficiat, sī  
vōbīs omnia nārrāre cōner. Audīvistisne umquam dē homine  
omnium validissimō?”

“Herculem, ut opīnor, dīcis,” inquit Sextus. “Nam ferunt  
eum omnēs vīribus superāsse.” 50

“Herculem nōn dīcō,” inquit Anna, “sed Samsōnem, quī  
manibus ipsīs leōnem dīlaniāvit.”

“Idem fēcit Herculēs quoque,” inquit Sextus; “nam cum  
leōnem Nemeaeum nec clāvā nec sagittīs vincere potuisset,  
manibus ipsīs mōnstrum occīdit.” 55

“Sed omnia nōndum dīxī,” inquit Anna. “Samsōn, cum  
in quādam urbe hostēs eum obsidērent, clam noctū ex oppidō  
ēgressus, postēs portae umerīs abstulit.”

“Eugepae!” inquit Sextus. “Vix crēdō Herculem ipsum  
id facere potuisse.” 60

At Anna: “Postrēmō hostēs certiōrēs factī sunt vīrēs  
Samsōnis in capillō sitās esse; dolōque eum aggressī, capillō  
prīvāvērunt. Tum ille facile in eōrum potestātem pervēnit;  
quem, cum oculōs ēripuissent, in pīstrīnum dēdūxērunt, ubi in  
tenebris molam versāre coactus est.” 65

“Ēheu,” inquit Cornēlia; “quam mē istīus infēlicis miseret!”

“Ipse sē pulchrē ultus est,” inquit Anna. “Nam ōlim, cum  
quaedam fēriae habērentur et multitudō maxima convēnisset,  
puerum ōrāvit ut manūs suās in columnās templī impōneret

49. dīcis, *mean*.

ferunt, *they say*.

50. vīribus: abl. of spec.

52. ipsīs, *freely, bare*.

53. cum . . . potuisset: cf. I, 61.

54. clāva, -ae, f., *club*.

sagitta, -ae, f., *arrow*.

58. postis, -is, m., *post*.

62. sitās: see sinō.

63. prīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,  
*deprive*.

64. pīstrīnum, -ī, n., *grinding-mill*.

65. mola, -ae, f., *millstone*.

67. pulchrē, adv., *finely*.

68. fēriae, -ārum, f., *festival*.

69. columna, -ae, f., *pillar*.

70 (nam ipse iam caecus erat). Quō factō, Samsōn, cui capillus interim rūrsus prōmittēbātur, omnibus vīribus cōnīsus columnās disiēcit, et ruīnā templī hostēs plūrimōs sēcum oppressit.”

“Haec est fābula adprīmē lepida,” inquit Sextus. “Potesne aliquid dē bellātōribus clārīs nārrāre?”

75 Tum Anna: “Annālēs gentis nostrae exemplīs tālibus abundant. Longum est etiam pauca nārrāre. Sed ōlim erat pāstor, quī vixdum iuvenis ingentem occīdit hostem, ā quō nostrī verbīs contumēliōsis ad proelium prōvocātī erant.”

“Dē istō nārrā, sīs,” inquit Sextus. “Audīre cupimus.”

80 At Anna: “Hostis erat gigās, quōcum congredi nēmō audēbat; quārē omnēs crēdēbant hunc iuvenem dēlīrāre, quī certāmen tam impār inīre vellet. Accēdēbat ut armīs militāribus ūtī nescīret; quam ob rem in proelium prōdiit cum fundā tantum et lapidibus quibusdam lēvibus.”

85 “Āmēns profectō fuit,” inquit Sextus, “quī sīc armātus cum bellātōre ingentī congredērētur.”

“Nūllō modō,” inquit Anna; “nam ā deō auxilium spērābat, neque rēs eum fefellit; priusquam enim hostis propius accēdere posset, lapidem in eius frontem tantā fēlicitāte impēgit, ut  
90 bellātōr ingēns subitō corruēns humī prōnus iacēret. Tum adulēscēns, gladiō ipsīus arreptō, caput hostis abscīdit sanguineque cruentum ad rēgem rettulit.”

“Vāh!” inquit Cornēlia. “Facta tālia audiēns horrēscō. Nōnne quidquam laetius nārrāre potes?”

95 Tum Anna: “Multa laeta quoque commemorāre possum.

70. cui: trans. as if gen.

71. cōnītor, -nītī, -nīsus or nīxus sum, intr., *strive, strain*.

72. disiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, tr., *push out*.

76. Longum est, 'I would take long.

77. vixdum: adv. phrase, *scarcely yet*.

78. contumēliōsus, -a, -um, adj., *insulting*.

78. prōvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *challenge*.

82. impār, -aris, adj., *unequal*.  
vellet: note mood.  
Accēdēbat ut, lit., *It was added that*; trans. freely.

83. tantum: adv.

84. lēvis, -e, adj., *smooth*.

89. fēlicitās, -ātis, f., *luck, good aim*.  
impēgit: see impingō.

Quīn etiam recordor quaedam dē hōc ipsō pāstōre adulēscēte, quī postea rēx noster factus est.

“Ōlim, cum bellum cum finitimīs gereret, illīque praesidiō occupāvissent urbem, quae erat ipsius patria, tum rēx, siti obortā, militibus audientibus: ‘Utinam,’ inquit, ‘nunc bibere 100 possem ē fonte gelidō, quī ad portam patriae est!’

“Quō cognitō, trēs militēs virtūtis maximae, clam ex castrīs ēgressī, per stationēs hostium viā gladiīs factā, ad fontem pervēnērunt illum; tum, aquā inde celeriter haustā, ad rēgem incolumēs sē recēpērunt. Quī cum cognōvisset quantō periculō 105 aqua illa adlāta esset, bibere nōluit eamque libāns humī perfūdīt.”

“Rēgem optimum!” inquit Cornēlia. “Huius modī fābulīs maximē dēlector.”

Sed iam Lūcius, quī diū tacitus sēderat, querellās ēdere 110 coepit, Annaque eum in cameram ad mātrem dēdūxit. Līberī interim abiērunt, sī forte Stasimum invenīre possent

98. illi: nom. pl.

99. patria, birthplace.

100. oborior, -irī, -ortus sum, intr.,  
arise, come on.

106. libāns, -antis: freely, as a liba-  
tion (libō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus,  
tr., libate).

112. forte, perchance.



TEMPLUM

## CAPUT VI

Paucōs diēs caelō serēnō nāvigāverant, omnēsque gaudēbant, ratī sine periculō ūllō iter tōtum cōfici posse, cum subitō nūbēs ātrae ē marī orīrī vīsae sunt, quae brevī diem ē cōspectū vectōrum ēripuērunt. Terra iam procul aberat, ventīque turbidī  
5 per rudentēs strīdere coepērunt.

Tum nautae vēla contrahere properāvērunt, et omnia quae ūsuī essent ad vim tempestātis lēniendam parāta sunt. Interim magister mulierēs ūnā cum liberis et servīs camerā sē continēre iussit. Virī autem plērīque in puppī paulisper ambulāre  
10 persevērāvērunt, etsī mox ventōrum vī vestis eōrum paene discerpēbātur.

Sed brevī illī quoque in locum tūtum libenter sē recēpērunt; nam in marī iam erat ātra nox, flūctūsque maximī nāvem feriēbant, omniaque mortem minārī vidēbantur. In camerā sedēbant  
15 mulierēs et liberī pavidī; interdum enim flūctūs tantopere nāvem quatiēbant, ut vix locō sē tenēre possent.

Pūblius autem, quī nōlēbat quemquam putāre sē esse sollicitum, librum poētae cuiusdam adsiduē legēbat. Cui postrēmō pater: “Quem librum,” inquit, “tam attentē legis, mī fili?”  
20 “Hic est liber lepidus poētae Ovidī,” inquit Pūblius. “Dē naufragiō quōdam optimē scribit. Audīte quam pulchrī sint hī versūs.” Quō dictō, recitāre coepit:

---

1. caelō serēnō: attendant circumstance.

5. strīdō, -ere, -dī, intr., *howl*.

7. ūsuī: dat. of service; freely, *helpful*.

8. magister, *captain*.  
ūnā: adv.

13. in, *on*.

15. interdum: cf. II, 56.

“Totidemque videntur,  
 Quot veniant flūctūs, ruere atque inrumpere mortēs.  
 Nōn tenet hic lacrimās; stupet hic; vocat ille beātōs, 25  
 Fūnera quōs maneat; hic vōtīs nūmen adōrat  
 Bracchiaque ad caelum, quod nōn videt, irrita tollēns  
 Poscit opem.’”

Sed iam Drūsilla, quae prae terrōre diū sē vix continēre potuerat: “Dēsine, obsecrō,” inquit, “librumque illum dīrum 30  
 omitte. Nōne vidēs nōs quoque magnō in periculō esse, et omnibus fortasse brevī pereundum?”

“Tranquillō es animō,” inquit Cornēlius. “Valida est nāvis nostra, et nautae exercitātī. In saxa latentia nisi in tenebrīs 35  
 dēferēmur, omnia tūta sunt.” Tum Pūbliō: “Sed, mī fili, cēseō illud carmen omittendum dōnec omnēs hilariōrēs sint.”

“Quam mox in Ītaliā perveniēmus?” inquit Sextus, qui sub subsellium refūgerat, nē quis scīret sē flēre.

“Aliquamdiū per mare Īōnium iam vectī sumus,” inquit pater, “et spērō haud procul abesse terram Ītalicā.” 40

Vix ea dicta erant, cum clāmor magnus in puppī exortus est. Quō auditō, Cornēlius et virī aliī ē camerā celeriter prōdiērunt. Undique erant flūctūs velut aquae montēs, quī iam iam nāvem submersūrī vidēbantur; ventīque tantopere furēbant, ut hominēs mālō rudentibusque sē sustinēre cōgerentur, nē vī 45  
 tempestātis raperentur ē puppī in mortem praesentem.

Nūbēs autem iam rāriōrēs erant, inter quās diēs iterum

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 23. Totidem: mod. of <i>mortēs</i> , l. 24.                          | 29. prae, for.                                  |
| 24. Quot: indecl. adj., as.  | 32. omnibus: dat.                               |
| 25. hic . . . hic . . . ille, one . . . another . . . another.       | 33. es: imper.                                  |
| stupeō, -ēre, -uī, intr., be stunned.                                | 34. exercitātus, -a, -um, adj., (well) trained. |
| vocat: sc. eōs.  | 43. velut, like.                                |
| 26. Fūnera, etc.: i.e., those who (on land) will be properly buried. | iam iam, at any moment.                         |
| 27. irrita: trans., 'in vain'; mod. of Bracchia.                     | 44. furō, -ere, intr., rage.                    |
|  | 45. mālō: not adj.; note the ā.                 |
|  | 47. diēs: i.e., daylight.                       |

lūcēbat; et haud procul in marī vāstō cōnspicī poterat nāvicula,  
quae flūctibus in lītus scopulōsum īnsulae parvae rēctā ferēbātur.

50 Haec erat causa clāmōris, quō vectōrēs ē camerā excitātī erant.

Tum Cornēlius magnā vōce magistrō, quī prope stābat:  
“Nihilne illīs miserīs hominibus,” inquit, “opitulārī pos-  
sumus?”

Ille autem maestus abnuit, et: “Vīs ventī nimia est,” inquit.

55 “Eīs sī opitulārī cōnābimur, nostra quoque nāvis in saxa  
ferētur.”

“Quam hoc est foedum vīsū!” cum gemitū inquit Cornēlius.

“Aspice, sīs; mālus iam frāctus est, et vectōrēs infēlicēs vestīs  
prō vēlīs tendunt; aliī mercēs in mare praecipitant, ut nāvis

60 sublevētur. Omnibus modīs mortem effugere cōnantur.”

Dum haec fiunt, Pūblius quoque ē camerā ēgressus pede-  
temptim et cautē ad patrem adiit. Quō cum pervēnisset  
nāvemque vīdisset alteram, “Ēheu!” inquit. “Male metuō nē  
hodiē vērū naufragium aspiciāmus.”

65 “Rēctē dīcis,” inquit Cornēlius. “Neque ūllō modō eīs  
miserīs opitulārī posse vidēmur.”

“Aspice!” inquit Pūblius. “Iam paucī cymbā parvā effu-  
gere cōnātūrī sunt. Vidē cymbam, quam effrēnātē in flūctibus  
saltet! Modo in cōnspectū est, modo aspici nūquam potest!

70 Nunc in eā sunt trēs hominēs. Iam rēmōs agere incipiunt.  
Attāt! Nunc venit aquae mōns! Cavēte, miserī, cavēte vōbīs!”

Vix haec verba dīxerat, cum flūctus ingēns cymbam parvam  
ēvertit. Paulisper virī duo in gurgite luctantēs aspiciēbantur;  
tum in marī mersī sunt.

48. lūcēō, -ēre, lūxī, intr., *shine*.  
nāvicula, -ae, f., *small ship*.

49. scopulōsus, -a, -um, adj., *rocky*.  
rēctā: sc. *viā*; cf. *eā*, IV, 9.

57. vīsū: cf. *nātū*, I, 65.  
gemitus, -ūs, m., *groan*.

61. pedetemptim, adv., *slowly*.

62. cautē, adv., *cautiously*.

68. effrēnātē, adv., *wildly*.

69. Modo . . . modo, *now . . . now*.

70. rēmūs, -ī, m., *oar*.

71. Attāt! interj., *take care!*  
miserī: voc.

73. gurgēs, -itis, m., *flood*.  
luctor, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr.,  
*struggle*.



"Ista diūtius vidēre nōn sustineō," inquit Cornēlius, et 75  
statim in cameram sē contulit. Pūblius autem cupiditatē  
videndī in puppī morārī persevērāvit; utque pater cum Onēsīmō  
et Stasimō iterum prōdiit, īnsula parva ē cōnspectū recesserat,  
neque usquam cōspicī poterat nāvis altera.

Sōl, quī iam coeperat fulgēre, undīs sē condere properābat, 80  
cum nautae procul montēs cernere potuērunt; tum omnēs hilarī  
vultū erant, cum spērarent sē brevī in portum perventūrōs; ac  
Cornēlius Stasimō: "Abī," inquit; "dominae nūntiā, ut in  
puppim prōdeat; nam dēmum terram in cōnspectū esse."

Stasimus statim discessit, et patrī Pūblius: "Existimō nōs 85  
Brundisiū ē nāve ēgressūrōs," inquit. "Nōnne rēs sē ita habet,  
pater?"

"Ita, mī fili," inquit Cornēlius. "In hāc regiōne orbis  
terrārum nūllum oppidum portum meliōrem habet. Hic est  
locus, ut scīs, unde Pompeius Magnus nāvēs solvit, cum Caesa- 90  
rem fugiēns exercitum in Graeciam trādūceret. Et sicut nōs  
montēs illōs nunc vidēmus appropinquāre, ita ille tum eōsdem  
nebulis procul obscurōs ē cōnspectū suō discēdere vīdit. Quā dē  
rē poēta Lūcānus versūs aliquōs fēcit pulcherrimōs."

Interim Drūsilla cum liberīs ē camerā prōdierat. Brevī 95  
tenebrae ē marī surgere coepērunt; ac Cornēlia, quae iam cum  
patre et frātribus stābat: "Vidēte," inquit. "Aspicere videor  
lūmen parvum procul micāre. Quid est, obsecrō?"

"Haec est pharus," inquit pater, "quae noctū viam nautīs  
mōnstrat, quō tūtius nāvēs in portum dēdūcere possint. Sine 100  
lūmine fortasse ē cursū errārent, nāvēsque in litus inīquum  
dēferrentur."

"Euge!" inquit Cornēlia. "In portum igitur nōs profectō

75. nōn sustineō, *cannot bear*.

77. ut, *when*.

80. undīs: abl.

86. Brundisiū: loc. of *Brundisium*;  
gen., *Brundisi*.

90. ut, *as*.

91. sicut, adv.; sicut . . . ita, *just  
as . . . so*.

99. pharus, -ī, f., *lighthouse*.

100. quō: cf. III, 2.

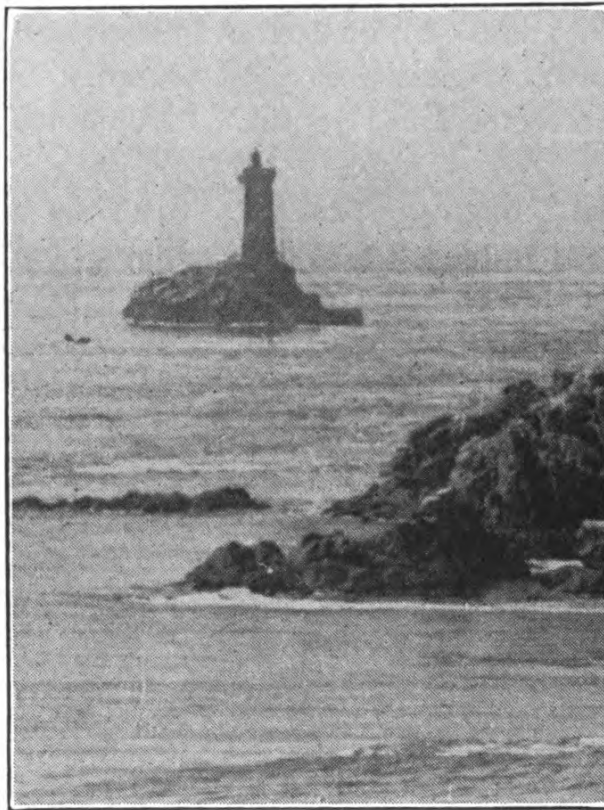
tūtō perveniēmus. Sed nunc mihi intrō eundum est, ut cum  
105 Annā sedeam, dum Lūcius obdormiat.”

Itaque illa discessit. Cēterī autem aliquamdiū in puppī  
ambulābant; nam tempestās iam erat tam serēna ut nēmō intrō  
sē recipere vellet.

---

104. tūtō: adv.

105. dum, *until*.



LĪTUS GALLIAE ET PHARUS

## CAPUT VII

Posterō diē vectōrēs, maritimā iactātiōne fessī, ē nāvī ēgredi cupiēbant; ac Cornēlius Onēsimum cum Stasimō ad quendam Crassum, hospitem suum, statim mīsit, ut eī nūntiāret ipsum cum uxōre et liberīs in portū esse.

Interim omnēs tempus variē trahēbant; dum enim servī redirent, Cornēlius incertus erat quō dēverteret. Sed iam accessit mercātor, dē quō suprā diximus. Ille, ē nāvī ēgressūrus: “Gaudeō,” inquit, “nōs postrēmō ad terram incolumēs pervēnisse. Erat tempus cum putārem nōs numquam vīvōs patriam visūrōs esse.” 10

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit Cornēlius. “Neptūnō certē grātia maxima habenda est, quod omnia tam fēliciter ēvēnērunt. Cum illōs naufragōs miserōs in marī mersōs vidērēmus, paulum āfuit quīn illicō tabulam pictam vovērem, sī ūllō modō vim tempestātis nōs effugere potuissēmus.” 15

Et mercātor: “Profectō vēra sunt verba eius, quī apud Plautum ita loquitur:

“ ‘Voluptās nūllast nāvitīs, Messēniō,  
Maior meō animō, quam quandō ex altō procul  
Terram cōspiciunt.’ ”

20

- 
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. iactātiō, -ōnis, f., <i>tossing</i> .  | 14. pictus, -a, -um, adj., <i>painted</i> ;<br>tabula picta, <i>a picture</i> . |
| 3. ipsum: i.e., Cornelius.  | voveō, vovēre, vōvī, vōtus, tr.,<br><i>vow</i> .                                |
| 5. variē, adv., <i>in various ways</i> .  | 16. apud, <i>in</i> .   |
| 6. quō: cf. III, 82.  | 18. nāvita, -ae, m., <i>sailor</i> .<br>Messēniō: voc.                          |
| 13. naufragus, -ī, m., <i>shipwrecked man</i> .<br>paulum āfuit quīn, <i>it lacked little but that</i> ; trans. freely. | 19. meō animō, <i>in my judgment</i> .  |

“Haec mē admonent,” inquit Pūblius, “dē carmine ā poētā Catullō scriptō, cum domum redisset, postquam in Asiā annum āfuit. Versūs aliquōs fortasse memoriā prōnūntiāre possum:

25 “ ‘ Ō quid solūtīs est beātius cūrīs,  
Cum mēns onus repōnit, ac peregrinō  
Labōre fessī vēnimus larem ad nostrum  
Dēsīderātōque adquiēscimus lectō! ’ ”

“Tē laudō, Pūbli,” inquit Cornēlius, “quod tantam operam poētīs nostrīs dās; etsī satis sciō multōs cīvēs nostrōs parvī  
30 poētās omnēs facere. Sed nūlla est disciplīna, quā facilius ad hūmānitātem vēram perveniās.”

“Sed mihi nunc abeundum est,” inquit mercātor. “Spērō aliquandō nōs iterum in urbe Rōmā convenīre posse. Iam valēte.”

35 “Vive et valē,” inquiunt omnēs, ut mercātor in cymbam dēscendēbat; quī ad terram vectus brevī ē cōnspectū āmissus est inter hominēs quī convēnerant, ut cognōscerent quae nāvēs in portum noctū pervēnissent.

Interim liberī quam longissimē prōspiciēbant, sī forte Onē-  
40 simum et Stasimum redeuntēs aspicere possent. Cum autem diū frūstrā expectāssent, Annam quaerere coepērunt, ratī eī persuādērī posse ut fābulam aliquam nārrāret, quō minus tardē hōrae discēdere vidērentur.

Anna, quae haud procul cum Lūciō cōnsēderat, cum liberōs  
45 vīdisset, rīsit et: “Quid nunc, liberī?” inquit. “Nōne Onēsīmus iam rediit?”

24. solūtīs, *relaxed*; with cūrīs (abl. with comp.)

25. repōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, tr., *lay down*.

26. lār, larīs, m., *freely, rooftop*.

27. dēsīderātus, -a, -um, adj., *longed for*; abl. of place where in text.

27. adquiēscō, -quiēscere, -quiēvi, intr., *rest*.

28. quod . . . dās, *for giving*.

29. parvī: gen. of value.

31. perveniās: subj. indef. sec. sing.

39. quam: cf. II, 74.  
forte: cf. V, 112.

“Eum nusquam videō,” inquit Cornēlia. “Nōne tū vīs aliquid nōbīs nārrāre, quō iūcundius tempus terere possimus? Plūra dē virīs gentis vestrae audire cupimus.”

“Vix intellegō unde potissimum incipiam,” inquit Anna; <sup>52</sup> “tam multa simul mihi in mentem veniunt; et ē multīs pauca eligere haud facile est.”

“Dē bellātōribus aliquid dīc,” inquit Sextus. “Nihil eō est iūcundius.”

At Cornēlia: “Nōlī ita facere, amābō,” inquit. “Caedis <sup>55</sup> et sanguinis mē iam diū taedet. Aliquid et laetum et notābile nārrā, sīs.”

“Difficile est,” inquit Anna, “haec duo cōfundere; sed experiar quidem: Ōlim erat vātēs, quī longē ā patriā in servi-  
tūtem dēductus erat. Diū apud rēgem peregrīnum maximō in <sup>60</sup>  
honōre habēbātur. Sed principēs eius civitātis, invidiā commōtī,  
quod advena apud rēgem tantum grātiā valēbat, insidiās ei  
fēcērunt.

“Vātēs deum patrium cotīdiē adōrābat, deīs autem aliīs  
existimābat nefās honōrem habērī. Quārē inimicī, quī haec <sup>65</sup>  
omnia bene intellegēbant, rēgem dolō adortī, ‘Semper vivās, ō  
rēx!’ inquit. ‘Quod neque in terrīs neque in caelō est quis-  
quam tēcum cōferendus, cēnsēmus ut ēdictum prōpōnās, nē  
quis hīs trīgintā diēbus quemquam nisi tē adōret; sī quis aliter  
fēcērit, ad bēstiās damnātus estō.’” <sup>70</sup>

“Rēx, quem dolus omnīnō fefellerat, honōre sibi habitō  
laetus, libenter id pollicitus est, atque ēdictum prōposuit. Tum

50. potissimum, *best*, i.e., *by preference*.

53. eō: neut. abl., with comp.

55. amābō: colloquial for *obsecrō*.  
It is an expression used  
mostly by women.

56. taedet: *impers.*

60. apud, *at the court of*.

62. tantum: adv., lit., *so much*.  
grātiā: abl. of specif.  
ei, *against him*.

65. honōrem habērī, *that honor be paid*. The clause is subject  
of *esse* understood.

66. vivās: a wish.

67. Quod, *since, in that*.

68. nē quis, *(to the effect) that no one*.

69. hīs, *these (coming)*.  
nisi: adv.

70. damnātus estō: fut. imper.

sērō sēnsit sē ā prīncipibus circumventum esse; ēdictum enim rēgis semel prōpositum nec rescindī nec mūtārī poterat.

- 75 “Omnia maerēns temptāvit, quō modō vātem cōservāret, sed nihil reperiēbat; cumque prīncipēs convēnissent hominisque mortem postulārent, tristis vātem ad bēstiās damnāre coāctus est.”

- “Vāh!” inquit Cornēlia. “Haec mihi vehementer displicent.  
80 Nōne modo dīxī mē iam diū caedis sanguinisque taedēre?”

At Anna: “Manēdum,” inquit, “dum reliqua audiās. Vātēs interim nihil terrēbātur; sed in spēluncam leōnum plēnam dēmissus, cum saxum magnum suprā collocātum esset nē quā effugere posset, laudēs tamen clārē deō suō cantāvit.

- 85 “Iam rēx, vigiliīs dispositīs, animō maximē conturbātō domum sē contulerat, ubi nec cibum capere nec somnō quiēscere potuit; sed noctem tōtam sollicitus vigilābat. Cum diēs dēmum illūxisset, ē lectō surrēxit et celeriter ad spēluncam pervēnit. Quō ubi ventum est, vōce lāmentābili: ‘Vērī deī vātēs,’ inquit,  
90 ‘adhūc vīvis?’

“Tuū ē spēluncā audīta est vōx vātis: ‘Semper vīvās, ō rēx! Salvus sum; nam deus patrius nūntium mīsīt, quī faucēs leōnum praeclūderet.’ Quō audītō, rēx gaudiō ēlātus saxum āmovērī iussit; vātēsque incolumis ē spēluncā in lūcem redditus est.”

- 95 “Euge!” inquit Cornēlia. “Quam gaudeō rem ēventum tam fēlicem habuisse!”

At Sextus: “Quid factum est, obsecrō, illīs prīncipibus scelestīs, quī tantum dolum frūstrā fabricātī erant?”

73. sērō, *too late*.

74. rescindō, -scindere, -scidī, -scissus, tr., *revoke*.

79. displiceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, intr., *be displeasing*.

80. mē: obj. of *taedēre*.  
iam diū: see note on IV, 113.

81. -dum: intens. particle, *just (wait)*.

82. nihil: adv. acc.; cf. III, 40.

83. quā: cf. *ea*, IV, 9.

88. illūcēscō, -lūcēscere, -lūxī, intr., *dawn*.

92. faux, faucis, f.; pl., *jaws*.

93. praeclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus, tr., *shut, stop*.

97. factum est, with abl., *became (of)*.

98. fabricor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr. *devise*.

“Omnēs,” inquit Anna, “in vincula celeriter coniectī ūnā  
 cum uxōribus liberisque ad bēstiās damnātī sunt. Quōs, ubi 100  
 in spēluncam sunt dēmissī, leōnēs saeviter dīlaniāvērunt.”  
 Tum subitō: “Sed Stasimum mihi videor procul aspicere.  
 Nōne is est?”

“Est profectō ipse,” inquit Sextus; liberique celeriter  
 abiērunt, ut audirent quid novī adlātum esset. 105

99. ūnā: adv.

100. ubi, *when*.

101. saeviter, adv., *savagely*.

105. novī: neut.; partit. gen.



*Photograph by D. N. Robinson*

PATRIA POĒTAE CATULLĪ



## CAPUT VIII

Cum servī in nāvem cōnscendissent, Onēsīmus ad Cornēlium accessit, et: "Crassus ille, ere," inquit, "ad quem missī sumus, negōtiō cum quibusdam colōnīs haud procul habitantibus contractō, hodiē māne rūs profectus est ut eōs convenīret, nec  
5 domum ante vesperum est reditūrus."

"Male hercle nūntiās," inquit Cornēlius. "Iam hoc tantum reliquū est, ut hīc eius reditum exspectēmus. Quārē tū, Stasime, abī, et Drūsillae nūntiā celeritāte iam nihil opus esse."

Postquam abiit Stasimus, liberī Onēsimum circumstābant,  
10 cupidissimē rogantēs quantum aut quā faciē esset oppidum. Ille autem rēctā ad Annam profectus: "Quam vellem," inquit, "Stasimum nostrum tū hodiē vidēre potuissēs!"

"Quam ob rem, obsecrō?" inquit illa. "An iste vafer dēnuō lūdōs faciēbat?"

15 "Et lepidissimōs," inquit Onēsīmus. "Nam, ut ad hospitem vēnimus, summā cōmitāte acceptī in ātriō sedēbāmus, dum quaererētur quam mox dominus reditūrus esset.

"Cum ita morārēmur, subito intrāvit servus rūsticus, qui nūper ē villā in urbem arcessītus erat. Ille raucā vōce: 'Quī  
20 hominēs estis?' inquit. Ac, priusquam ego respondēre possem, Stasimus, sē magnum ferēs: 'Ā rēge Indōrum,' inquit, 'nōs lēgātī sumus.'"

2. ere: voc.

3. colōnus, -ī, m., *tenant farmer*.

6. Male, etc., *I'm very sorry to hear it.*  
tantum: adv.

7. ut . . . exspectēmus: substantive clause explaining hoc, line 6.

7. reditus, -ūs, m., *return*.

8. nihil: adv. acc.; trans., 'no.'

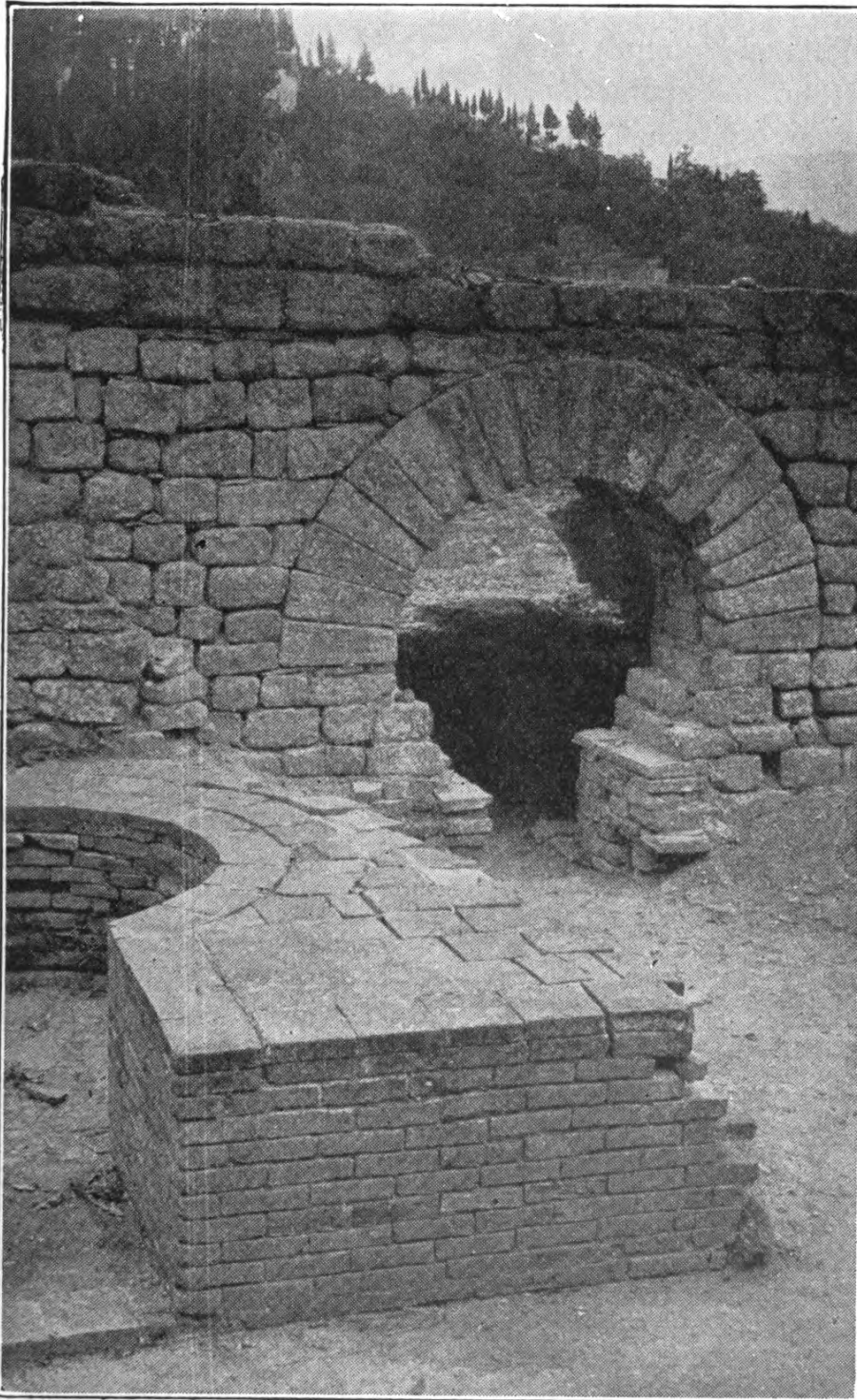
10. aut: cf. II, 21.

13. An: sign of a question.

16. ātrium, -ī, n., *hall*.

17. quaererētur: impers.

21. sē magnum ferēs: i.e., *putting on a lordly air*.



*Photograph by R. S. Rogers*

QUŌ MODŌ RŌMĀNĪ SAXA COLLOCĀBANT

"Hahahae!" inquit Anna. "Quid tum fēcit iste rŭsticus?"

"Prīmō obstupefactus est," inquit Onēsimus. "Tum autem  
25 alia quaerere coepit, et sermō huius modī institūtus est:

*Servus.* Dum hūc nāvigātis, multās terrās vōs vidēre oportuit.

*Stasimus.* Ita vērō. Rēsque mīrandās ubique aspeximus.

*Servus.* Cum hīc tempus terās, dē hīs rēbus mihi nārrā, sīs.

30 *Stasimus.* In Syriā ārdor sōlis maximus est. Sōlstitiālī morbō ibi hominēs ut muscae pereunt.

*Servus.* Papae! Saepe nostrō in fundō sōl satis fervidus est, sed numquam tam exitiālis.

*Stasimus.* Alternae arborēs sunt fulgurītae, bovēsque alternīs  
35 in sulcīs moriuntur.

*Servus.* Haec vix crēdere possum!

*Stasimus.* Quīn etiam multa sunt mīrābiliōra, quae nōndum dīxī. Quōdam locō cymbā vectī sumus ad caput amnis, quī dē caelō exorītur sub soliō Iovis.

40 *Servus.* Abī, mē lūdis. Etsī rŭsticus sum, mē ita fallere nūllō modō potes. Pater meus in Syriā nātus est; eō praesente tanta mendācia dīcere nōn audērēs.

*Stasimus.* Quīn etiam idem dīcam, sī avum tuum addūcere velīs. Nōne vīs reliqua audīre?

45 *Servus.* Audiam vērō; sed nihil mē crēditūrum polliceor.

*Stasimus.* Dum mediō marī iter facimus, saepe sub flūctibus mōnstra mīranda nantia vīdimus.

*Servus.* Sine dubiō multa tālia cēpistis, quae nunc vōbīscum in nāvī habētis.

26. vōs vidēre oportuit, *you must have seen; oportet* is impers.

29. Cum: causal; trans., 'as.'

30. sōlstitiālīs, -e, adj., *of the summer solstice*; sunstroke or fever is referred to.

31. ut, *like*.

32. fervidus, -a, -um, adj., *hot*.

33. exitiālis, -e, adj., *deadly*.

34. fulgurītus, -a, -um, adj., *struck by lightning*.

35. sulcus, -ī, m., *furrow*.

41. eō praesente: abl. absol.

43. avus, -ī, m., *grandfather*.

45. nihil . . . polliceor, *I do not promise that . . . anything*.

*Stasimus.* Nihil cēpimus. Sed diēs complūrēs plānē vidēre 50  
poterāmus serpentem maximum oculīs ārdentibus, quī nāvem  
sescenta mīlia passuum sequēbātur.

*Servus.* Exspectābat, crēdō, dum aliquis ē nāvī in aquam  
excideret, ut eius membrīs vēscerētur.

*Stasimus.* Ōlim bovem, quae forte mortua est, in mare 55  
iēcimus, eamque tōtam mōnstrum illud ūnō morsū vorāvit.

*Servus.* Apage tē! Tālia nōn diūtius audiam.

“Sed iam redierant servī cēterī, quī nōs dē dominī negōtiō  
certiōrēs fēcērunt. Itaque statim ad nāvem discessimus.”

Tum Anna, cum satis rīsisset: “Male metuō,” inquit, “nē 60  
impudentiā suā Stasimus noster in maximum malum aliquandō  
incidat. Sed certē est puer admodum rīdīculus.”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit Onēsīmus. “At nunc mihi abeundum  
est, ut ratiōnēs quāsdam cōnficiam”; quō dictō, lēniter ad  
cameram ambulāvit. Līberī autem, quī cupidissimē eius verba 65  
audierant, adhūc prope Annam morābantur; quam mox rogā-  
vērunt ut sibi aliquid nārrāret.

At illa: “Vōbīs liberīs,” inquit, “nihil umquam satis erit.  
Quid nunc audīre vultis?”

Tum Cornēlia: “Fābulīs dē virīs vestrae gentis maximē 70  
dēlector. Nōnne est aliud eius modī, quod nōbīs nārrāre velīs?”

“Dum verba Onēsīmī audiō,” inquit Anna, “mihi in mentem  
vēnit cuiusdam vātis, quī Iōnās appellābātur. Is quoque multa  
mīranda in marī passus est.”

“Dē hōc nārrā nōbīs, sīs,” inquit Sextus. 75

“Ōrāculō quōdam,” inquit Anna, “Iōnās iussus erat Nīnivēn  
proficīscī, ut oppidānōs dē Irā deī monēret. Cum autem eō iter  
facere nōllet, nāvem cōnscendit, quae aliās in partēs proficīscē-  
bātur.

52. **sescentī**, -ae, -a, num. adj.,  
six hundred, an indefinitely  
large number.

54. **membrum**, -ī, n., limb; pl.,  
body.

73. **cuiusdam vātis**: gen., as often  
with verbs of remembering.

76. **Nīnivēn**: acc. sing., Greek  
decl.

77. **eō**, thither; cf. quō, whither

80 “Mox ventō maximō mare turbātum est, ac brevī omnia hominibus mortem praesentem minārī vidēbantur. Iōnās autem somnō cōnsōpītus nihil audīvit, priusquam ā vectōribus cēteris excitātus est.

“Tum omnēs, ad vōta conversī, suum quisque deum precātī  
85 sunt ut ē periculō tantō ēriperentur. Postrēmō autem ūnus: ‘Nihil hoc prōficit,’ inquit. ‘Sortēs, sociī, coniciāmus, sī forte ita cognōscere possīmus, cuius culpā in hoc tantum malum inciderīmus.’

“Sortibus coniectīs, Iōnās est dēsīgnātus. Quem igitur in  
90 mare ēiēcērunt, ac tempestās serēna statim cōnsecūta est. Iōnam piscis immānis vorāvit, sed tribus post diēbus in lītus incolūmem ēiēcīt.”

“Hui!” inquit Sextus. “Mihi quidem etiam Stasimō maiōra tū fingere posse vidēris.”

95 “Haec autem vēra sunt,” inquit Anna irā incēnsa. “Nihil amplius ā mē hodiē audiētis.” Quae cum dīxisset, sē cum Lūciō in cameram recēpit.

Liberī igitur, ut potuērunt, hōrās diēi longās trahēbant. Sub noctem, cum iam advesperāsceret, vōx canentis ē camerā  
100 ad eōrum aurīs adlāta est. “Audīte,” inquit Cornēlia; “māter Lūcium iam cōnsōpīre cōnātur.” Tum, ut omnēs tacentēs sedēbant, vōx Drūsillae plānē audīrī poterat:

“Nunc hominēsque labōre gravātōs,\*

Nunc requiēs pecudemque vocat;

105 Omnia lēniter arva nigrēscunt,

Silva simul sine murmure stat.

84. suum quisque deum, *each his own god*; a sort of parenthesis.

87. hoc tantum (not adv.): trans. freely.

93. Stasimō: abl. with comp.

99. canentis, lit., *of one singing*.

103. -que . . . -que: like *et . . . et*. gravātus, -a, -um, adj., *weary*.

104. requiēs, -ētis, f., *rest*.

105. arvum, -ī, n., *field*. nigrēscō, nigrēscere, intr., *grow dark*.

106. murmur, -uris, n., *rustling*.

\*Music for this song will be found on page 239.

“Sidera, parve, micantia somnum  
 Iam puerīs avibusque cient;  
 Nunc oculōs, placidissime, conde,  
 Somnia dulcia tē maneant!  
 Lal-la-la, lal-la-la, cāre, quiēsce,  
 Māter enim in tenebrīs vigilat.”

110

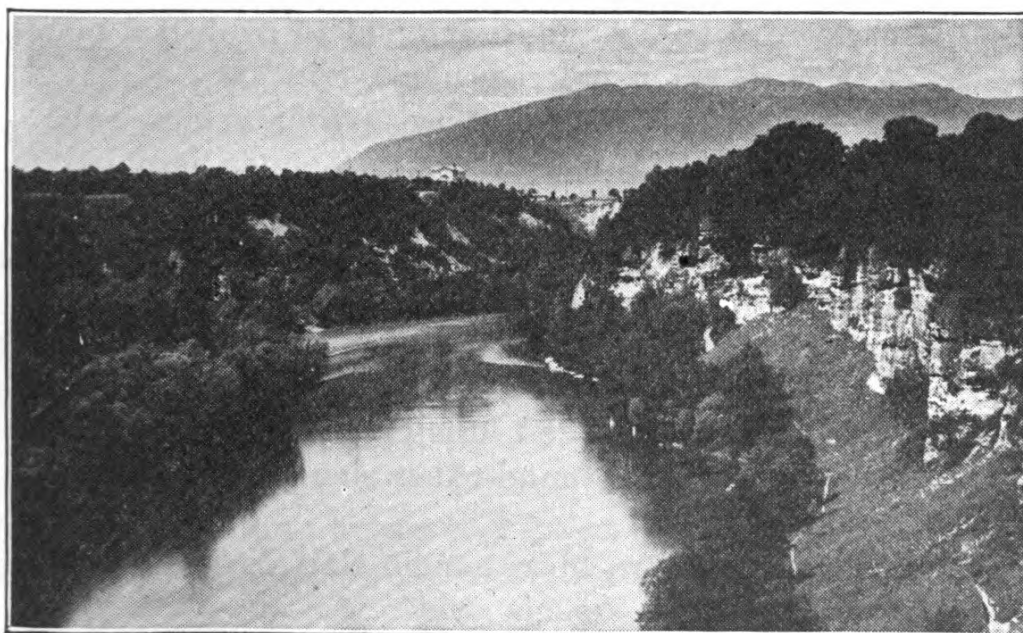
107. *sīdus*, -eris, n., *star*.  
*parve*: voc.

109. *placidissime*: voc.; trans. as if  
 adv.

108. *cieō*, *ciēre*, *cīvī*, *citus*, tr.,  
*summon*, *invite*.

110. *maneant*, *await*; a wish.

111. *cāre*: voc., *darling*.



“SILVA SIMUL SINE MURMURE STAT”

## CAPUT IX

Posterō diē hospes ad litus māne praestō erat; ubi cymbam condūxit, et ad nāvem celeriter vectus est. Quī cum primum Cornēlium vīdit: “Salvē, Cornēli,” inquit. “Gaudeō tē hūc incolumem pervēnisse. Dum Brundisiī morāberis, spērō tē  
5 apud mē in hospitio futūrum; immō fēcissēs melius, sī statim ad mē vēnissēs.”

Cui Cornēlius: “Benignē facis, Crasse, quī nōs tam cōmiter hospitio accipere velis. Ac libenter apud tē paulisper morābimur; sed mox Rōmam prōgrediendum erit.”

10 Quae cum dicta essent, Cornēlius, portōriō iam solūtō, Onēsimo imperāvit ut Drūsillae nūntiāret omnia iam parāta esse. Quae, nōn multum morāta, cum Annā liberisque ē camerā ēgressa est; omnēsque cymbis vectī harēnā optātā brevī potitī sunt.

15 Līberī, sī licuisset, libentissimē in harēnā lūsissent. Sed pater properāre iussit, nē quid morae esset hospitī optimō, quī iam praeierat ad rēdās, quās ad litus prōdūxerat, quō celerius Cornēlius cēterisque veherentur ad villam suam, quae satis longē ab urbe aberat.

20 Quō cum ventum esset, līberī gaudiō elātī discurrerunt, ut bovēs, ovīs, cēteraque omnia vidērent, quae in fundō habēbantur. Brevī autem revocatī sunt, ut cibum caperent; nam imprānsī ē nāvī ēgressī erant.

Post prandium Cornēlius ad urbem redire coactus est, ut  
25 quaedam cūrāret, priusquam Rōmam iter tendere inciperet.

---

5. immō, adv., *in fact*.

7. quī, freely, *in that*; but note mood.

10. portōrium, -ī, n., *duty, tax*.

16. morae: partit. gen.

23. imprānsus, -a, -um, adj., *without eating*.

24. prandium, -ī, n., *lunch*.



Liberi interim omnēs in partēs per fundum dēnuō errābant; sed postrēmō dēfessī sē recēpērunt in umbram arborum, ubi Anna servābat Lūcium, quī sēcum in herbā lūdēbat.

Tum Sextus: "Spērō, Anna cāra," inquit, "tē nōn adhūc nōbīs irātam esse propter ea quae ego herī imprūdēns dīxī. 30 Lūdendō nōs iam dēfessī sumus. Nōnne vīs aliquid nārrāre dē bellātōribus aut dē rē quāvis aliā?"

At Anna: "Herī irā incēnsa sum," inquit, "quod ea, quae nārrāveram, in sacrīs librīs nostrīs scrīpta sunt. Sī eōs lūdibriō habitūrus es, nihil posthāc vōbīs nārrābō." 35

"Nōlī timēre," inquit Sextus. "Omnīnō nihil ita habēbimus."

"Tum," inquit Anna, "aliquid nārrāre cōnābor: Prīscīs temporibus gēns nostra in Aegyptō retinēbātur sub dūrō imperiō rēgis illius regiōnis, cīvibusque meīs labōrēs multī et gravēs 40 impositi sunt. Cotīdiē laterum numerum certum coquere coācti, postrēmō sunt iussī laterēs etiam sine stipulā cōficere."

"Rēgem quam inhūmānum!" inquit Cornēlia. "Quō modō hominēs miserrimī tantam crūdēlītātē ferre poterant?"

At Anna: "Diū nōn habēbant quid facerent. Sed postrēmō 45 inter eōs exortus est dux, Moysēs appellātus, quī eis persuāsīt ut clam fugerent, et in terram longinquam migrārent."

"Quid fēcīt rēx," inquit Cornēlia, "cum haec audīvisset?"

"Ille," inquit Anna, "ut prīmum cognōvit nostrōs effūgisce, exercitum in ūnum locum cōgī iussit, et quam celerrimē cum 50 equitibus profectus est ut fugientēs exciperet."

At Cornēlia: "Spērō eum cōsequī nōn potuisse."

"Mox audiēs," inquit Anna. "Dum exercitus rēgius cōgitur,

28. sēcum, *by himself*.

32. quāvis, *any . . . you please*.

34. lūdibriō: dat. of service; cf. III, 35.

41. laterum: nom., *later*.

coquō, coquere, coxī, coctus, tr., *make (bricks)*.

42. stipula, -ae, f., *straw*.

45. nōn habēbant, etc., *did not know what to do, i.e., had no redress*.

49. ut prīmum, *as soon as*.

53. cōgitur, *was being mobilized*; note the tense with *dum*.

nostrī advēnērunt ad mare angustum, quod iter plānē occlūdē-  
 55 bat. Sed forte tum ventus maximus, subitō coortus, aquam  
 tantā vī reppulit, ut via lāta per undās patēret; quā omnēs  
 incolumēs ad litus ulterius pervēnērunt.”

“Optimē factum!” inquit Sextus. “Interim quid faciēbat  
 rēx?”

60 Tum Anna: “Rēx, cum eōdem pervēnisset, viam per mare  
 patefactam attonitus vīdit. Quā autem ut ipse cum suis  
 trānsire cōnātus est, ventō subitō dēficiente, aqua in locum  
 rediit, rēxque ūnā cum equitibus suis marī submersus est.”

“Omnēsne periērunt?” inquit Cornēlia.

65 “Ad ūnum omnēs,” inquit Anna. “Nostrī autem interim  
 ad loca dēserta properābant; ubi multōs annōs errāvērunt,  
 dōnec pervēnērunt in regiōnem, ubi ego nāta sum.”

“Ibi tandem spērō omnia eīs ēvēnisse fēliciter,” inquit  
 Cornēlia, “et post tantōs labōrēs eōs placidā pāce quiēvisse.”

70 Sed Anna: “Longē aliter rēs ēvēnit. Nam Palaestīnī, gēns  
 bellicōsissima, tum eam terram incolēbant; quibuscum multōs  
 annōs bella atrōciter sunt gesta. Postrēmō autem hāc regiōne  
 tōtā nostrī potītī sunt.”

Dum haec nārrantur, accessit Pūblius. Quem cum rīdentem  
 75 animadvertisset, Sextus: “Quid est, frāter?” inquit. “Sī quid  
 novī factum est, nōbīs dīc, obsecrō.”

Tum Pūblius: “Modo in viā obvius fuī cuidam hominī, qui  
 tantō aere aliēnō opprimēbātur, ut omnia bona sua vēndere  
 vellet. Itaque auctiōnem ubique conclāmābat.”

80 “Quō modō auctiō conclāmābātur?” inquit Cornēlia.

“Hōc modō,” inquit Pūblius: ‘Auctiō fīet māne diē tertiō.

54. occlūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus, tr., *block*.

56. repellō, repellere, reppulī, repulsus, tr., *drive back*.

60. eōdem: cf. eō and quō.

61. attonitus, -a, -um, adj., *astounded*.

65. Ad ūnum, *to a man*.

71. bellicōsus, -a, -um, adj., *warlike*.

72. atrōciter, adv., *savagely, fiercely*.

76. novī: cf. VII, 105.

78. aliēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of another, another's*; aes aliēnum, *debt*.

Vēnībunt servī, supellex, fundī, aedēs; omnia vēnībunt praesentī pecūniā. Vēnībit—uxor quoque, sī quis ēmptor vēnerit.’”

“Hominem infēlicem!” inquit Anna. “Vērī simile est eī esse uxōrem procācem. Sī ita rēs sē habet, crēdō eum omnia 85 vēndere velle, ut aliquō exsulātum abeat.”

Iam autem tempus cēnae erat. Itaque omnēs libenter ad tēcta sē recēpērunt, cum interim Pūblius saepius sēcum: “Ab ōvō usque ad mālā.”

“Quid tēcum totiēns loqueris, Pūblī?” inquit Sextus. 90

“Dīcō mē tam male ēsurīre,” inquit Pūblius, “ut etiam serpentium ōva edere possim.”

“Vāh!” inquit Cornēlia. “Cūr puerī tam foeda semper comminīscuntur? Tālia nōn diūtius audiam.” Quae cum dīxisset, celeriter intrō praecucurrit. 95

Interim pater, Brundisiō reversus, sēcum addūxerat quendam L. Torquātum, familiārem veterem, quī forte in oppidō sē obtulerat; cui, etsī in Siciliam properābat, Cornēlius facile persuāserat ut ūnam noctem morārī vellet, quō melius amīcitia prīstina renovārētur. 100

82. Vēnībunt: see vēneō. praesentī pecūniā, for cash.

84. Vērī simile est, impers. phrase, *It is probable.*

86. aliquō: cf. quō, eō, and eōdem. exsulātum: supine.

88. saepius sēcum: supply a verb of saying; saepius, *again and again, very often* (absolute use of the comparative, to indicate a high degree).

88. Ab ōvō, etc.: i.e., from the first course to the last. Note the ā of mālā.

94. comminīscor, -minīscī, -mentus sum, tr., *think up, imagine.*

95. praecurrō -currere, -cucurrī, -cursus, tr. and intr., *run ahead.*

100. amīcitia, -ae, f., *friendship.*

## CAPUT X

Posteā, mēnsis remōtis, cum lūmina accēnsa essent, Torquātus, quī iam sermōnī vacābat, ab omnibus interrogātus est dē itineribus suis; nam longē et lātē terrā marique iter solēbat facere, ac multa iūcunda et mīrabilia nārrāre poterat.

5 Ac Pūblius: "Sī nūper," inquit, "per mare septentriōnāle nāvigāstī, nōs docē, sīs, num ea vērā sint, quae apud Tacitum leguntur dē illō latere mundi."

"Ego vērō," inquit Torquātus, "nūper iter maximum sub septentriōnēs fēcī; ac magnā ex parte vērā esse ea repperī, quae  
10 apud Tacitum sunt."

"Vērēne igitur dīcuntur diērum spatia ibi maiōra esse quam in Ītaliā?" inquit Pūblius.

"Ita vērō," inquit Torquātus. "Quīn etiam in Britannīā noctēs interdum tam sunt brevēs, ut in extrēmā parte insulae  
15 vix finem et initium diēi internōscere possīs. Ac sī nūbēs nōn officiant, quīdam adfirmant sōlis fulgōrem per noctem tōtam aspici posse, neque eum occidere et surgere, sed velut trānsire."

"Papae!" inquit Sextus. "Nōlim diēs tam longōs esse. Puerīne ibi ad sōlis occāsum in lūdō retinentur?"

20 "Apud Britannōs," inquit Torquātus rīdēs, "puerī equitant, et armīs militāribus exercentur. Ibi haec studia maximō in honōre sunt."

2. vacō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr.,  
*be at leisure (for).*

5. septentriōnālis, -e, adj., *north-  
ern.*

6. num, *whether.*

9. septentriōnēs, -um, m., (*con-  
stellation of the*) *Great Bear.*

10. apud: cf. VII, 16.

11. Vērēne: i.e., *Vērē + ne.*

15. internōscō, -nōscere, -nōvi,  
-nōtus, tr., *distinguish.*  
possīs: subj. indef. second sing.

17. velut, *as it were.*

18. Nōlim: potential subjv.

20. equitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr.,  
*ride.*

"Puerōs fēlicēs!" inquit Sextus. "Existimō mē aliquandō in illam insulam beātam migrātūrum."

"Ego vellem adfuissem," inquit Pūblius, "cum Caesar 25 primum Britanniam attigit. Quantā fuit virtūte ille signifer, quī in flūctūs dēsiluit suōsque in hostēs dūxit!"

"Rēs ibi hodiē longē aliter sē habent," inquit Torquātus. "Nulli bellātōrēs barbarī, in lītre congregātī, advenās harēnā prohibent. Sed ubique tūtō mercātōrēs commeant ultrō 30 citrōque."

"Aliāsne quoque in partēs iter nūper fēcistī?" inquit Cornēlius.

"Maximē vērō," inquit Torquātus. "Ē Britannīā profectus, usque ad Suionēs pervēnī. Ibi quoque noctēs tam brevēs sunt ut sōlis fulgor stellās obscūret. Quīn etiam aliquōs audīvī, cum 35 dicerent sē sōlis currum ē marī ēmergentem audisse, atque fōrmās quoque equōrum vīdisse et capitis radiōs."

"Illud est maius quam ut ego crēdam," inquit Sextus. "Tūne, pater, tālia crēdis?"

"Illud quidem vix crēdibile est," inquit Cornēlius. "Sed, 40 Torquāte, cum loca tam multa adierīs, age nunc, itinera tua ōrdine audiāmus." Quā cohortātiōne inductus, Torquātus ōrdinem exposuit itinerum suōrum, ab eō tempore exōrsus, quō eum novissimē vīderant.

Iam autem liberīs erat tempus cubitum eundī; ac Sextus et 45 Cornēlia perinvītī cum mātře in conclāvia proxima sē recēpērunt. Tum Sextus: "Perrārō, mātēr, tū aliquid nōbīs nārrās. Minimē somnīculōsī sumus, et libentissimē ā tē fābulam audiāmus."

25. *vellem*: cf. I, 58.

27. *hostēs*: drawn up on the shore to prevent a landing.

29. *congregō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *gather*.

30. *commeō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., *travel*.

35. *cum dicerent*: i.e., *dīcentēs*.

38. *maius quam ut . . . crēdam*, *too much for me to believe*.

39. *Tūne*: i.e., *Tū + ne*.

43. *quō*: i.e., *when*.

44. *novissimē*, adv., *last*.

45. *cubitum*: supine.

48. *somnīculōsus*, -a, -um, adj., *sleepy*.

50 "Sī paucīs verbīs contentī eritis," inquit Drūsilla, "dē leōne fābulam vōbīs nārrābō."

"Euax!" inquit Sextus. "Spērō rem fore cruentam, ut Cornēlia artē dormiat."

"Nōlī timēre, Cornēlia," inquit māter. "Nihil sanguinis  
55 effundētur."

"Sanguinis iactūram ego doleō," inquit Sextus; "sed audiāmus."

Tum Drūsilla: "Ōlim, cum Rōmae spectācula ēderentur magna, et multae bēstiae immānēs in harēnam immitterentur,  
60 quīdam hominēs miserī, capitis damnātī, ēlēctī erant, quī cum hīs mōnstrīs dēpugnārent; in quibus erat servus, quī Androclēs appellābātur.

"Maximē cōspiciuus in harēnā erat leō eximius, quī aliās bēstiās omnēs vīribus et magnitūdine corporis longē superābat,  
65 quīque terrificō fremitū oculōs omnium spectātōrum in sē saepe convertit. Is leō, cum Androclēm aspexisset, prīmō quasi admirāns paulisper stetit, tum lēniter et placidē ad eum accessit; deinde caudam mōre canum clēmenter et blandē movēre coepit, ac postrēmō manūs hominis perterritī linguā suā permulcēbat.

70 "Hāc rē novā commōtus, imperātor iussit Androclēm arcessī; ā quō quaesivit cūr leō tam mīrābiliter eī pepercisset. Tum Androclēs rem mīrandam nārrāvit.

"Nam, ut dīcēbat, multō ante in Āfricā fuerat, cum dominus eam prōvinciam prōcōsulārī imperiō obtinēret; cuius crūdēli-  
75 tāte coāctus in loca dēserta postrēmō refūgit, ubi spēluncam latebrōsam nactus dēfessus quiēvit.

54. sanguinis: partit. gen.

60. capitis, *to death*; gen. of penalty.

61. dēpugnārent: note mood. in, *among*.

63. cōspiciuus, -a, -um, adj., *conspicuous*.

65. terrificus, -a, -um, adj., *terrible*.

68. cauda, -ae, *f.*, *tail*.

74. prōcōsulāris, -e, adj., *proconsular*, indicating that the governor was of the rank of ex-consul.

obtineō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentus, tr., *govern*.

76. latebrōsus, -a, -um, adj., *hidden*.

nanciscor, nancisci, nactus or nāctus, tr., *light upon, find*.

“Brevī autem, subitō experrēctus, sēnsit leōnem ingentem in spēluncam intrāsse. Primō perterritus spem omnem salutis dīmīsīt; tum autem animadvertit leōnem claudum esse ex spīnā magnā, quae in pede dēfixa erat. 80

“Interim bēlua lēniter accessit et sublātum pedem ostendit, quasi hominis opem ita peteret. Tum Androclēs, quamvis perturbātus, spīnam dētrāxit; et deinde per triennium et homō et leō in spēluncā habitāvērunt, cum interim leō cotīdiē vēnātum abiret, et homō, quī ignis cōpiam habēret nūllam, carnem 85 meridiānō torrēret sōle.

“Sed ōlim Androclēs, quī forte ē spēluncā exierat, ā militibus comprehēnsus ad dominum Rōmam missus est; ubi, ut fugitīvus, ad bēstiās est damnātus. Quō modō factum est ut leō, quī quoque interim captus erat, in harēnā amīcum prīstinum laetus 90 agnōsceret.”

Dum haec narrantur, Pūblius, quī librum quendam quaerēbat, in conclāve intrāverat, et ille: “Cum tālia dē bēstiīs audiō,” inquit, “admoneor dē verbīs poētae Vergilī, quī cecinit quam mīrandae rēs futūrae essent, cum iterum aetās aurea in terrās 95 rediisset:

“Ipsae lacte domum referent distenta capellae  
Ūbera, nec magnōs metuent armenta leōnēs.”

Ac Cornēlia: “Et ego admoneor,” inquit, “dē fābulā, quam Anna nūper dē vāte nārāvit, quī incolumis in spēluncā 100 leōnum plēnā noctem perēgit.”

Tum, cum grātiaē mātī āctae essent, liberī cubitum iērunt.

79. *ex*, from the effect of.

82. *quamvis*, though.

83. *triennium*, -ī, n., three years.

84. *vēnātum*: supine.

86. *meridiānus*, -a, -um, adj., mid-day.

88. *ut*, as (being).

94. *cecinit*, predicted; see *canō*.

97. *Ipsae*: i.e., of their own accord.

*lāc*, lactis, n., milk.

98. *armentum*, -ī, n., herd.



## CAPUT XI

Primā lūce, cum Crassō bonō et Torquātō “valē” dīxissent, viātōrēs Appiā viā Tarentum versus profectī sunt; atque ante sōlis occāsum iter vīgintī mīlium passuum cōnfecerant.

- 5 Posterō diē longē prōgressī erant ā vīcō, ubi noctem proximam ēgerant, cum subitō rota solūta est. Quārē Stasimus ad villam haud procul est remissus, ut inde opem peteret.

Ubi omnēs ē rēdis dēscendērunt, liberī per prāta lūdēbant  
10 laetī, cum interim Drūsilla et Anna cum Lūciō sub arboribus prope viam sedēbant. Tum Cornēlia: “Sine, sis, māter,” inquit, “Annam nōs comitārī, dum paulō liberius vagāmur. Nam prāta undique flōrum pulcherrimōrum plēna sunt, quōs carpere volō.”

- 15 “Fiat,” inquit Drūsilla. “Sed cavēte nē longius abeātis. Nam latrōnēs hīc vagārī dīcuntur; neque vōs vī auferri volō. Interim ego hīc in umbrā cum Lūciō morābor.”

Sextus autem, quī flōrēs minimī faciēbat, circumspicere coepit, quō modō tempus commodius tereret, ac subitō aspexit  
20 Onēsimum, quī prope segetem cōnsōpītus humī iacēbat supīnus.

Quārē fūrtim aggressus, repente magnā vī lapidem in segetem iēcīt. Quō sonō audītō, Onēsimus exsiluit et: “Quid factum est, Sexte?” inquit. “Stasimusne iam ē villā rediit?”

“Brevī aderit,” inquit Sextus. “Sed ego, cum forte tē hīc

---

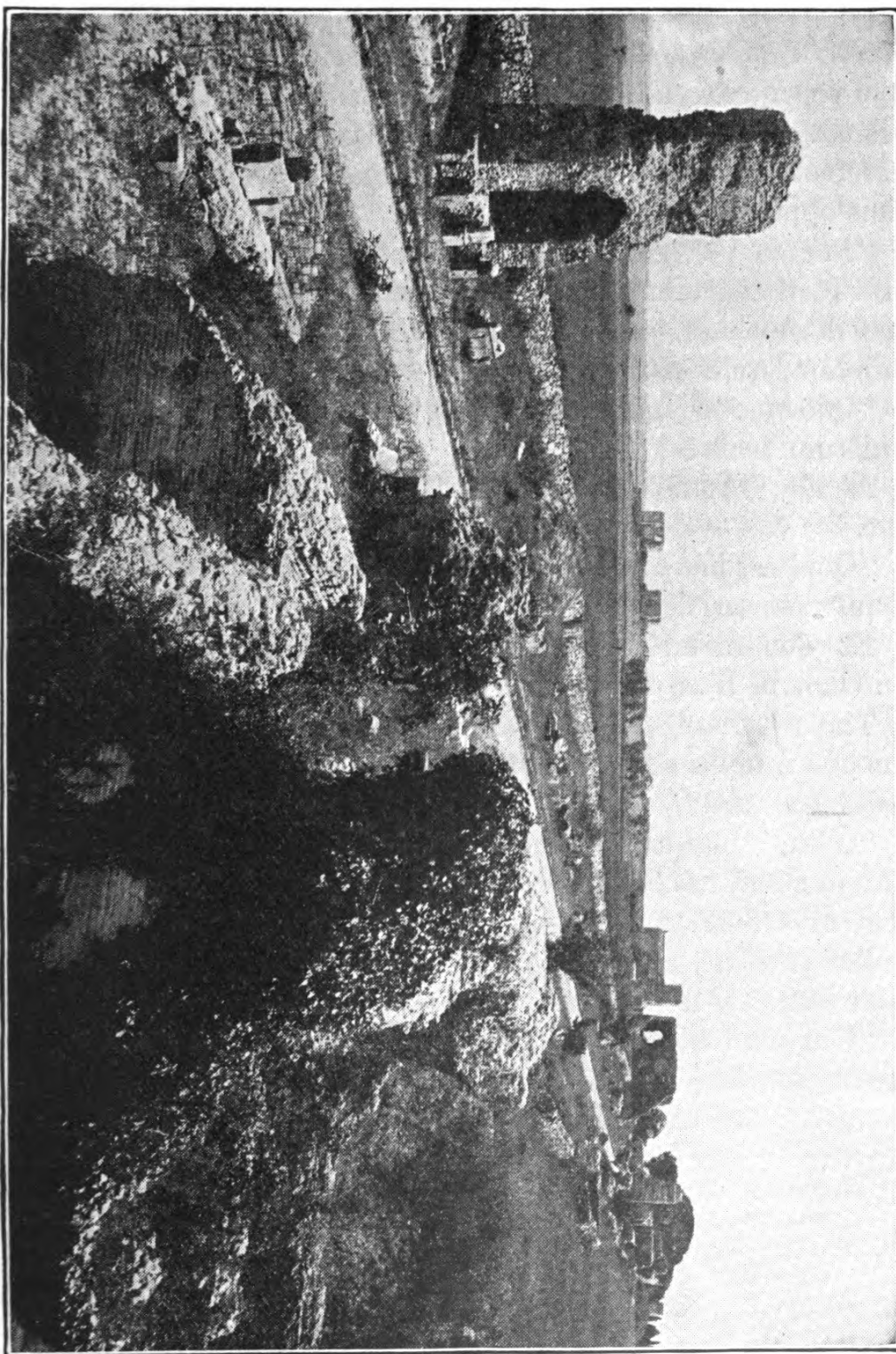
2. Appiā viā: built about 300 B.C.; paved with stone blocks. 15. longius, *too far*; cf. *saepius*, IX, 88.

11. Sine: imper.

18. minimī faciēbat, *despised*; minimī: gen. of value.

15. Fiat, freely, *very well*.

VIA ANTİQUA



25 cōnsōpītum iacēre aspexissem, anguem ingentem per segetem hūc rēpentem vīdī, cuius oculī sanguine et ignī suffūsī erant, linguaque vibrāns ex ōre ēmicuit. Lapidibus mōnstrum hinc dēterrui. Profectō dīs grātia maxima habenda est, quod ego tam opportūnē adfuī.”

30 “Anguis vēstīgium nūllum inveniō,” inquit Onēsīmus, quī iam fūstī segetem magnā cum cūrā scrūtābātur; “neque vērō ego dormiēbam, cum tū lapidēs iēcistī. Oculōs tantum condideram, quia clārīor erat lūx.”

“Quō modō igitur accidit,” inquit Sextus, “ut tē tam  
35 quiētum tenērēs?”

At ille: “Audiēbam,” inquit, “quid in segete avēs loquerentur.”

“Quid est hoc quod ā tē audiō?” inquit Sextus. “Num avēs loquī possunt?”

40 Et Onēsīmus: “Sic trāditum est,” inquit. “Id saltem quōdam in librō lēgī.”

Tum: “Oho,” inquit Sextus. “Numquam suspicābar tē quoque fābulās nārrāre posse. Dīc mihi, sīs, dē avibus, quae loquī possunt.”

45 “Ōlim,” inquit Onēsīmus, “erat avis, quae in segetibus nīdum suum habēbat. Pullī nōndum volāre potuērunt; quārē māter cotīdiē ībat cibum quaesītum. Quae cum abīret, semper pullōs iubēbat, sī quid novī fieret, id animadvertere, ut sibi, cum redīset, nūntiārent.

50 “Diū nihil novī accidit; sed postrēmō dominus segetum ad locum accessit, ubi nīdus latēbat, et filiō vocātō: ‘Vidēsne,’ inquit, ‘frūmentum iam esse mātūrum? Quārē abī statim,

26. suffundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus, tr., *fill*.

27. vibrāns, -antis, part. as adj., *quivering*.

28. quod, conj., *that*.

31. fūstī: abl.  
scrūtōr, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., *prod*.

32. tantum: adv.

33. clārīor: cf. *longius*, line 15.

38. Num: marking an incredulous question.

42. oho, interj., *hello!*

51. filiō vocātō: dat.

52. mātūrus, -a, -um, adj., *ripe*.

amicōsque nostrōs rogā ut ad frūmentum metendum nōs crās adiuvent.' Haec ubi dixit, discessit.

"Mātrī, cum redisset, pullī perterritī omnia nārrāvērunt, ac 55  
vehementer eam ōrābant ut statim tūtum in locum dēdūceren-  
tur. Illa autem eōs ōtiōsō animō esse iussit: 'nam,' inquit, 'sī  
amicōrum operam dominus exspectat, nec crās frūmentum me-  
tētur, neque hodiē necesse est ut vōs in alium locum dēdūcam.'

"Posterō diē dominus māne in agrīs praestō erat. Sōl fervet, 60  
it diēs, amicī autem nūllī veniunt. Tum ille rūsus filiō: 'Abī,'  
inquit; 'cognātōs et adfinēs rogā, ut crās primā lūce ad meten-  
dum adsint.'

"Haec quoque mātrī pullī nūntiant; illa autem eōs hortātur  
ut sine metū sint. Nec rēs eam fefellit; nam cognātī et adfinēs 65  
nihilō alacrius ad metendum vērunt.

"Quārē filiō dominus irātus: 'Valeant,' inquit, 'amicī et  
propinquī. Tū autem crās primā lūce falcēs duās dēprōme.  
Nōs ipsī frūmentum nostrīs manibus metēmus.'

"Haec ubi ex pullīs māter audīvit: 'Tempus est abeundī,' 70  
inquit; 'nam sine dubiō id nunc fiet, quod ille dixit.' "

"Ista certē est fābula insolita," inquit Sextus; "nec satis  
intellegō, quō illa pertineat. Quid significat, obsecrō?"

"Tribus verbīs," inquit Onēsīmus, "fābula haec docet:  
'Suam quisque rem optimē cūrat'; nam neque amicī nec 75  
propinquī dominum segetum tantī faciēbant, ut frūmentum  
eius metere vellent. Sed nunc eāmus; nam rēda, ut vidētur,  
paene refecta est."

Quōs cum appropinquantēs animadverteret, Drūsilla omnīs

58. nec . . . neque, *neither . . . nor*.

60. ferveō, -ēre, intr., *glow*.

61. it diēs, *time passes*.  
nūllī: i.e., *not at all*.

62. cognātōs et adfinēs, (*blood*) *re-*  
*lations and connections (by*  
*marriage)*.

66. nihilō: strictly, abl. of degree  
of difference.

67. Valeant, freely, *a fig for*; (repre-  
sents *valēte* shifted to third  
person).

68. falx, falcis, f., *scythe*.

70. abeundī: i.e., *to move*.

73. quō illa, etc., *what its bearing*  
*is*; cf. *quō*, III, 82.

75. Suam, *his own*.

76. tantī: cf. *minimī*, I, 18.

80 in partēs sollicita prōspicere coepit, sī forte vidēret Cornēliam  
et Annam, quae iam diū aberant. Illae autem arboribus tum  
contēctae sunt; sed brevī manibus plēnīs rediērunt.

Drūsilla, cum violās liliaque candida vīdisset, rīdēns:  
“Metuēbam,” inquit, “nē vōs in eundem cāsum incidissētis,  
85 quō Prōserpina ablāta est.”

“Numquid malī eī accidit?” inquit Cornēlia.

At Drūsilla: “Mātrī eius saltem satis malī ēvēnit. Nam  
olim, cum Prōserpina, ut flōrēs carperet, ūnā cum puellīs aliīs  
per prāta vagārētur sinumque complēvisset, subitō ē terrā  
90 ēmersit Plūtō, rēx īferōrum, quī eam in currum suum sustulit.

“Illa perterrita primō comitēs mātremque semel atque iterum  
vocāvit. Sed frūstrā; nam deus in colla equōrum, nōmine  
quemque hortātus, habēnās excussit, rapidēque cum puellā  
āvectus est.”

95 “Rem quam indignam!” inquit Cornēlia. “Ad īferōsne  
puella īfēlix dēscendere coācta est?”

“Ita vērō,” inquit Drūsilla; “nam etsī nymp̄ha Cyanē  
raptōris curruī obstāre est cōnāta, Plūtō scēptrō terram maximā  
vī percussit, ictūque viam in Tartara fēcit, quā statim equī et  
100 currus ē cōnspectū ablātī sunt.

“Tum per orbem terrārum longē et lātē māter maestissima  
vagāta est, neque usquam vēstīgium filiae āmissae reperiēbat,  
priusquam in fonte Cyanēs zōnam puellae forte animadvertit.  
Atque haud multō post ā nymphā Arethūsā certior facta est  
105 filiam iam Plūtōnis uxōrem esse et rēgīnam īferōrum.”

“Ego quidem,” inquit Cornēlia, “istī puellae nōn invidēō;

81. iam diū: cf. note on IV, 114.

83. viola, -ae, f., *violet*.  
līlium, -ī, n., *lily*.

86. Numquid: *Num* here merely  
marks a question, and *quid*  
is indef.

92. in colla, freely, *over the backs*.

94. āvehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus,  
tr.; pass., *ride away*.

97. Cyanē: nom. sing., Greek  
decl.

98. raptor, -ōris, m., *abductor*.  
scēptrum, -ī, n., *scepter*.

103. Cyanēs: gen. sing.; cf. line 97.

nec montēs aureōs merear, ut in loca tam taetra ac terribilia  
dēscendam.”

Dum haec aguntur, omnia ad iter faciendum parāta sunt.  
Celeritāte iam erat opus; nam nox suberat, viaeque omnēs 110  
latrōnibus infestae. Equī autem, morae impatientēs, libenter  
rēdās dūcēbant; ac viātōrēs, etsī mox tenebrae incēdere  
coepērunt, tamen longē et lātē prōspicere poterant; nam, ut  
est apud Horātium Flaccum:

“Nox erat et caelō fulgēbat lūna serēnō.” 115

Sed omnēs cūrā magnā sunt levātī, ubi dēnique moenia Taren-  
tīna vīdērunt et in urbem receptī sunt.

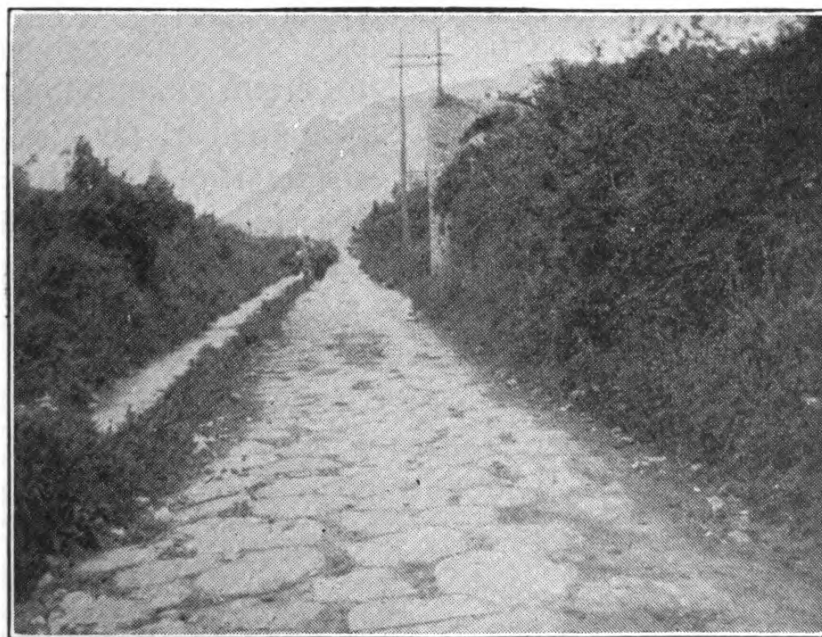
107. *ut, on condition that.*

111. *latrōnibus: causal abl.*

114. *est, freely, it reads.*

115. *caelō: place where.*

116. *Tarentīna, of Tarentum; adj.*  
*for gen., as often in Latin.*



Photograph by Katherine Allen

VIA APPIA

## CAPUT XII

Multō māne Onēsīmus ad portum missus est, ut quaereret, num quae nāvēs Syrācūsānae nūper eō appulsae essent; nam Cornēlius litterās inde missās spērābat.

Sextus, cum haec mandāta audīret, patrī: “Mihi videor,”  
5 inquit, “dē Syrācūsīs ōlim audīvisse. Nōnne est oppidum Siciliēse?”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit pater. “Maxima est urbs, ubi tyrannus Dionysius multōs annōs rēgnāvit. Ibi Archimēdēs quoque aetātem ēgit.”

10 “Nōndum dē Archimēde audīvī,” inquit Sextus. “Eratne ille bellātor clārissimus?”

At pater: “Minimē vērō,” inquit. “Sed artis geōmetricae et numerōrum perītissimus erat; quīn etiam vix aliud cūrābat. Cumque Syrācūsae ā Rōmānīs expugnārentur, adeō erat ille  
15 studiīs suis intentus, ut fremitum et clāmōrēs mīlitum dissonōs nōn audīret, sed interim in terrā lineās radiō scriberet sēcūrus.”

“Bene certē eī erat, quī ita mala bellī oblīvīscī posset,” inquit Sextus.

“Rēs autem haud fēlīciter ēvēnit,” inquit Cornēlius. “Nam  
20 mīles vagus, quī praedandī causā in aedēs intrūperat, strictō gladiō eum interrogāvit, quisnam esset. Ille autem nihil respondit, sed prōtēctō manibus pulvere: ‘Nōlī,’ inquit, ‘circulōs

2. num quae, *whether any*.

5. Syrācūsīs: pl. town name; nom., *Syrācūsae*.

8. rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., *rule*.

12. geōmetricus, -a, -um, adj., *geometric*.

15. studiīs: dat.

15. dissonus, -a, -um, adj., *discordant*.

16. lineā, -ae, f., *line*.

20. praedor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr. and intr., *plunder*.

21. quisnam, *who, pray?* -nam is intensive.

22. circulus, -ī, m., *circle*.



meos turbare.' Quō auditō, miles, cum sē dēridērī putāret, Archimēdem gladiō percussit."

"Cāsum quam atrōcem!" inquit Sextus.

25

"Sic omnibus vīsum est," inquit pater; "et dux Rōmānus suis diligenter praecēperat, nē quis hominī tam doctō nocēret, etsi ille māchinīs maximā sollertiā perfectīs victōriae Rōmānōrum multum obstiterat. Sed iam ego et Pūblius abitūrī sumus, ut theātrum inspiciāmus. Vīsne tū nōbiscum ire?"

30

"Maximē vērō," inquit Sextus. "Quam mox proficiscēmur?"

"Pūblium iam diū exspectō," inquit Cornēlius; "atque opportunē nunc accēdit. Adde gradum, Pūblī; abire volō."

"Invītus tibi in morā fui," inquit Pūblius; "sed Stasimus 35 iste scelestus coquum lūdificābat, et paulum āfuit quīn sēriō inter sē pugnārent. Abire nōluī priusquam omnia compōnerentur."

"Rēctē fēcistī, mī fili," inquit Cornēlius, "atque tē laudō. Sed nunc properandum est, ut hīc adsīmus, cum Onēsīmus ē portū redībit." Quae cum dicta essent, alacrēs profectī sunt. 40

Ad theātrum ubi perventum est, Pūblius et Sextus fundāmenta maxima et spectāculōrum amplitūdinem satis mīrārī nōn potuerunt, et Sextus: "Vix mōtū terrae," inquit, "mōlem tantam cēseō commovērī posse."

At pater: "Rēs certē ita sē habet. Sed alibī interdum sub- 45 sellia tam temere īstitūta sunt, ut magnā cum clāde spectātōrum corruerent. Velut Fīdēnīs amphitheātrum ligneum īstrūxit quīdam Atīlius, quī neque fundāmenta solida subdidit, neque firmīs nexibus trabēs coniūxit; cumque multītūdō omnis generis eō convēnisset spectāculōque gladiātōrum intenta esset, 50

27. doctus, -a, -um, adj., *learned*.

28. perfectīs: modifier of *māchinīs*.

35. tibi in morā fui: i.e., *caused you delay*.

36. paulum āfuit: cf. VII, 13. sēriō, adv., *in earnest*.

42. amplitūdō, -inis, f., *extent*.

47. Velut, *For example*.

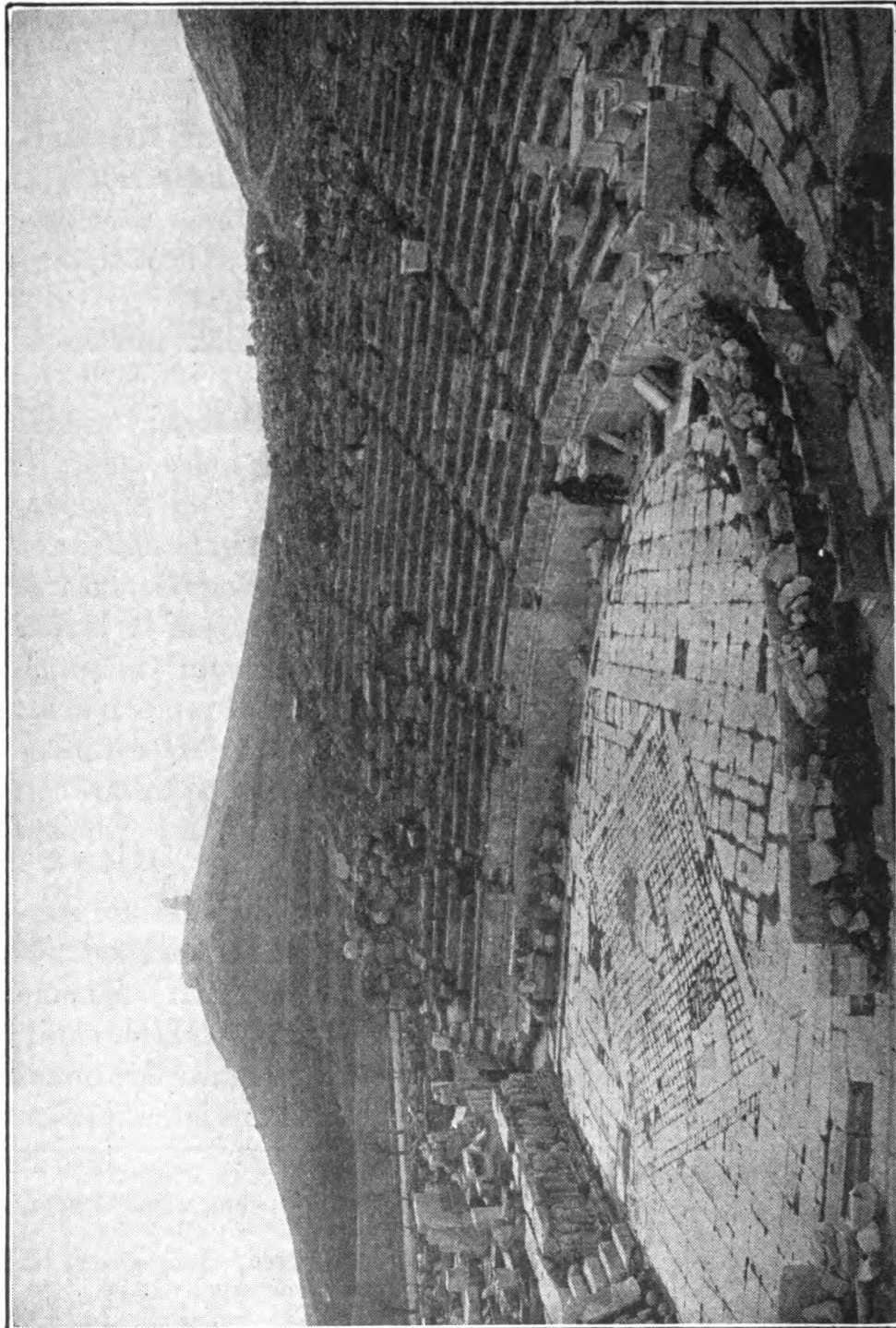
47. Fīdēnīs: loc. of *Fīdēnae*.

ligneus, -a, -um, adj., (*made*) of wood.

48. subdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, tr., *put underneath*.

49. firmus, -a, -um, adj., *strong*. (nexus, -ūs), m., *fastening, clamp*.

trabs, -bis, f., *beam*.



THEATRUM

subitō subsellia concidērunt; quō cāsū quīnquāgintā mīlia hominum aut vulnerāta aut interfecta sunt."

"Papae!" inquit Pūblius. "Proelium atrōx vix plūs mali intulisset."

"Nōn sine causā hoc dīcis," inquit Cornēlius. "Faciēs 55 enim urbis tōtīus mūtāta est, atque, ut antīquitus post proelia fierī solēbat, sic tum domūs cīvium nōbīlium patuērunt et fōmenta ac medicī passim praebītī sunt. Interim hominēs metū pallidī inter acervōs cadāverum dēmenter uxōrēs, liberōs, cognātōsque quaerēbant." 60

At iam Sextus: "Quid, obsecrō," inquit, "est nōmen illi mūrō, quī tam altē ēminet?"

"Proscænium vocātur," inquit pater. "Cuius ē fastigiō Rōmae Nerō imperātor saepe lūdōs spectāvit. Cumque panto- 65 mīmī aemulī inter sē pugnārent, ille signifer simul et spectātor proeliō aderat; atque ad manūs ubi ventum erat lapidibusque et subselliōrum frāgmentīs contendēbant, tum et ipse multa iaciēbat in populum, atque ōlim etiam praetōris caput graviter vulnerāvit."

"Lūdum lepidum!" inquit Sextus. "Vellem adfuissem, ut 70 hominēs discurrentēs vidērem!"

"Immō rem foedam, mī fili, et imperiō Rōmānō indignam," inquit Cornēlius.

"At," inquit Pūblius rīdēns, "imperātor ille, nisi fallor, nōn numquam ea sparsit in populum, quae nēmō invītus reciperet, 75 etsī iniecta erant."

56. ut, *as*.

59. cadāver, -eris, n., *dead body*.

62. ēmineō, -ēre, -uī, intr., *tower*.

63. proscænium, -ī, n., *proscenium*.

fastigium, -ī, n., *top*.

64. pantomīmus, -ī, m., *pantomime*; a performer who carried on the action by gesture.

65. aemulus, -a, -um, adj., *rival*.

66. proeliō: dat.  
ad manūs: i.e., *to fisticuffs*.  
ventum erat: *impers*.

67. frāgmentum, -ī, n., *piece*.

68. populum: who supported the rival actors.  
praetor, -ōris, m., *praetor*.

75. ea . . . quae, *such things as*.

“Vērum dīcis,” inquit Cornēlius; “nam Lūdīs Maximīs populō dōna grātissima sparsit—avēs cuiusque generis, vestēs, gemmās, aliaque eius modī.”

80 “Multī hominēs, crēdō,” inquit Pūblius, “capita sua libenter praebeant vulneranda, dummodo aurum et gemmae prō tēlīs sint.”

“Lūdōs aliquōs spectāre pervelim,” inquit Sextus. “Nē histriōnēs quidem in scaenā umquam vīdī. Nōne spectācula  
85 lepida et iūcunda sunt?”

“Interdum et rīdícula,” inquit pater. “Velut erat Fūfius quīdam, quī ōlim partēs mātris dormientis agēbat. Brevī in scaenam prōcessit umbra filī inhumātī, quī mātrem ōrābat ut corpus sepelīret. Sed Fūfius, quī forte ēbrius erat, iam rē vērā  
90 dormiēbat; quārē neque umbram audīre poterat nec quidquam respondit. Quō animadversō, spectātōrēs omnēs ūnā vōce prō umbrā vōciferātī sunt: ‘Māter, tē appellō.’”

“Hahahae!” inquit Sextus. “Hoc certē lūculentum fuit.”

“Sed,” inquit Cornēlius, “it diēs. Abeāmus igitur, sī forte  
95 Onēsimum iam ē portū redeat.”

Ubi ad dēversōrium ventum est, ā Drūsillā certiōrēs factī sunt Onēsimum nōndum rediisse, et Cornēlius: “Multae nāvēs, ut opīnor,” inquit, “nūper hūc appulsae sunt; et vērī simile est Onēsimum aliquantō diūtius āfutūrum. Quārē omnibus,  
100 ut cuique libet, sē interim licet oblectāre.” Quae cum dicta essent, alīi in aliam partem discessērunt omnēs.

77. Lūdīs Maximīs: time when.

81. prō . . . sint, take the place of.

84. histriō, -ōnis, m., actor.

86. et, also.

87. partēs, rôle.

88. umbra, ghost.

inhumātus, -a, -um, adj., un-  
buried.

89. corpus sepelīret: cf. the note on VI, 26.

92. Māter, etc.: the words of the play.

94. Abeāmus: hortatory.

98. vērī simile: cf. IX, 84.

100. libet: impers.

101. alīi in aliam: cf. III, 111.

## CAPUT XIII

Paulō post, cum iterum eōdem convēnissent, Pūbliō Cornēlius: “Modo dicēbās,” inquit, “Stasimum nostrum coquum lūdificāsse. Quid, obsecrō, factum est?”

“Coquus,” inquit Pūblius, “piscēs in aquā condiderat, ut eōs refrigerāret. Stasimus autem, coquō nesciō, piscēs dētrāxit, 5 et quōsdam cancrōs vīvōs intrōdūxit. Cumque coquus imprūdēns manūs in aquam iniēcisset, cancer subitō eius digitum arripuit. Quō vīsō, Stasimus in cachinnōs maximōs effūsus est, coquus autem irā commōtus cultrum manū rapuit; ac vērō paulum āfuit quīn hominem occīderet. Sed ego opportunē 10 proelium dirēmī.”

“Aliquandō istum scelestum impudentiae suae paenitēbit,” inquit Cornēlius. “Sed iam adest Onēsimus. Quid novī, Onēsime?”

“Per portum tōtum ambulāvī nāvēsque adiī omnēs,” inquit 15 Onēsimus, “neque ūllam invenīre potuī, quae nūper Syrācūsīs solūta erat. Sed dicēbant crās duās inde exspectārī.”

Tum Cornēlius: “Etsī multō māne hinc abīre in animō habuī,” inquit, “manendum est, cēseō; nam iam diū est factum, cum litterae nūllae Syrācūsīs mihi adlātae sunt.” 20

Itaque omnēs, usque ad cēnae tempus modīs dīversīs sē oblectāvērunt. Cum autem mēnsae remōtae essent, patrī Sextus: “Modo maximē dēlectātus sum eis,” inquit, “quae dē imperātōre Nerōne dīxistī. Nōne vīs alia similia nunc nōbīs nārrāre?”

Ac pater: “Nerō imperātor puer arte mūsicā imbūtus est; 25

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 5. refrigerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,<br>cool.          | 19. est factum: from <i>fīō</i> . Trans.<br>the phrase, ‘a long time has<br>elapsed (in which).’ |
| coquō nesciō: abl. absol.                               |  |
| 9. culter, -trī, m., <i>butcher-knife</i> .             | 23. eis (abl.), <i>the things</i> .  |
| 11. dirimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēptus,<br>tr., <i>stop</i> . | 25. puer, (as) a lad.<br>imbuō, -buere, -buī, -būtus, tr.,<br><i>train</i> .                     |
| 17. dicēbant, <i>they said</i> .                        |  |

cumque sē satis exercuisse existimāret, in scaenam prōdīre cupiit, etsi nōn modo imperātōrī sed etiam senātōrī hoc indecōrum habēbātur. Et prōdiit vērō, Neāpolī primum; ubi nē concussō quidem mōtū terrae theātrō prius cantāre dēstitit,  
30 quam omnia rīte cōfecta sunt.

“Posteā, cum magnī putāret sē ostentāre etiam inter peregrīnōs, in Achaiam iter fēcit; ubi mūsica certāmina omnia obiit. Comitātī sunt eum principēs civitātis, in quibus erat Vespasiānus, is quī posteā imperātor factus est.”

35 “Cum imperātor Nerō fuerit,” inquit Cornēlia, “crēdō eum optimē omnium cantāsse.”

“Errās, filia mea, cum ita existimās,” inquit Cornēlius. “Corōnae scilicet omnēs eī dēlātae sunt. Sed vōx eius parva erat et fusca, nec quisquam eam cum voluptāte audiēbat;  
40 atque etiam dīcitur Vespasiānus, quī perinvītus imperātōrem comitābātur, saepe eō canente obdormīvisse; unde offēnsam gravissimam contrāxit.

“Quīn etiam, cum canēbat imperātor, nē necessāriā quidem causā cuiquam theātrō excēdere licuit. Quārē, clausis portis,  
45 multī audiendī taediō fūrtim dē mūrō dēsiluērunt aut morte simulātā fūnere ēlātī sunt.”

“Vix crēdibilia haec videntur,” inquit Drūsilla. “Sed nōnne sunt alia aequē mīranda, quae dē Caligulā imperātōre nārrantur?”

50 “Sunt vērō,” inquit Cornēlius. “Sed, Sexte, hoc primum mihi respondē. Scīsne unde imperātor illud cognōmen trāxerit? Nam primō Gāius Caesar appellātus est.”

28. Neāpoli: loc. of *Neāpolis*.

29. concussō . . . theātrō: abl. absol.

31. magnī: gen. of value.

33. obeō, -īre, -iī, -itus, tr. and intr., *enter*.

35. imperātor: pred. nom.

37. cum ita existimās, *in thinking so*.

39. fuscus, -a, -um, adj., *husky*.

41. offēnsa, -ae, f., *displeasure*.

43. necessārius, -a, -um, adj., *pressing*.

45. taedium, -ī, n., *weariness*.

46. fūnere, *in a funeral train*.

51. cognōmen, -inis, n., *nickname*.

“Cognōmen Caligulae, crēdō, ē ‘caliga’ ductum est,” inquit Sextus; “nesciō autem quō modō factum sit, ut imperātōrī inderētur.”

55

Tum Cornēlius: “Cognōmen Caligulae ē castrēnsī iocō ille trāxit. Nam in paternīs castrīs educātus est, eumque adhūc parvulum māter manipulārī habitū vestiēbat; et, ut scīs, militibus gregāriīs calceāmentum est caliga.”

“Facile conicere possum,” inquit Cornēlia, “quantā fuerit 60 fēstivitāte puer, cum ita vestitus esset. Nōne militēs eum maximō studiō colēbant?”

“Ita profectō,” inquit pater; ac ōlim, cum inter Germānicās legiōnēs sēditio maxima coorta esset, ac māter tristis cum filiō parvulō ē castrīs in proximam civitātem abiret, quō mūnitiōre 65 locō puer habērētur, tum militēs, subitō ad paenitentiam versī, vehiculum manibus retinuērunt, ōrantēs nē sibi tanta invidia impōnerētur, ut ducis filius alibi quam in castrīs suis vidērētur tūtior.”

“Crēdō,” inquit Cornēlia, “illum saltem optimum fuisse 70 imperātōrem, quī puer tam amābilis fuisset.”

At pater: “Haec opīniō tē multum fallit, filia mea. Nam postquam imperātor factus est, multa ille commisit tam absurda et mīranda, ut plērisque plānē furiōsus vidērētur.

“Velut cum, maximīs cōpiīs coactīs, expeditiōnem in Britan- 75 niam simulāsset, in litore Ōceanī militēs instrūxit ballistāsque disposuit. Nēmō quid tum āctūrus esset conicere poterat; at repente militibus imperāvit ut conchās legerent galeāsque com-

53. *caliga*, -ae, f., *half-boot*.  
ductum, *derived*.

56. *castrēnsis*, -e, adj., *of the camp*.

57. *educō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,  
*bring up*.

58. *manipulāris*, -e, adj., *of the rank*  
*and file*.

59. *gregārius*, -a, -um, adj., *com-*  
*mon*.

*calceāmentum*, -ī, n., *footwear*.

61. *fēstivitās*, -ātis, f., *charm*.

62. *colō*, -ere, coluī, cultus, tr.,  
*regard*.

63. *Germānicās*, *in Germany*.

65. *quō*: *purpose*.

66. *paenitentia*, -ae, f., *repentance*.

68. *quam*, *than*.

74. *furiōsus*, -a, -um, adj., *insane*.

76. *Ōceanī*: *the English Channel*.

78. *galea*, -ae, f., *helmet*.



plērent, cum glōriārētur haec esse 'spolia Ōceanī' et 'Capitōliō  
80 dēbita.'

"Quīn etiam in indicium huius 'victōriae' altissimam turrim  
exstrūxit, unde (ut fit Brundisiī) noctū ad regendōs nāvium  
cursūs ignēs ēmicārent."

Tum Pūblius: "Haud mihi mīrandum vidētur eum in  
85 Britanniam nōn trānsisse. Nam trāditur, ut meminī, tam  
ignāvus fuisse, ut ad minima fulgura caput tegere atque  
etiam sub lectum sē condere solēret."

"Papae!" inquit Sextus. "Mē pudet tālī imperātōrī popu-  
lum Rōmānum umquam pāruisse."

90 "Dē eius equō quoque quaedam dīcenda sunt," inquit Cor-  
nēlius. "Nam lūdīs circēnsibus maximē studēbat imperātor ac  
prasinae factiōnī tam erat dēditus, ut saepe in stabulō cēnāret.

"Equō illī erat nōmen 'Incitātus'; quī nē inquiētārētur,  
prīdiē lūdōs vīcīniae silentium per mīlitēs imperātor indicere  
95 solēbat.

"Praetereā stabulum marmoreum exstrūxit, equōque fami-  
liam et supellectilem dedit, quō lautius eius nōmine ad cēnam  
invītātī acciperentur. Et vērō eī cōsulātum quoque trādere  
dīcitur dēstināsse."

100 "Hui!" inquit Sextus. "Ērubescō audiēns. Spērō illum  
hōc nihil peius commīsisse."

"Pecūniae cupiditāte maximē incēnsus," inquit pater, "cum  
immēnsōs aureōrum acervōs congessisset, per eōs nūdīs pedibus  
ambulāre solēbat, et nōn numquam tōtō corpore volūtātus est."

79. haec: agreeing with pred. noun.  
spolium, -ī, n.; pl., *spoils*.  
Capitōliō: to which triumphal  
processions led.

81. in indicium, freely, as a token.

86. ignāvus, -a, -um, adj., *timid*.  
ad, at.  
fulgur, -uris, n., *lightning*.

91. circēnsis, -e, adj., in the circus;  
dat. case in text.

92. prasinae factiōnī, the green.

93. Incitātus, *Flyer*.

94. vīcīnia, -ae, f., *neighborhood*;  
dat. case in text.  
indicō, -dicere, -dixī, -dictus,  
tr., *order, enjoin*.

96. marmoreus, -a, -um, adj., of  
*marble*.

97. lautē, adv., *stylishly*.

101. hōc: abl. with comp.

104. volūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.  
and intr.; pass., *wallow*.

At iam māter: "Duae hōrae sunt, cum Anna et Lūcius 105  
discessērunt; et tempus est, liberī, vōs quoque cubitum ire. Nam  
crās iter rūsus est ingrediendum."

Cornēlia autem: "Sine maneāmus, sīs," inquit, "dum pater  
aliquid amplius nārret. Nam haec omnia libentissimē audīvi- 110  
mus."

"Ūnum modo addam," inquit Cornēlius. "Tum vōbīs discē-  
dendum erit; nam ego ratiōnēs quāsdam cum Onēsīmō cōficere  
volō:

"Quaestūs cuiusvis avidus, Caligula reliquiās omnium  
spectāculōrum per praecōnem vēndidit; ac vērō usque eō ex- 115  
tendēbat pretium, ut nōnnūllī, nūgās immēnsō emere coāctī,  
bonīs suis exuerentur vēnāsque sibi aperīrent.

"Ōlim, cum auctiō tālis habērētur, quīdam Apōnius Sātur-  
nīnus in subselliis obdormīvit. Quō animadversō, imperātor  
praecōnem monuit nē virum crēbrō capitis mōtū sibi nūtantem 120  
praeterīret; nec licendī fīnis factus est, priusquam Apōniō  
ignōrantī tredecim gladiātōrēs vīlissimī sēstertium nōnāgiēs  
addictī sunt."

"Hahahae!" inquit liberī, quī iam aequō animō cubitum  
iērun. 125

105. cum, freely, *since*; but cf. note on XIII, 19.

108. Sine: imper., governing the following verb.

114. quaestus, -ūs, m., *income, profit*.

115. praecō, -ōnis, m., *auctioneer*; per praecōnem, *at auction*. usque eō, *to such a point*. extendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus, tr., *advance*.

116. nūgae, -ārum, f., *trumpery, trifles*. immēnsō: abl. of price.

117. bonīs suis: abl. of separ. exuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus, tr., *strip*.

121. liceor, -ēri, -itus sum, tr. and intr., *bid*; do not confuse with the impers. *licet*.

122. tredecim, indecl. num., *thirteen*.

sēstertius, -ī, m., *sesterce* (value about four cents); gen. pl. in text.

nōnāgiēs, adv., *ninety times*; with sēstertium, centēnīs mīlibus ('hundreds of thousands') is understood. The amount then is 9,000,000 sesterces, or nearly \$400,000.

123. addicō, -dicere, -dixī, -dictus, tr., *knock down* (at auction).

## CAPUT XIV

Posterō diē multō māne Onēsīmus iterum ad portum profectus est, sī forte nāvis Syrācūsāna noctū appulsa esset. Liberī interim forīs ambulābant, dum quaerunt, quō modō optimē tempus tererent. Ac Sextus: “Pūblium legentem modo animad-  
 5 vertī,” inquit. “Adeāmus. Fortasse ille hodiē nōbīs aliquid nārrāre volet.”

Quae cum dīxisset, ad Pūblium accessit, et: “Quid legēbās, frāter?” inquit. “Nōne vīs ea nōbīs nārrāre, quae tū modo lēgistī?”

10 “Librōs Suētōnī Tranquillī legēbam,” inquit Pūblius; “quibus admoneor dē eīs, quae pater nocte proximā dīxit; nam ex hīs librīs sūmpta sunt multa, quae tum audīvistis.”

“Plūra audīre volumus,” inquit Cornēlia. “Dē imperātōre Nerōne amplius lēgistī?”

15 “Multa vērō,” inquit Pūblius. “Ille, aequē ac Caligula equōrum studiōsus, ab ineunte aetate factiōnī prasināe dēditus erat. Quīn etiam initiō imperiī eburneīs quadrigīs in abacō cotīdiē lūsisse dīcitur.

“Ōlim adhūc puer inter condiscipulōs querēbātur quendam  
 20 agitātōrem factiōnis prasināe tractum esse; ob eamque causam cum ā paedagōgō obiūrgātus esset, dē Hectore sē loquī audācter ēmentītus est.”

15. aequē ac, *equally with*.

17. initiō: abl.

quadrigae, -ārum, f., *four-horse chariot*.

abacus, -ī, m., *side table*.

19. condiscipulus, -ī, m., *fellow pupil*.

20. agitātor, -ōris, m., *driver*.

tractum esse: i.e., by his horses in an accident.

20. eamque: -*que* cannot be attached to *ob*.

21. paedagōgus, -ī, m., *attendant*.  
 obiūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *reprove*.

Hectore: who was dragged around Troy behind the chariot of Achilles.

22. ēmentior, -mentirī, -mentītus sum, tr., *make up a story*.

"Ille igitur nōn modo crūdēlis sed etiam mendāx fuit," inquit Cornēlia.

"Crūdēlissimus profectō erat," inquit frāter; "nam nē 25  
lūdificāre quidem sine alicuius damnō aut periculō voluit.  
Primā nocte, galērō capitī adaptātō, per viās tabernāsque  
vagābātur; cumque tabernās effrāctās expilāvisset, cīvēs ē cēnā  
domum redeuntēs verberāre solēbat, ac, sī repugnāverant, vulne-  
rāre aut in cloācis mergere." 30

"Vāh!" inquit Sextus. "Facinus imperātōre Rōmānō quam  
indignum! Cum autem propter galērum ignōtus esset, vix  
intellegō ex istīs rixīs quō modō incolumis ēvāserit."

At frāter: "Oculōrum vērō atque etiam vītae periculum inter-  
dum adiit. Velut ōlim ā quōdam senātōre paene ad mortem 35  
verberātus est, quod eius uxōrem in viā appellāverat."

"Euge!" inquit Cornēlia. "Spērō eum sic admonitum esse  
cīvēs Rōmānōs haud impūne lacessī posse."

"Nullō modō," inquit Pūblius. "Sed postea vespērī num-  
quam prōdiit sine tribūnīs, quī occultē subsequēbantur, ut 40  
praestō essent, sī quod in periculum incidisset."

"Imperātōrem tam impudicum ōdī," inquit Cornēlia. "Dē  
eō satis audivimus. An aliī, obsecrō, sē tam turpiter gessērunt?"

"Dē quibusdam," inquit frāter, "similia nārrantur. Sic  
dīcitur imperātor Othō, cum iuvenis esset, per viās noctū vagārī 45  
solitus esse; ac sī quis imbēcillus aut ēbrius eī obviam vēnerat,  
hominem in sagō impositum altē iactābat."

"Hahahae!" inquit Sextus. "Illud quidem aliquō modō  
excūsārī potest; nam crēdō hominēs sic rārō laesōs esse."

At frāter: "Domitiānus vērō crūdēlitate ipsā gaudēbat. 50  
Quīn etiam trāditum est eum cotīdiē tōtās hōrās in sēcrētō

27. adaptātus, -a, -um, adj., *fitted*.

28. effringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāc-  
tus, tr., *break open*.

32. ignōtus, -a, -um, adj., *un-  
recognized*.

34. Oculōrum: eyes were often  
gouged out in street fights.

41. quod: modifier of *periculum*.

43. turpiter: adv., *disgracefully*.

47. in sagō, etc.: cf. 'tossing in a  
blanket.'

49. excūsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,  
*excuse*.

50. ipsā, *unadulterated*

ēgisse, cum interim nihil aliud agere quam ut muscās captāret ac stilō trānsfigeret acūtō. Ōlim, cum quīdam rogāset, num quis cum imperātōre intus esset, haud absurdē respōnsum est:

55 'Nē musca quidem.' "

"Quāle mōnstrum hominis!" inquit Cornēlia. "Tālia perinvīta audiō. Dēsine, obsecrō, plūra eius modī dīcere."

"Ūnum modo addam," inquit Pūblius: "Quīdam poēta adeō Domitiānum ōderat, ut eum 'calvum Nerōnem' ap-  
60 pellāret."

At Sextus: "Quid est, obsecrō, cūr plērīque calvitie tantopere ōderint? Nam animadvertī paene omnēs calvōs rāritātis capillī suī pudēre."

"Poēta Aeschylus saltem," inquit Pūblius, "causam iūstam  
65 habuit, cūr eum calvitiēi suae paenitēret."

"Quō modō?" inquit Sextus. "Haec, sīs, nōbīs nārrā."

"Memoriae trāditum est," inquit frāter, "illum ōlim, in Siciliā morantem, exīsse ex moenibus urbis et in locō aprīcō sēdisse. Tum aquila, testūdinem rōstrō ferēns, dēcepta splen-  
70 dōre poētae capitis (nam erat capillō vacuum), lapidem esse rata, in id testūdinem immīsīt, ut, testā frāctā, carne vēscerētur. Quō cāsū poēta ēgregius occīsus est."

"Vāh!" inquit Sextus. "Exitum quam mīrandum! Sed haec mē admonent dē fābulā, quam Anna nūper nōbīs nārrāvit."

75 "Quid locūta est?" inquit Pūblius.

At Sextus: "Dīxit quondam gentis suae vātem calvum fuisse, quem puerī in viā cōnsectārī solitī essent, cum cantārent: 'Abī in malam rem, calve; abī in malam rem, calve.' Postrēmō vātēs,

52. quam ut . . . captāret, *than catch*.

54. absurdē, adv., *without point*.

59. ōderat: plup. of this verb stands for any past tense.

61. Quid est, *What is the reason?*

64. iūstus, -a, -um, adj., *good*.

65. paenitēret: impers.; (with *eum*) trans., *'regret.'*

67. Memoriae: dat.

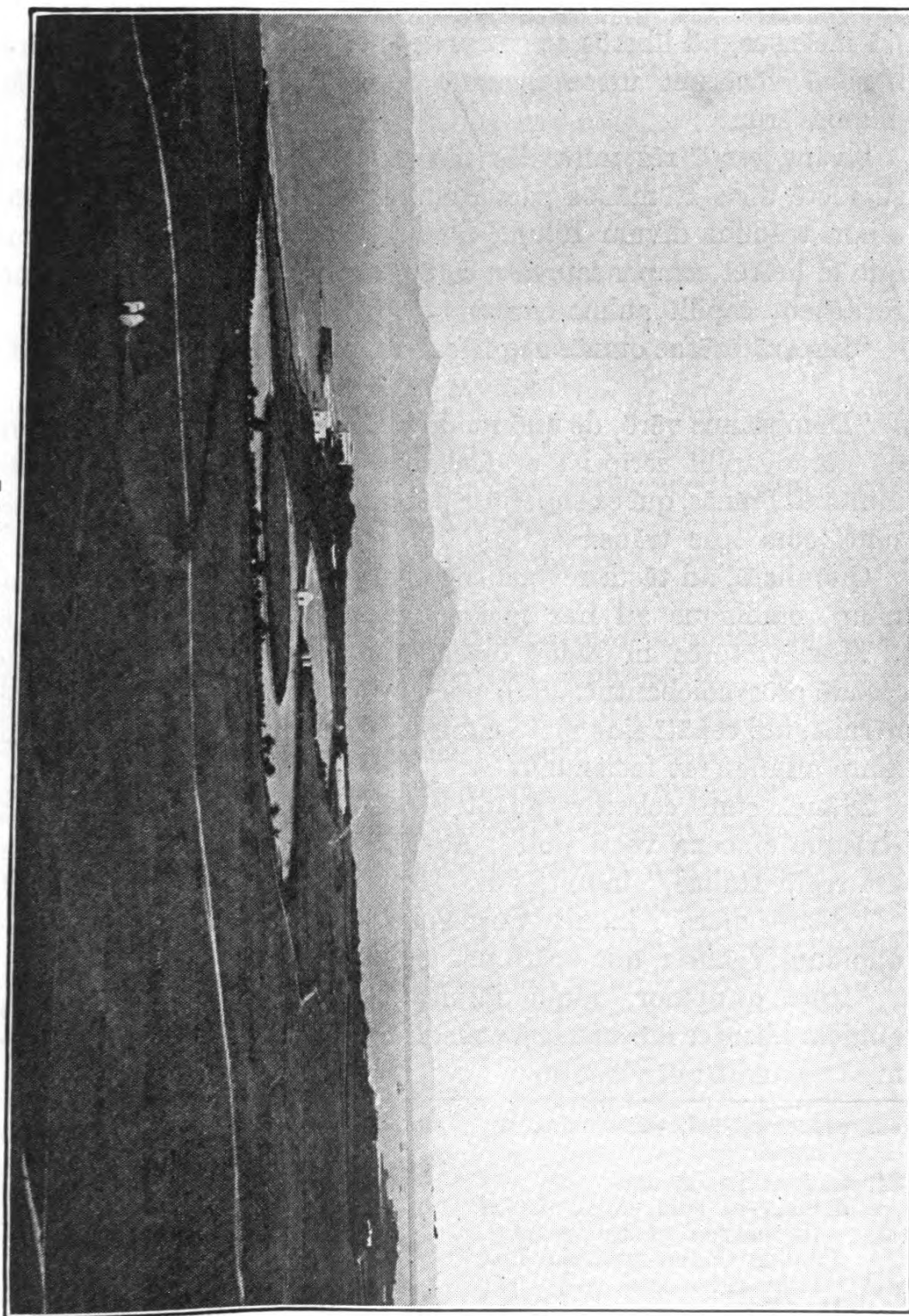
68. aprīcus, -a, -um, adj., *sunny*.

69. rōstrō: abl. of means; trans., *'in.'* splendor, -ōris, m., *resplendence*.

71. testa, -ae, f., *shell*.

77. Abī in malam rem: a common form of malediction.

AFRICA, HANNIBALIS PATRIA



irā incēsus, ad liberōs conversus eōs exsecrātus est; et statim  
80 ē silvā vēnērunt ursae ingentēs, quae eōs liberōs procācēs  
dilaniāvērunt.”

“Anna certē rēs mīrandās nārrat,” inquit Pūblius. “Sed  
tū rēctē dīcis Rōmānōs paene omnēs calvitium ōdisse. Quīn  
etiam trādunt dīvum Iūlium libentissimē recēpisse dēcrētum,  
85 quō eī licēret semper lauream corōnam gestāre, quod ita nēmō  
rāritātem capillī animadverteret.”

“Imperātōrēsne omnēs aequē calvitium ōderant?” inquit Sex-  
tus.

“Domitiānus vērō, dē quō modo dīxī,” inquit frāter, “librum  
90 dē cūrā capillī scrīpsit; et Caligula imperātor etiam morte  
multāvit omnēs, quī ex superiōre parte aedium in viam dēspexe-  
rant, cum ipse trānsīret.”

Quō dictō, ad tēcta reversī cognōvērunt modo redisse Onēsi-  
mum, omniaque ad iter faciendum iam paene parāta esse.  
95 Mox viātōrēs in rēdās ēscendērunt, brevīque viā strātā  
rapidē prōgrediēbantur. Sub noctem in vīcum parvum pervē-  
nērunt, ubi cēnātī sine morā cubitum iērunt; nam iter longissi-  
mum adhūc erat faciendum.

Māne, cum celeriter gustāvissent, rēdis per loca prātīs  
100 rīvisque amoena vectī sunt. Ac Pūblius patrī: “Nōnne haec  
est regiō Ītaliae,” inquit, “ubi Horātius Flaccus nātus est?”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit Cornēlius; “nam eius patria erat  
oppidum Venusia, quō spērō nōs crās perventūrōs.”

“Rūra, ut opīnor,” inquit Pūblius, “ille semper amābat. Ego  
105 quidem libenter mēcum saepe meditor quōsdam eius versūs, qui  
mihi iūcundissimī videntur:

79. exsecror, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr.,  
curse.

84. trādunt: i.e., *dīcunt*.  
dīvus, -a, -um, adj., *deified*  
(by action of the senate).  
Julius Caesar was the first  
to be so honored.  
dēcrētum, -ī, n., *decree*.

85. laureus, -a, -um, adj., *of laurel*.

85. gestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,  
*wear*.

86. animadverteret, *would notice*.

91. multō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,  
*punish*; morte multō, *put to*  
*death*.  
aedium, *houses*.

105. meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr.,  
*con over*.



“Beātus ille quī procul negōtiis,  
 Ut prīscā gēns mortālium,  
 Paterna rūra bōbus exercet suīs,  
 Solūtus omnī faenore. 110  
 Libet iacēre modo sub antīquā ilice  
 Modo in tenācī grāmine;  
 Lābuntur altīs interim rīpīs aquae,  
 Queruntur in silvīs avēs,  
 Frondēsque lymphīs obstrepunt mānantibus, 115  
 Somnōs quod invitet levīs.’ ”

“Lepidissimī profectō sunt hī versūs,” inquit Cornēlius.  
 “Sed umquam audīvistis quid poētae ipsī acciderit, cum adhūc  
 parvulus in silvīs sōlus obdormīvisset?”

“Hoc ego quidem nōn audīvī,” inquit Cornēlia. “Nārrā, 120  
 sis, pater.”

“Ōlim,” inquit ille, “puerum amābilem, cum lūdō somnōque  
 fatīgātus humī in silvīs sōpītus iacēret, columbae foliīs ex arbori-  
 bus dēcerptīs tēxērunt, nē quid malī eī dormientī accideret.”

“Rem quam bellam!” inquit Cornēlia. “Spērō nōs quoque 125  
 columbās vīsūrōs, cum iter per eam regiōnem faciēmus.”

Sīc hōrās longās sermōnibus variīs terēbant; cumque sub  
 noctem ab amīcō quōdam hospitīo acceptī essent, posterō diē  
 post cēnae tempus Venusiam laetī pervēnērunt. Ubi statim sē  
 contulērunt ad caupōnem; nam Stasimus citō equō praemissus 130  
 erat quaesītum quō commodissimē dēvertere possent.

107. *ille, the man.*  
*procul: sc. ā.*

109. *rūra, freely, acres.*  
*bōbus: see bōs.*

110. *faenus, -oris, n., interest,*  
*money cares.*

111. *Libet, impers., it is pleasant.*  
*modo . . . Modo: cf. VI, 69.*

112. *tenāx, -ācis, adj., clinging,*  
*thick, luxuriant.*

112. *grāmen, -inis, n., grass.*

113. *altīs: the water being low.*

115. *frōns, frondis, f., leaf.*  
*obstrepō, -ere, -uī, intr., rustle*  
*over.*

116. *quod, (in a sound) such as to;*  
*the rel. gathers up the gen-*  
*eral thought of the preced-*  
*ing line.*

123. *sōpītus, -a, -um, adj., fast*  
*asleep*

## CAPUT XV

Māne abire dēstināverant; cum autem gustāssent, Anna maesta nūntiāvit Lūcium tam adsiduē flēre, ut plānē morbō labōrāre vidērētur. Quō audītō, Drūsilla: "Heu," inquit; "semper metuēbam nē quid malī illī parvulō miserō accideret,  
 5 cum tam raptim terrā marīque iter facerēmus. Quid nunc faciendum est?"

Interim accesserat caupō avārus; quī, ubi haec audīvit, cum hospitēs tam locuplētēs quam diūtissimē apud sē retinēre vellet: "Etiam dī significāre videntur," inquit, "hodiē vōbīs nōn  
 10 abeundum esse. Nam modo in viā aliquem fīcōs vēndentem audīvī, quī identidem 'cauneās' clāmāret."

"Quō modō istud ad rem pertinet?" inquit Cornēlius.

"Ōmen manifestum est," inquit caupō. "Nam etsī homō haud distinctē prōnūntiābat, idem fit quasi 'cavē nē eās' dīxisset.  
 15 Melius erit igitur, sī hinc hodiē nōn proficiscēminī."

"Istīus modī rēs minimī faciō," inquit Cornēlius; "et properāmus."

At Drūsilla: "Paulisper, obsecrō, hīc morēmur. Medicum saltem adhibērī volō, priusquam abeamus."

20 "Fiat," inquit Cornēlius. Tum caupōnī: "Medicus statim arcessātur; et cūrā ut optimus ille sit."

"Licet," inquit caupō; "nam haud procul habitat medicus, quō melior etiam Rōmae vix invenīrī potest."

10. *figus*, -ī, f., *fig*.

11. *caunea*, -ae, f.; pl., *dried figs* (from Caunos in Caria).

14. *distinctē*, adv., *exactly*; cf. Dickens's 'fypunnote' for 'five-pound note.'  
*idem fit quasi*, *it amounts to the same thing as if*.

14. *cavē nē eās*: a form of prohibition.

19. *adhibeō*, -ēre, -uī, -itus, tr., *call in*.

21. *arcessātur*, *have . . . summoned*.  
*cūrā*, *see to it*.

22. *Licet*, *freely, surely*.

23. *quō*: abl. with comp.

"Bene hercle nūntiās," inquit Cornēlius. "Perge modo."

Interim Anna ad Lūcium redierat, ac cēterī, morae im- 25  
patientēs, in tricliniō sedēbant medicum exspectantēs, quī brevī  
advēnit. Et Cornēlius: "Salvē, medice," inquit. "Filius meus  
parvulus minus bene sē habet. Rōmam iter facimus. Celeriter  
eum sānārī volō."

"Id quidem perfacile est," inquit medicus. "Omnia ego 30  
facere possum. Modo crūs frāctum Aesculāpiō obligāvi, et  
bracchium Apollinī. Quin etiam mortuōs ex inferis excitāre  
soleō."

At Cornēlius: "Crēdō. Sed nunc expōne quid nōbīs facien-  
dum sit." 35

Dum haec fiunt, Anna arcessīta adiit, in gremiō Lūcium  
fovēns. Quō vīsō, medicus: "Fac ut eius pedēs appāreant,"  
inquit. Quōs cum pertractāset, "Aquā gelidā," inquit, "pedēs  
lavātō."

"Tē obsecrō, medice," inquit Drūsilla. "Febris modo in 40  
eum incidit. Male metuō nē gravēdō sequātur, sī aquā gelidā  
pedēs perfūsī erunt."

"Sic faciendum est," inquit medicus, "sī filium salvum  
optās. Ac interim fac ut hoc medicāmentum tertiā quāque  
hōrā abundē hauriat." 45

Quae cum diceret, ex amphorā medicāmentum ātrum, picī  
simile, in pateram effundēbat. "Haec omnia," inquit, "sī ad  
praescriptum fient, crās puer aut sānātus aut mortuus erit.  
Tum redībō. Iam valēte." Quō dictō, domum sē recēpit.

24. Bene, etc.: cf. VIII, 6.  
modo, *only*.

28. minus bene, etc., *is not very well*.

31. Aesculāpiō: the god of phy-  
sicians. Being a quack, the  
doctor makes up in boasting  
what he lacks in skill.

34. Crēdō, *ironical, very good*.

37. foveō, fovēre, fōvī, fōtus, tr.,  
*nurse*.

38. pertractō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,  
*feel of*.

39. lavātō: fut. imper.

40. febris, -is, f., *fever*.

41. gravēdō, -inis, f., *cold*.

45. abundē, adv., *copiously*.

46. pix, picis, f., *pitch*.

47. patera, -ae, f., *dish*.  
ad, *according to*.

48. praescriptum, -ī, n., *orders*.

- 50 Tum Cornēlius Irātus caupōnī: “Quid vīs, sceleste?” inquit.  
 “Audēsne hominem tam stultum et ineptum prō medicō arces-  
 sere? Crēdisne mē hōc venēnō meum filium interfectūrum  
 esse?” Quae cum dīxisset, medicāmentum per fenestram  
 55 apertam abiēcit, Annamque iussit Lūcium abducere, sī forte  
 quiētō somnō eī melius foret.

Caupō vultū maestō discessit, etsī vērō gaudēbat hospitēs  
 abire nōndum audēre. Cum illī intus sollicitī exspectārent,  
 subitō per fenestrās apertās audīta est vōx Stasimī, quī in  
 āreā institōrī vagō occurrerat. Inter quōs altercātiō eius modī  
 60 orta est:

*Stasimus.* Quis tū es homō, quī tam audācter hās aedēs adīs?

*Inst.* Multās mercēs lepidās et mīrandās ego hīc in saccō  
 ferō. Cīvem nōbilem hūc herī advēnisse audiō. Esne tū eius  
 servus?

- 65 *Stasimus.* Ita vērō. Cuius tū servus es?

*Inst.* Apage tē, nūgātor. Mēne prō servō habēre audēs?  
 Quīn ego rēgibus antiqūis ortus sum.

*Stasimus.* Facile crēdō tē ortum rēge—fūrum.

*Inst.* Quid ais, furcifer? Mēne fūrem esse insimulās?

- 70 *Stasimus.* Haud insimulō, quod certō sciō.

*Inst.* Cavē malum. Huius modī verba ā servīs ego nūllō  
 modō audire soleō.

*Stasimus.* At verbera sentīre solēs, cum dominus tē pen-  
 dentem paene ad necem caedit.

- 75 *Inst.* Aisne, carnifex? Hōsne pugnōs vidēs? Tē in som-  
 num longissimum collocābunt, nisi tibi cavēs.

50. vīs, *mean.*

55. foret: i.e., *esset.*

59. altercātiō, -ōnis, f., *dispute.*

66. Mēne: i.e., *Mē + ne.*  
 habēre, *take.*

67. Quīn, *Why.*  
 rēgibus antiqūis: *abl.*

70. quod: *rel.*

71. malum: i.e., *a beating.*

73. verber, -eris, n.; pl., *blows*; pun  
 on *verba*, line 71.  
 pendentem, *triced up.*

74. nex, necis, f., *death.*  
 caedit: i.e., *with the whip.*

75. Aisne, *freely, What's that?*  
 carnifex, -icis, m., *wretch* (lit.,  
*executioner*).  
 pugnus, -ī, m., *fist.*

*Stasimus.* Amicē pollicēris; nam hās noctēs trēs pervigilāvi, atque aliquem quaerō, quī faciat ut dormiam.

*Inst.* Verbum adde ūnum, mastīgia, et tē ad terram colaphīs adflīgam. 80

*Stasimus.* Tange modo, custōs carceris. Oculōs tibi effodiam, sī propius accesseris. Vīsne pugnāre?

*Inst.* Caupōnem forās ēvocābō. Heus, caupō, exī et istum nūgātōrem hinc abige. 85

*Stasimus.* Abī, dormitātor. Fue! ālium olēs. Tē āmovē; discēde in maximam malam crucem! 85

Tum autem ex aedibus celeriter ēgressus Pūblius: "Quid fit, Stasime?" inquit. "Nōne scīs Lūcium dormīre, et omnia hīc tranquilla esse oportēre? Cūr audēs tantās turbās concitāre?" 90

"Hoc omnīnō oblītus sum," inquit Stasimus, "propter hunc scelestum, quī modo parentēs suōs interfēcīt domumque expilāvit, atque hūc quoque fūrātum venīre ausus est. Abī, nūgātor, discēde." 90

At Pūblius: "Tacē, inquam. Sī hodiē clāmōrem iterum tollēs, maximō malō tuō id faciēs." 95

Tum īnstitor Pūbliō: "Tē ōrō, adulēscēns," inquit, "ut mihi liceat mercēs meās mulieribus ostendere. Certō sciō, sī semel aspexerint, eās multa emere parātās fore."

"Māter mea iam haud occupāta est," inquit Pūblius. "Quārē mē sequere, ac mercēs ostende. Tū interim, Stasime, intempe- 100

77. amicē, adv., kindly.  
hās, these (past).  
pervigilō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,  
intr., keep awake.

79. mastīgia, whipping-post, scoundrel.  
colaphus, -ī, m., buffet.

81. Tange: sc. mē.  
modo, just.  
Oculōs, etc.: see the note on  
XIV, 34.

84. abigō, -igere, -ēgi, -actus, tr.,  
drive off.

85. dormitātor, -ōris, m., loafer.  
fue, interj., phew!  
ālium, -ī, n., garlic.  
oleō, -ēre, -uī, tr., smell of.

86. in . . . crucem: cf. Abī, etc.,  
XIV, 77.

93. fūrōr, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., steal.

96. maximō malō tuō: abl.

101. intempestivus, -a, -um, adj.,  
untimely.

tīvās facētiās tuās alia in loca aufer.” Quō dictō, aedēs intrāvit, ubi Drūsilla et Cornēlia libentissimē inspexērunt rēs mīrandās, quās īnstitor ē saccō suō prōmēbat.

- 105 Vix erat ille dīmissus, cum Anna nūtiāvit Lūcium placidē quiēvisse, ac eī iam multō melius esse. Quod cum cognitum esset, omnēs gaudēbant; ac Cornēlius Onēsimum statim mīsit, ut caupōnem vocāret.

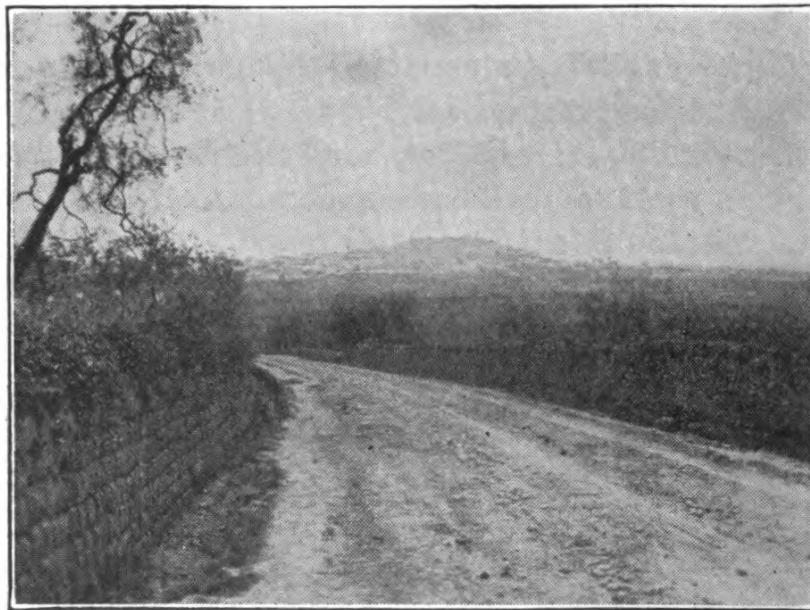
- Iste scīlicet haud libenter audīvit Lūciō melius factum esse.  
110 Sed ratiōnem cōficere coāctus est; ac paulō post, pecūniā solūtā, viātōrēs iterum in rēdis sedēbant, atque equī alacrēs viā strātā vehicula celeriter rapuērunt.

102. facētiāe, -ārum, f., *levity*.

106. eī iam, etc.; i.e., *he was feeling much better*.

104. prōmō, prōmere, prōmpsi, prōmptus, tr., *bring forth*.

110. ratiōnem cōficere, *make out his bill*.



Photograph by Grant Showerman

VIA PER RŪRA FERĒNS

## CAPUT XVI

Iam per montēs via ferēbat, ac rēdae tardius prōgrediēbantur. Quō factum est ut sōlis occāsū viātōrēs nōndum Trivīcum pervenīrent, ubi eam noctem morārī cōstituerant.

Caelum tamen erat serēnum, lūnaque lūcem modicam prae-  
bēbat; et equī fessī, quasi praesentīrent pābulum haud procul 5  
abesse, ipsī gradum accelerāvērunt. Sic secundā hōrā noctis  
in vīcum perventum est.

Cum omnēs cēnātī sedērent ōtiōsī, “Animadvertistisne,” in-  
quit Pūblius, “dum vīcō appropinquāmus, quandam domum  
magnam, ā viā haud procul collocātam, cuius pars ruīnā con- 10  
cidisse vidēbātur?”

“Ego vidī,” inquit Cornēlia; “et nocte obscurā terribilis  
erat eius faciēs. Nullā condiciōne mihi persuādērī possit ut ibi  
noctū vager.”

“Quid timēs?” inquit Sextus. “Ego quidem ubique vel 15  
interdiū vel noctū perlibenter vagārī soleō. Nē umbrās quidem  
mortuōrum timeō, quae noctū prope aedēs dēsertās volitāre  
dīcuntur.”

“Āh, nōlī dē mōnstrīs tālibus dīcere,” inquit Cornēlia hor-  
rēscēns. Tum patrī: “Rē vērā, obsecrō, imāginēsne mortuōrum 20  
per tenebrās volitant et ā mortālibus aspiciī possunt?”

“Tranquillō es animō,” inquit Cornēlius. “Imāginēs mor-  
tuōrum puellis bene mōrātīs nihil nocēre possunt; nec tālia  
umquam ā bonīs liberīs aspiciuntur.”

At Pūblius: “Hīs dē rēbus multa modo lēgī in epistulā Plīnī 25

1. ferēbat, *led*.

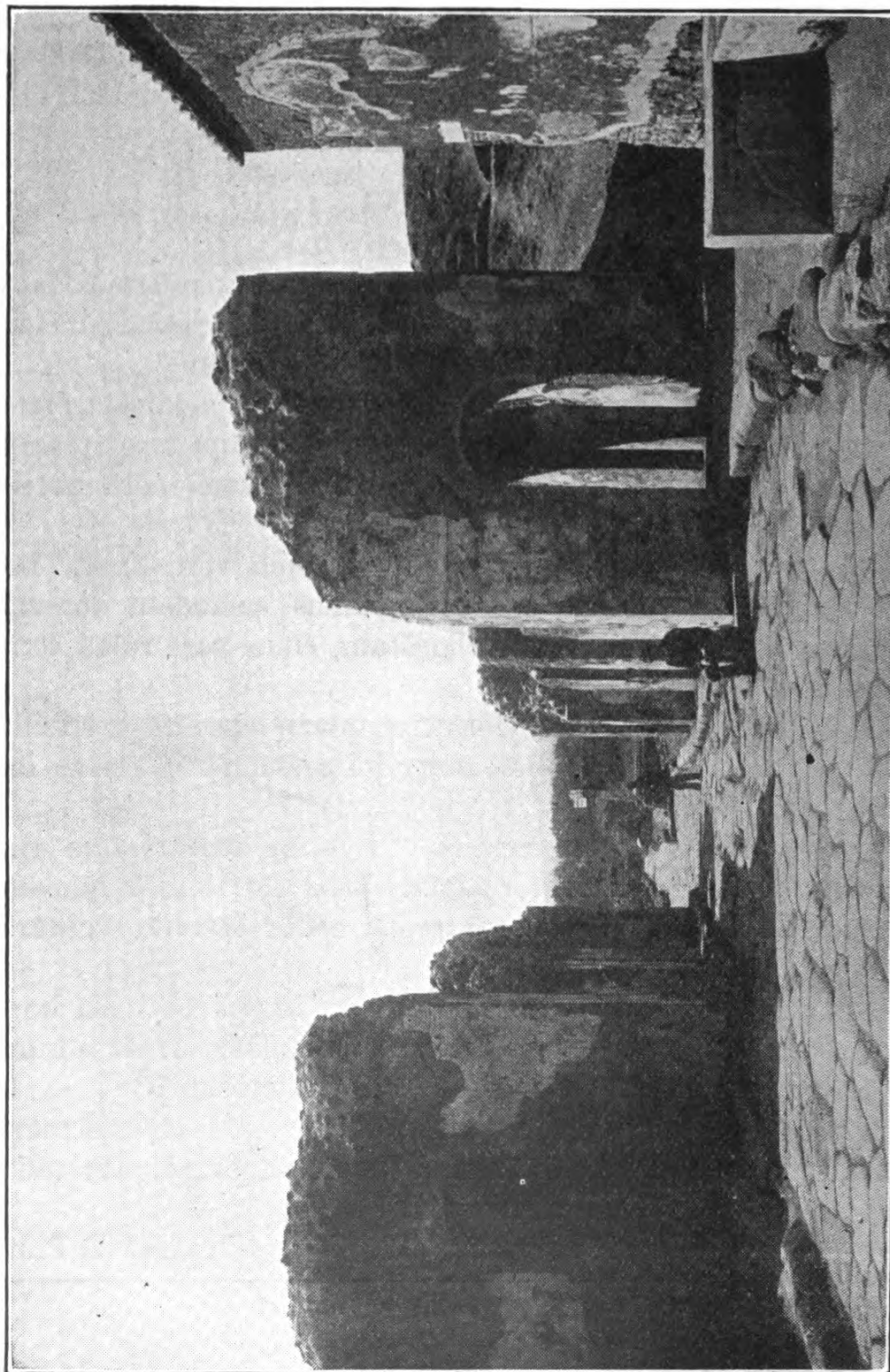
5. praesentiō, -sentire, -sēnsī,  
-sēnsus, tr., *divine*.

6. ipsī, *of their own accord*.

15. vel . . . vel, *either . . . or*.

19. āh, interj., *oh!*

23. mōrātus, -a, -um, adj., *behaved*.  
nihil: adv. acc.



RUINAE



minōris; ac quaedam ibi trāditā mihi quidem maximē mīranda vidēbantur."

Tum Sextus cupidē: "Quid dixit?" inquit. "Audire per-  
velim."

"Ōlim," inquit Pūblius, "Athēnīs erat domus splendida, sed 30  
infāmis; dicēbant enim noctū intus audiri strepitum vinculōrum,  
longius primō, deinde ē proximō. Tum appārēbat umbra hor-  
rida, senex squālōre cōfectus, prōmissō capillō et barbā sordidā.  
Crūribus compedēs, manibus vincula gerēbat et quatiēbat."

"Vāh!" inquit Cornēlia. "Cūr tū rēs tam dīrās legis?" 35  
atque ad mātrem propius accessit.

"Hominēs miserī," inquit Pūblius, "quī ibi habitābant,  
trīstīs et inquiētās noctēs metū agēbant maximō, cum dormire  
nūllō modō possent. Vigiliam morbus sequēbātur, tum morbum  
mors. Nam etiam interdiū, quamquam discesserat umbra, 40  
imāginis memoria tamen eōrum mentēs semper sollicitābat.

"Postrēmō nēmō omnīnō reperiri poterat, quī hīs in aedibus  
habitāre vellet, dōnec quīdam philosophus, nōmine Athēnodōrus,  
titulum lēgit. Quī, pretiō audītō, causam vilitātis diligenter  
quaesivit. Quam cum cognōvisset, tantō magis aedēs condūcere 45  
cupiēbat."

"Ille certē insānus fuit," inquit Cornēlia, quae prae timōre  
vix sē continēre poterat quā dentibus crepitāret.

"Nūllō modō," inquit Pūblius. "Philosophus erat, ut dixi,  
atque eius modī rēs summō studiō semper exquirēbat. 50

"Aedibus conductīs, cum advesperāscere coepisset, tabulās  
stilum lūmenque poposcit animumque ad scribendum intendit.  
Primō ubique erat silentium noctis; deinde procul vincula con-  
cutī coepta sunt.

26. minōris, the younger.

30. Athēnīs: loc. of Athēnae.

32. horridus, -a, -um, adj., awful.

33. squālor, -ōris, m., filth.

34. Crūribus . . . manibus: trans.  
the abl., 'on.'

34. compēs, -edis, f.; pl., fetters.

39. Vigiliam, loss of sleep.

44. titulum, placard.

vilitās, -ātis, f., low price.

48. quīn, etc.: cf. quōminus, II, 41.  
crepitō, -āre, intr., chatter.

50. rēs: pl. acc.

55 “Ille tamen nec sustulit oculōs nec stilum remisit. At iam in limine, iam intrā limen sonus auditus est. Tum aspexit, ac statim agnōvit umbram nārrātam, quae prope stābat ac significābat manū, quasi vocāret. Ille lūmine sublātō sine morā secūtus est.

60 “Lēniter ibat imāgō, quasi vinculis gravis; cum autem in āream pervēnisset, subitō ē cōspectū comitis ēvāsit. Ille vērō ibidem herbās foliaque collēcta posuit, quō facilius posterō diē locus reperiri posset.

“Māne ad magistrātūs adiit, quī humum effodī iussērunt. 65 Inventa sunt ossa nūda, catēnīs vincta. Quae publicē sepulta sunt, et postea haec domus umbris caruit, quod corpus iam rite conditum erat.”

Hāc fābulā Cornēlia tantopere commōta est, ut eī nullō modō persuādērī posset, ut cubitum iret. Et māter, “Agite, liberī,” 70 inquit, “abīte iam, ut cum Onēsīmō paulisper loquāminī. Fortasse ille aliquid vōbīs nārrābit.”

Liberī igitur in conclāve propinquum abiērunt, ubi Onēsīmus, ratiōnibus omnibus cōfectīs, sōlus sedēbat. Quī statim: “Quid nunc, liberī?” inquit. “Cūr nōndum cubitum istis? Multō 75 māne nōbīs hinc proficiscendum est.”

Tum Cornēlia: “Pūblius noster rēs tam terribilēs nārrāvit, ut dubitem an hāc nocte ego umquam quiēscere possim. Nōne tū nōbīs aliquid iūcundius nārrābis?”

“Nihil iam recordārī possum,” inquit Onēsīmus, “nisi fābulam dē mūrībus duōbus. Eamne vōs umquam audīvistis?” 80

“Numquam, quod sciam,” inquit Sextus. “Nōbīs nārrāsis.”

“Ut memoriae trāditum est,” inquit Onēsīmus, “ōlim mūs rūsticus humilī in cavō suō urbānum amicum hospitio accēpit.

57. nārrātam: i.e., which he had heard of.

62. ibidem, on the exact spot.

65. vincta: not victa.

pūblicē, adv., at public expense.

66. umbris: abl. quod: conj.

67. conditum erat: cf. VI, 26.

77. an, whether.

81. quod: cf. IV, 26.

Mēnsam omnibus rēbus, quās optimās habēbat, studiōsē exstruē- 85  
bat; sed superbō dente hospes singula vix tetigit, ac postrēmō:  
‘Cūr, obsecrō,’ inquit, ‘rūrī miserē vīvere māvīs? In urbe multō  
melius vīvitur. Nōne igitur mēcum domum proficīscī vīs, ut  
ibi dēmum vītam mūre dignam nōscās?’

“Hīs et tālibus mūrī rūsticō persuāsum est ut, silvā relictā, 90  
cum amīcō ad urbem pergeret. Quō cum perventum esset, noctū  
ambō rēpsērunt sub moenia, ac brevī in aedibus cuiusdam  
hominis locuplētis vēstīgia posuērunt. Intus erant lectī pur-  
pureīs aulaeīs strātī mēnsaeque reliquiīs cēnae abundantissimae  
adhūc complētae. 95

“Mūs rūsticus, in lectō splendidō recumbēns, avidē gustābat  
omnia, quae alter benignē adferēbat, cum subito forum ingentī  
strepitū ē lectō ambō excussī sunt, ac perterritī omnēs in partēs  
discurrērunt, exitum dēmēter quaerentēs, cum interim domus  
canum lātrātū resonārēt. 100

“Tum amīcō ille rūsticus: ‘Tū tibi haec omnia habē,’ inquit.  
‘In silvam ego redeō, ubi ab insidiīs tūtus reliquam vītam meam  
quiētā mente agam. Tū valē.’ Quō dictō, per fenestram ēvāsīt,  
ac celeriter ex urbe in silvam suam perrēxit.”

“Grātiās maximās tibi agimus,” inquit Cornēlia. “Haec 105  
fābula mihi maximē placet. Sed iam est abeundum.” Quae  
cum dīxisset, cum Sextō discessit, brevīque somnō artissimō  
ambō cōnsōpītī sunt.

85. *optimās*: trans. as if with *rēbus*.  
Superl. often so attracted.

87. *miserē*, adv., *wretchedly*.

88. *vīvitur*: impers.

90. *Hīs et tālibus*: sc. *verbīs*.

93. *purpureus*, -a, -um, adj.,  
*purple*.

94. *aulaeum*, -ī, n., *coverlet*.

## CAPUT XVII

Posterō diē viātōrēs, ubi gustāvērunt, iter lēniter faciēbant, cum pater Sextō: “Quā dē rē Onēsīmus vōbiscum locūtus est,” inquit, “cum nocte proximā ad eum abīstis?”

“Dē duōbus mūrībus dīxit,” inquit Sextus. “Mūs rūsticus, 5 quī ab alterō ad urbem invītātus erat, ut ibi molliter vīveret, amīcum in domum hominis locuplētis secūtus est. Cum autem mūrēs cēnae sūmptuōsae reliquīs ibi sē oblectārent, subitō cum canibus intrāvit aedium dominus. Tum metū paene exanimātus mūs rūsticus per fenestram ēvāsīt, ac libentissimē rūs ad vīctum 10 tenuem iterum sē recēpit.”

“Eī, ut vidētur, accidit idem, quod Dāmoclī factum est,” inquit Pūblius.

At Sextus: “Quis, obsecrō, fuit iste Dāmoclēs? Hoc nōmen anteā numquam audīvī.”

15 “Tyrannī Dionysī adsentātor erat,” inquit Pūblius; “atque ōlim, cum illius cōpiās, opēs, maiestātem rērumque abundantiam in sermōne commemorāset, ac negāret umquam beātiōrem quemquam fuisse, tum eī Dionysius: ‘Visne igitur,’ inquit, ‘quoniam tē haec vīta dēlectat, meam fortūnam ipse experīrī?’

20 “Ubi Dāmoclēs sē cupere dīxit, tyrannus hominem in lectō splendidō collocārī iussit, mēsamque argentō aurōque caelātō ōrnāvit. Deinde puerīs eximiā fōrmā imperāvit ut adessent, et Dāmoclī studiōsē ministrārent. Aderant unguenta, corōnae,

5. molliter, adv., *luxuriously*.

7. sūmptuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *costly, lavish*.

9. vīctus, -ūs, m., *fare*.

16. maiestās, -ātis, f., *dignity*.

abundantia, -ae, f., *abundance*.

17. negāret umquam, *declared that . . . never*.

21. caelātus, -a, -um, adj., *en-graved*.

22. adessent, *stand by*.

23. unguentum, -ī, n., *ointment*.

incendēbantur odōrēs, mēnsaeque epulīs lūculentīs exstruē-  
bantur.

25

“Dāmoclēs iam scīlicet sibi fortūnātus vīsus est. Sed subitō  
tyrannus iussit gladium fulgentem saetā equīnā aptum ē  
lacūnārī ita dēmittī, ut capiti Dāmoclis impendēret. Quārē ille  
miser nōn diūtius puerōs aspiciēbat pulchrōs, nec manum in  
mēnsam porrigēbat. Postrēmō vērō tyrannum enīxē orāvit ut  
sibi abire licēret, quod iam ‘beātus’ esse nōllet.”

“Hahahae!” inquit Sextus. “Homō salsus profectō erat ille  
tyrannus. Dē eō plūra audire cupiō.”

“Alia dē eō commemorāta,” inquit Cornēlius, “nūllō modō  
aequē iūcunda sunt. Cum enim metueret nē quis clam sē adori-  
rētur, vītā suā cūrā maximā custōdiēbat; quam ob rem causā  
incognitā capitis damnāvit omnēs, quōs vīvere sibi periculōsum  
esse putāret.”

“Quam crūdēliter factum!” inquit Cornēlia. “Ille mihi  
vidētur dignus quī comparētur cum istō Nerōne, dē quō nūper  
audīvimus.”

“Eī cum Nerōne alia fuit similitūdō,” inquit pater. “Nam  
nōn modo erat crūdēlissimus, sed etiam sē poētā eximium esse  
exīstimābat; quārē tragoediās suās in Achaiā mittēbat, cum  
certāmina ibi habēbantur. Et eī, quamquam versūs eius pessimī  
erant, olim corōna dēlāta est.”

“Prō certōne compertum est,” inquit Sextus, “eius scrīpta  
tam absurda fuisse?”

Ac Cornēlius: “Sine dubiō pessima fuērunt. Saepe enim  
domī quoque carmina sua recitābat; cumque adsentātōrēs omnēs

50

24. epulae, -ārum, f., *feast*.

27. saeta, -ae, f., *hair*.  
equīnus, -a, -um, adj., *horse*.  
aptum, *suspended*.

28. lacūnar, -āris, n., *ceiling*.  
impendeō, -ēre, intr., *overhang*.

31. iam . . . nōllet, *he no longer wished*; note mood, which shows quotation.

36. causā incognitā: i.e., *without trial*.

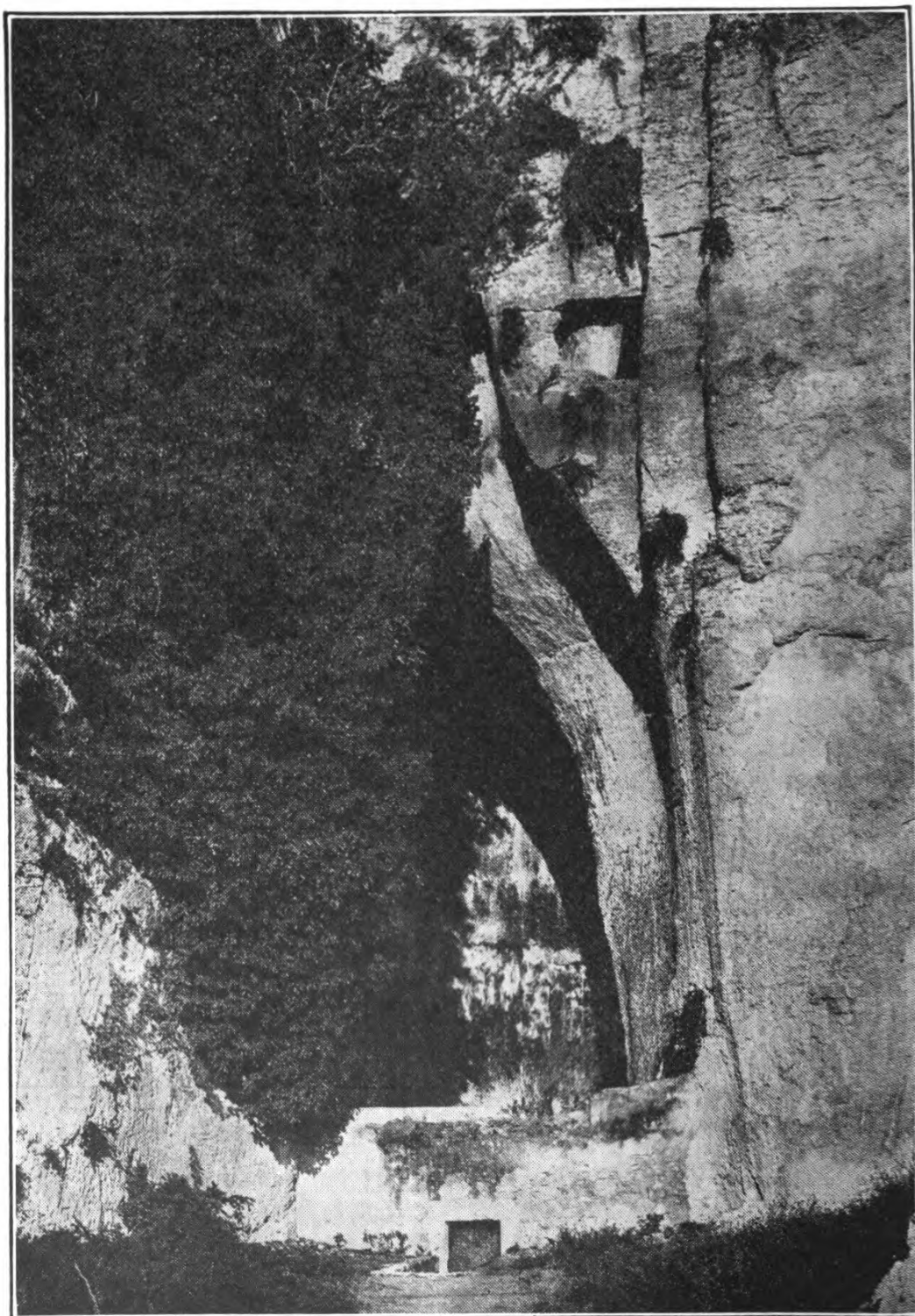
39. crūdēliter, adv., *cruelly*.

40. quī, *to be*.

42. Eī cum Nerōne, etc.: i.e., *he was like Nero in another way*.

44. tragoedia, -ae, f., *tragedy*.

47. certōne: i.e., *certō + ne*.  
scrīptum, -ī, n., *writing*.



LAUTUMIAE

in plausūs maximōs sē effundēbant, poēta Philoxenus, quī illīs temporibus apud eum morābātur, semper sedēbat tacitus, aut etiam in cachinnōs ērumpēbat. Quem igitur tyrannus irātus postrēmō in lautumiās abdūcī iussit.

“Sed nihilōminus vērū iūdex erat poēta. Nam ē lautumiīs 55  
dēmum reductus, cum versūs novōs tyrannī audīre cōgerētur, suā sponte surrēxit et recēdēbat. Hōc animadversō, Dionysius: ‘Quō abīs, Philoxene?’ At ille: ‘Ad lautumiās redeō,’ inquit.”

“Ille vērō poēta,” inquit Pūblius, “homō erat nōn modo 60  
salsus, sed etiam audāx.”

At Cornēlius: “Aequē praeclārū est respōsum philosophī Diogenis. Cui holera lavantī cum dīxisset Aristippus: ‘Sī Dionysio adsentārī vellēs, ista nōn ederēs,’ ille: ‘Immō,’ inquit, ‘sī tū ista edere vellēs, Dionysio tē adsentārī nōn opus esset.’”

“Verba philosophō digna!” inquit Pūblius. “Sed quae sunt 65  
istae lautumiae, dē quibus tū modo mentiōnem fēcistī?”

Tum Cornēlius: “Cavernae sunt ingentēs, ex rūpibus cavātae, quibus prō carcere tyrannus utēbātur.” (Etiam hodiē ūna ex illīs lautumiīs ‘Dionysī auris’ appellātur, quod memoriae trāditum est eam ita fōrmātam esse, ut resonandō vōcēs omnēs 70  
ūnum in locum adferret; ibique cōsistentem Dionysium solitum esse clam ea audīre, quae miserī intus inclūsī dē ipsō incautī loquerentur.)

“Mihi mīrandum vidētur,” inquit Pūblius, “eius cīvēs tot annōs crūdēlitātem tantam ferre potuisse. Sed dē eō iam sa- 75  
tis dictum est; mihi Hannibalis calliditās magis placet. Nōne hīs in regiōnibus dux ille ōlim cum Rōmānis manum cōseruit?”

“Ita vērō,” inquit pater. “Nam haud procul hinc facta

52. apud eum, at his court.

62. holus, -eris, n., vegetables.  
lavantī, to him (as he was) wash-  
ing.

63. Immō, Nay, rather.

65. philosophō: abl.

67. rūpēs, -is, f., rock.

67. cavō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., hol-  
low (out).

70. fōrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,  
shape.  
vōcēs omnēs: i.e., every word  
spoken.

76. calliditās, -ātis, f., cleverness.

est pugna illa Cannēnsis, inter paucās clādēs populī Rōmānī  
 80 memorābilis. Hōc proeliō nostrī circiter quīnquāgintā mīlia  
 periērunt, ac paulum āfuit quīn illa diēs finem bellō adferret.”

“Plūra nārrā, sīs,” inquit Sextus. “Dē proeliīs semper  
 perlibenter audiō, maximē cum Hannibal hostēs dūcit.”

“Alternīs diēbus,” inquit pater, “imperābant cōsulēs,  
 85 quōrum alter statim dēcertāre volēbat, alterī vērō bellum prō-  
 dūcī melius vidēbātur. Ōlim, cum apud cōsulem Varrōnem  
 imperium esset, ad manum cum Poenīs cōnserendam exercitus  
 ēductus est.

“Quārē Paulus, cōsul alter, quamquam dīversa suāserat,  
 90 tamen in castrīs morārī tantō in discriminē rērum nōlēbat, ac  
 perinvītus secūtus est; quī, primō statim proeliō fundā graviter  
 vulnerātus, suō cornū tamen hostibus diū fortissimē resistēbat.

“Postrēmō autem Rōmānōs, quōs ārdor pugnandī incautōs  
 longius prōvexerat, equitēs hostium subitō ā tergō adortī sunt.  
 95 Hinc erat initium fugae, ac Cn. Lentulus, tribūnus militum,  
 cum Paulum sanguine respersum in saxō sedentem vīdisset, eī  
 equum suum trādere volēbat. At ille: ‘Abī,’ inquit, ‘et senātui  
 nūntiā ut urbem mūniat. Ego satis vīxī; hīc morī certum est.’

“Hannibal fortasse, sī properāre voluisset, urbem ipsam  
 100 occupāre potuit; atque, ut id cōnārētur, Maharbal vehementer  
 suāsīt. Sed Hannibal, hāc tantā victōriā ēlātus, dēliberandī  
 tempus poposcit. Quārē Maharbal: ‘Vincere scīs, Hannibal,’  
 inquit; ‘victōriā ūtī nescīs.’”

At iam Drūsilla: “Ego et Cornēlia,” inquit, “carmina proe-  
 105 liīs praepōnimus. Nōne versūs ūllōs recordārī potes, Pūbli?”

“Cum modo dē Dāmocle loquerēmur,” inquit ille, “mihi  
 in mentem vēnit verbōrum Horātī Flaccī:

79. *illa*, *that famous*.

80. *nostrī*: nom.; trans., ‘*of our men*.’

85. *alter . . . alterī*, *one . . . the other*.

91. *primō statim proeliō*: i.e., *at the  
 very outset of the battle*.

92. *suō cornū*: place where.

94. *longius*: cf. XI, 15.

98. *certum est*: sc. *mihi*; *I am re-  
 solved*.

101. *hāc*: trans. freely.  
*dēliberō*, *-āre*, *-āvī*, *-ātus*,  
 tr. and intr., *consider*.

103. *ūtī*: verb.



“Dēstrictus ēnsis cui super immiā  
Cervīce pendet, nōn Siculae dapēs  
Dulcem ēlabōrābunt sapōrem,  
Nōn avium citharaeque cantūs  
Somnum redūcent.’”

110

Dum hōc modō inter sē loquuntur, diēs abiit; ac paulō ante  
sōlis occāsum libenter oppidum Beneventum haud procul  
aspexērunt.

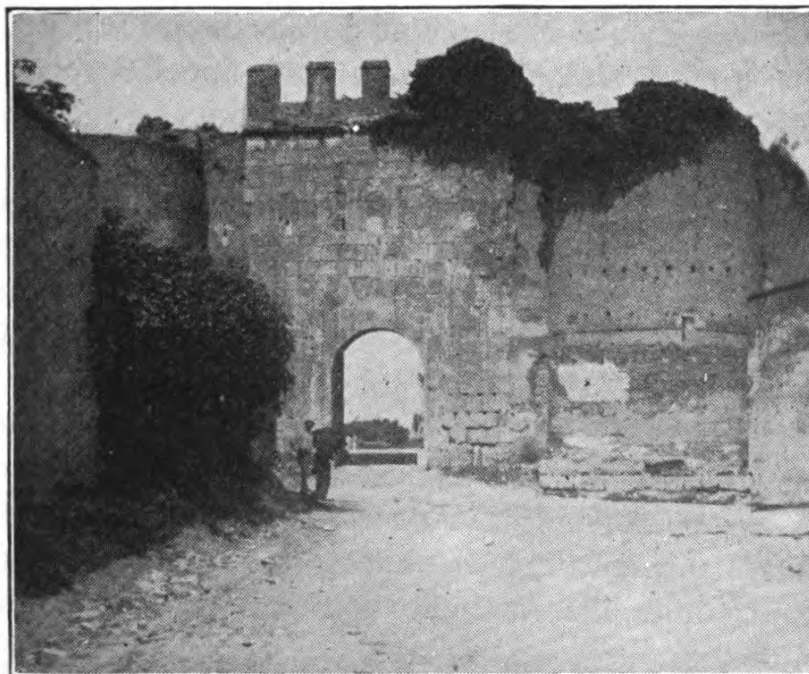
115

108. **ēnsis**, -is, m., *sword*.  
cui: trans. as if gen.

110. **ēlabōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,  
*contrive to yield*.

109. **Siculae**: Sicilian feasts were  
famed for sumptuousness.

111. **cithara**, -ae, f., *lyre*.  
**cantūs**, *tunefulness*.



Photograph by Katherine Allen

URBIS PORTA



## CAPUT XVIII

Māne aliquantum morae factum est, quod ūnus ex equis claudus esse vidēbātur, aliusque quaerendus erat. Interim Cornēlius cum filiis per oppidum vagābātur, ac pater pueris multa nārrāvit dē proeliō ibi commissō, quō Pyrrhus rēx ā  
5 Māniō Curiō superātus est.

Cum postrēmō Appiā viā veherentur, Sextō Cornēlia: “Quid, obsecrō, vīdistī,” inquit, “dum per oppidum ambulābās?”

“Nihil mīrandum vīdimus,” inquit Sextus. “Sed quaedam  
10 audīvī dē rēge Pyrrhō et elephantīs, quōs ille primus in Ītaliā trādūxit, quique vulgō ‘bovēs Lūcae’ appellābantur, quod eōrum genus ignōtum erat ac bēstiae primum in Lūcāniā vīsaē sunt.”

At Cornēlia: “Vellem ego quoque tum adfuissem. Nam dē  
15 omnis generis ferīs libentissimē audiō.”

“Dē elephantīs,” inquit Pūblius, “nōn omnia tum commemorāta sunt. Ōlim fābulam lēgī, quae fortasse vōbīs iūcunda vidēbitur:

“In proeliō, quod ad Thapsum commissum est, virtūs cuius-  
20 dam militis legiōnis quīntae maximē ēnituit. Nam cum in sinistrō cornū elephantus vulnerātus et dolore incitātus in lixam inermem impetum fēcisset hominemque sub pede premeret et necāret, mīles ille sustinēre nōn potuit quīn sē armātum bēstiae offerret.

- 
1. **aliquantus**, -a, -um, adj., *some*; neut. sing. as noun, *something*.  
**morae**: part. gen.  
10. **in Ītaliā trādūxit**: later, elephants were sometimes used by the Romans also.

11. **vulgō**, adv., *commonly*.  
**Lūcae**, *Lucanian*.  
20. **ēnitēscō**, -nitēscere, -nitui, intr., *shine out*.  
21. **sinister**, -tra, -trum, adj., *left*.  
23. **quīn . . . offerret**: cf. XVI, 48.

“Quem postquam elephantus ad sē tēlō infestō venīre ani- 25  
madvertit, lixā relictō, mīlitem circumdedit proboscide, atque  
altē sustulit. Ille interim cōstanter sē gessit, ac proboscidem,  
quantum vīribus poterat, gladiō caedēbat; nec finis fuit,  
priusquam elephantus, dolōre adductus, abiectō mīlite, maximō  
cum strīdōre ad reliquās bēstiās sē recēpit.” 30

“Miles ille,” inquit Sextus, “profectō fortissimus erat, quī  
tantō periculō sē committeret. Nam vīrēs multitudinis  
hominum vix cum rōbore ūnīus elephantī sunt comparandae.”

“Rēs ita sē habet,” inquit Cornēlius; “atquī interdum  
elephantī ā mīlitibus singulis occīsī sunt. Velut dīcitur Hanni- 35  
bal, cum captīvōs Rōmānōs quondam inter sē dīmīcāre coēgisset,  
ūnum, quī supererat, elephantō obiēcisse, libertātem hominī  
pollicitus, sī bēstiam occīdisset.

“Rōmānus sōlus in harēnam prōgressus, magnō Poenōrum  
dolōre elephantum cōnfēcit, ac liberātus est. Sed Hannibal, 40  
ut apud Plinium est, bēstiās fāmā huius dīmīcātiōnis in con-  
temptum Rōmānīs ventūrās esse ratus, equitēs mīsīt, quī  
victōrem abeuntem sequerentur atque occīderent.”

“Mihi vix crēdibile vidētur,” inquit Pūblius, “Hannibalem  
ita fidem fallere voluisse; nam ego eum, etsī Poenus erat, hostem 45  
generōsum fuisse semper putāvī.”

At Cornēlius: “Fortasse id, quod modo dīxī, falsō trāditum  
est.” Tum ad Sextum et Cornēliam conversus: “Vōsne liberī  
scītis, quō modō Hannibal elephantōs suōs flūmen Rhodanum  
trādūxerit?” 50

“Nescīmus,” inquit Cornēlia. “Nōnne vīs hoc quoque nōbīs  
nārrāre?”

28. quantum vīribus poterat: i.e.,  
with all his might.

30. strīdor, -ōris, m., trumpeting.

33. rōbore, power.  
ūnīus, a single.

34. atquī: not atque.

39. magnō . . . dolōre, to the great  
chagrin.

41. est: cf. XI, 114.

dīmīcātiō, -ōnis, f., fight, com-  
bat.

contemptus, -ūs, m., contempt.

42. Rōmānīs: dat.

50. trādūxerit: with two accs. At  
the time here referred to,  
Hannibal was advancing to  
invade Italy.

Tum pater: "Sunt qui trādant elephantōs nandō ad alteram rīpam trānsisse; sed magis cōstat ratibus eōs trānsvectōs esse.

55 "Militēs ratem pedēs ducentōs longam in flūmen porrēctam terrā iniectā ita cōstrāvērunt, ut pontis speciem habēret; tum altera ratis centum pedum, ad trānseundum apta, huic coniūcta est. Elephantī prīmī, per stabilem ratem quasi per pontem āctī, in minōrem sine timōre prōgressī sunt.

60 "Tum subitō vincula sunt solūta, ac ratis minor aliquot nāvibus āctuāriīs celeriter ad rīpam alteram rapiēbātur. Ibi prīmīs expositīs, elephantī aliī deinde repetītī sunt et trāductī.

"Nihil sānē timēbant bēstiae, dum velut per continentem pontem agēbantur. Cum ratis minor ab alterā solverētur, tum 65 prīmus erat terror; atque, extrēmīs ab aquā cēdentibus, trepidātiōnis tantum ēdēbant, ut in flūmen exciderent quīdam. Hī autem, pondere suō stabilēs, vada pedibus quaerēbant ac postrēmō incolumēs in rīpam ulteriōrem ēvāsērunt."

"Vērūne est," inquit Pūblius, "elephantōs mūrēs aut 70 ōdisse aut timēre?"

"Ita vērō," inquit Cornēlius. "In Indiā autem et Āfricā sunt mōnstra, quae nōn sine causā ab eīs metuuntur; nam ibi nāscuntur serpentēs tantae magnitūdinis, ut facile elephantōs orbibus suis obligent. Interdum et elephantus et serpēs simul 75 pereunt, cum elephantus corruēns pondere suō serpentem ēlīdat."

"Vāh!" inquit Cornēlia. "Rem auditū quam foedam!"

At Pūblius: "Ego quidem mihi videor recordārī ā quibusdam prō certō scīptum esse serpentēs in Indiā tantam ad magni- 80 tūdinem pervenīre, ut solidōs hauriant cervōs taurōsque. Atque

53. Sunt quī: cf. IV, 86.

54. cōnstō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātūrum, intr.; cōstat, impers., *it is established*.

55. ducentī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *two hundred*.

57. centum pedum: gen. of quality.

61. āctuārius, -a, -um, adj., *swift*.

63. dum, *so long as*.  
velut, *as it were*.

75. cum . . . ēlīdat: cf. I, 61.

79. scīptum esse: impers.

80. solidōs, *whole*.  
cervus, -ī, m., *stag*.

omnibus nōtum est bellō primō Pūnicō ad flūmen Bagradam  
ā Rēgulō imperātore serpentem centum vīgintī pedēs longam  
ballistīs expugnātam esse.”

“Dēsine, obsecrō,” inquit Cornēlia. “Sī tālia nārrātūrus  
es, ego hāc in rēdā nōn diūtius morābor.” 85

“Quiētō es animō,” inquit frāter; “nam finem iam fēcī.”  
Tum Cornēliō: “Quod ad oppidum, pater, iam tendimus?”

Ac Cornēlius: “Caudium brevī adībimus; et spērō hodiē  
nōs etiam Capuam usque iter facere posse.”

“Nōne Samnitēs,” inquit Pūblius, “clādem maximam in 90  
hīs regiōnibus populō Rōmānō ōlim intulērunt?”

“Rēctē quaeris,” inquit Cornēlius; “nam haud longē absunt  
Furculae Caudinae, ubi exercitus Rōmānus sub iugum ire  
coactus est.”

“Quid est quod ā tē audiō?” inquit Sextus. “An nostrī 95  
militēs umquam tantā ignōminiā adfectī sunt?”

“Vellem id vērē negārī posse,” inquit pater. “Sed cōnfiten-  
dum est nōn tum solum tāle dēdecus admissum esse. Velut apud  
Horātium Flaccum, ille Rēgulus, dē quō modo audīvistis, cum  
ex Āfricā Rōmam revertisset: 100

“ ‘Signa ego Pūnicīs  
Adfixa dēlūbrīs et arma  
Militibus sine caede,’ dīxit,  
‘Ērepta vīdī; vīdī ego cīvium  
Retorta tergō bracchia liberō.’ ” 105

“Haec certē foedissima sunt,” inquit Sextus; “sed, sī tibi  
nōn est molestum, dē proeliō audiāmus, quod in hīs locīs com-  
missum est.”

86. **es:** imper.

95. **An:** indicating surprise.

96. **ignōminia, -ae, f.,** *humiliation.*

98. **solum:** adv.  
**dēdecus, -oris, n.,** *disgrace.*

101. **Signa:** *sc. nostra.*

102. **dēlūbrum, -ī, n.,** *shrine.*

103. **Militibus:** dat. of disadvan-  
tage.

105. **Retorta:** i.e., *tied.*  
**tergō:** abl.; trans., *‘on.’*  
**liberō:** i.e., of men not slaves  
by birth.

At Cornēlius: “Quādam in convalle undique angustiis et  
 110 collibus clausā, Rōmānī, in insidiās dēlātī, omnibus ex partibus  
 ab hostibus circumventī sunt. Quārē, cum nē in virtūte quidem  
 spēs ūlla salūtis esset, nostrī summam ad dēspērātiōnem per-  
 vērunt. Tum hostēs sē Rōmānōs, sub iugum missōs, cum  
 singulis vestimentīs incolumēs abire passūrōs pollicitī sunt.

115 “Condiciōne acceptā, primī prōgrediēbantur cōsulēs sēmi-  
 nūdī, deinde cēterī, cum interim circumstābant hostēs expro-  
 brantēs atque ēludentēs. Quīn etiam gladiī sunt dēstrictī, ac  
 Rōmānī aut vulnerātī aut occīsī sunt, quōrum vultūs victōrēs  
 offenderant.

120 “Nostrī, cum omnēs sub iugum missī essent, etsī ante noctem  
 Capuam pervenire poterant, dē fidē sociōrum incertī, oppidum  
 adire nōn ausī sunt, ac prope viam passim humī corpora prōstrā-  
 vērunt. Quod ubi Capuam dēlātum est, oppidānī, commeātū  
 benignē missō, summā cōmitāte Rōmānōs hospitio recēpē-  
 125 runt.

“Interim Rōmae maestitia summa erat; quō cum cōsulēs  
 victī redissent, senātū vocātō, dēcrētum est ut Samnītibus  
 nūntiārētur irritam esse pācem ā cōsulibus cōfirmātam, quod  
 iniussū populī facta esset. Nē quis autem dicere posset Rōmā-  
 130 nōs fidem fefellisse, senātus praetereā dēcrēvit ut cōsulēs, quī  
 suō arbitriō pācem fēcerant, vīctī hostibus trāderentur.”

“Nōne cōsulēs id recūsāvērunt?” inquit Sextus. “Nam  
 tālēs captīvōs omnī cruciātū necāre putō hostibus licuisse.”

At pater: “Immō alter ex cōsulibus id ipse vehementer  
 135 suāsīt, rem pūblicam ita omnī religiōne liberātam ratus, sī eī,  
 quī pācem illam fēcerant, hostibus deditī essent.

“Itaque cōsulēs sine morā magistrātū sē abdicāvērunt ac

109. convallis, -is, f., *inclosed valley*.

113. sub iugum missōs: a temporal  
 clause.

121. sociōrum: i.e., the people of  
 Capua.

122. prōsternō, -sternere, -strāvī,  
 -strātus, tr., *throw down*.

123. commeātus, -ūs, m., *supplies*.

129. Nē: purpose.

133. cruciātus, -ūs, m., *torture*.

134. alter, *one*.

137. abdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.;  
 sē abdicāre, *resign*.

Caudium sunt dēductī; cumque ad portam urbis perventum esset, veste dētractā manūs eis post tergum retortae sunt.

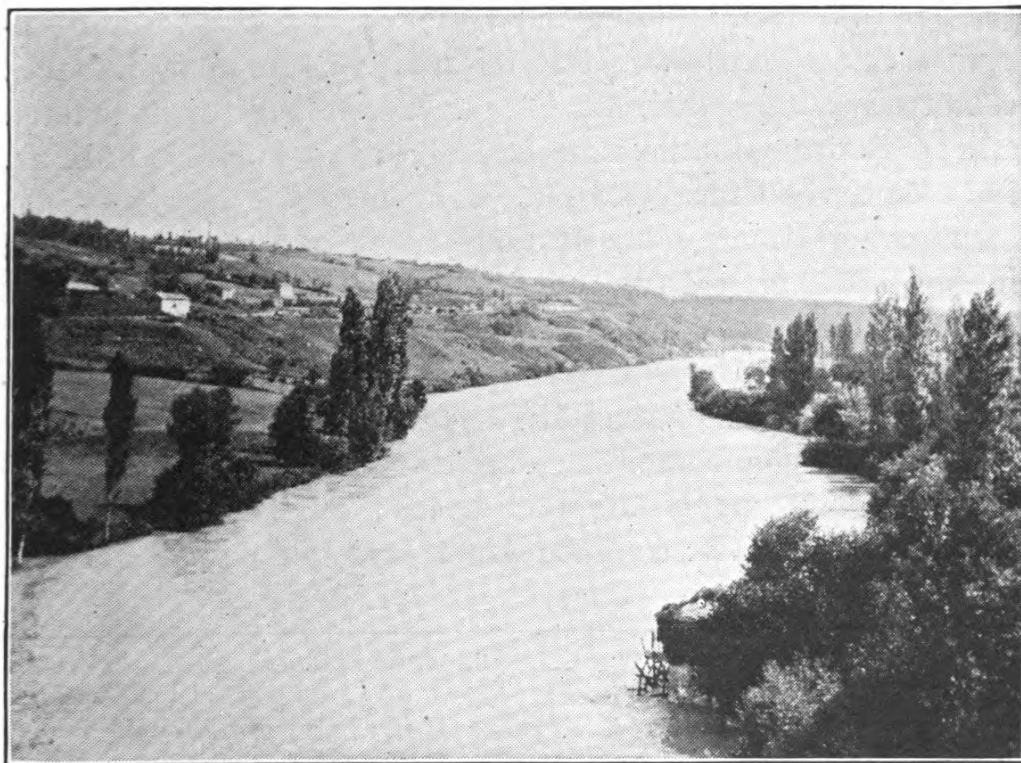
“Ubi ad tribūnal imperātōris hostium vērunt Rōmānī, 140  
atque ante eum stābant cōsulēs vīctī, ille irā incēnsus negāvit  
rem ita compōnī posse, omnēque Rōmam dīmīsit. Iūris haud  
perītus, scīlicet sēcum male āctum esse exīstimāvit; et paulō  
post bellum ācritē renovātum est.”

Ut haec dicta sunt, Stasimus in oppidum Caudium prae- 145  
missus est, ut quaereret dēversōrium, ubi viātōrēs edendō vīrēs  
reficerent, priusquam Capuam inciperent iter tendere.

140. tribūnal, -ālis, n., *tribunal*.

142. Iūris . . . perītus, *skilled in law*.

141. negāvit: cf. *negāret*, XVII, 17.



PARS SUPERIOR RHODANĪ

## CAPUT XIX

Cum hōram ūnam Caudiī morātī essent, rēdis iterum profectī sunt. Dumque per rūra amoena celeriter vehuntur, Cornēlia: “Vidētisne,” inquit, “cacūmen montis illius, quī nūbibus miscērī vidētur?” Quibus verbīs mōnstrāvit montem ingentem, quī ad  
5 occidentem plānē aspici poterat.

Et pater: “Hic,” inquit, “est mōns ille Vesuvius, quī semel atque iterum agrōs et urbēs finitimās magnā clāde obruit.”

“Dē istīs rēbus,” inquit Sextus, “ego numquam audīvī. Dē hīs amplius, sī vīs.”

10 “Ē nātūrā locī,” inquit pater, “facile appāret etiam antiquitus clādēs maximās ibi exstitisse; sed patrum memoriā facta est nōtissima illa calamitās, dē quā Plinius loquitur in litterīs, quās ad Tacitum, familiārem suum, scrīpsit. Fortasse Pūblius, sī hās lēgit, vōbīs nārrābit quid ibi invēnerit.”

15 Quā cohortātiōne inductus Pūblius: “Pliniō erat avunculus eiusdem nōminis, quī tum erat praefectus classī, quae Mīsēni agēbat. Ille Plinius maior opus magnum cōficiēbat, cui est nōmen ‘Nātūrālis Historia’; ac summō studiō exquirēbat omnia, quae mīranda et visū aut auditū digna vidēbantur.

20 “Itaque ōlim, cum subitō eī nūntiātum esset in caelō appārere nūbem insolitā magnitūdine et speciē, ex aedibus ēgressus ēscendit locum, unde commodissimē mīrāculum illud cōspici poterat.

3. **cacūmen**, -inis, n., *summit*.  
**misceō**, **miscēre**, **miscui**, **mixtus**, tr.; pass., *minge*.

5. **occidēns**, -entis, m., *the west*.

6. **ille**: cf. XVII, 79.

11. **memoriā**, *within the recollection*.

12. **calamitās**, -ātis, f., *calamity*.

15. **avunculus**: i.e., mother's brother. He adopted his nephew; hence the latter's name.

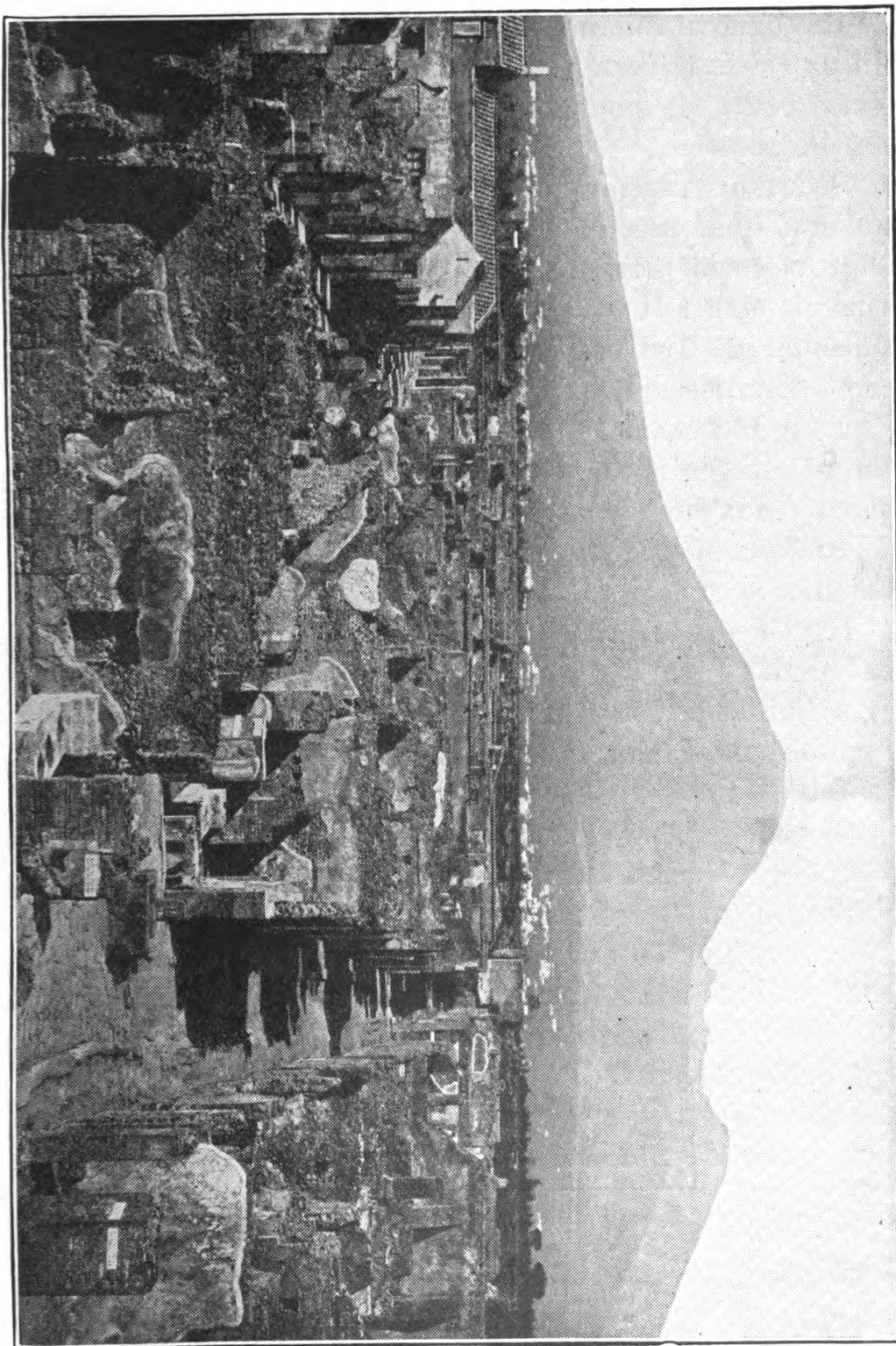
16. **classī**: trans. as if gen.  
**Mīsēni**: loc. of *Mīsēnum*.

17. **agēbat**, *was stationed*.  
**maior**, *elder*.

22. **mīrāculum**, -ī, n., *wonder*.



VESTUVIUS



“Ibi cognōvit fūmum, immēnsae nūbī similem, orīrī ex monte,  
25 quī procul in adversō litore stābat. Quārē statim Liburnicam  
parārī iussit, ut sinum trānsire et rem tam mirābilem propius  
nōscere posset.

“Sed iam advēnit tabellārius, litterās adferēns cuiusdam  
mulieris, quae in villā Vesuviō subiacente morābātur. Immi-  
30 nente periculō perterrita, illa Plīnium ōrābat ut sē discriminī  
ēriperet; nam nisi nāvibus nūllam fugae esse spem. Ille igitur  
cōnsilium mūtāvit et quadrirēmēs aliquot dēdūxit, ut auxilium  
ferret omnibus, quī ex illō locō effugere vellent.

“Tum rēctum cursum in periculum tenuit, cum interim  
35 summā diligentiā observābat omnia, quae memorātū digna  
erant. Mox cinis in nāvēs incidere coepit; cum autem monēret  
gubernātor ut Mīsenum rediret, ille vērō: ‘Fortēs,’ inquit,  
‘Fortūna adiuvat,’ ac rēctā in periculum contendit.”

“Ille certē intrepidus erat,” inquit Sextus. “Quem exitum  
40 rēs habuit?”

At Pūblius: “Brevī audiēs,” inquit: “Ubi ad litus nāvēs  
appulsae sunt, Plīnius in terram ēgressus hominēsque trepidantis  
cōnsolātus, sē in balneum dēferri iussit, ut suā sēcūritāte  
timōrem cēterōrum lēnīret; ac paulō post, cum noctū flammæ  
45 ex monte relūcērent, dictitābat ab agricolīs ignēs relictōs esse  
villāsque dēsertās ārdēre.

“Interim flūctūs magnōs in litus ventus tam adversus vol-  
vēbat, ut inde nūllō modō nāvēs solvī possent. Quārē Plīnius  
quiētī sē dedit; cumque aliī ānxiā mente vigilārent, ille somnō  
50 artissimō quiēscēbat. Postrēmō autem ārea, pūmicibus opplēta,  
tam altē surrēxerat, ut, sī diūtius intus morārētur, ē cubiculō  
exire eī omnīnō nōn licēret.

29. subiaceō, -ēre, -uī, intr., *lie near*; governs dat.

30. discriminī: for dat., cf. XVIII, 103.

32. quadrirēmīs, -is, f., *four-decker*.

39. intrepidus, -a, -um, adj., *fearless*.

43. cōnsolor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., *cheer*.

43. sēcūritās, -ātis, f., *freedom from anxiety*.

45. dictitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *keep saying*.

47. volvō, volvere, volvī, volūtus, tr., *roll*.

50. pūmex, -icis, m., *pumice stone*.

51. cubiculum, -ī, n., *bedroom*.

“Quārē ab amicis ex somnō excitātus sē cēteris reddidit. Tum in commūne cōsultant utrum in tēctis maneant an in apertō vagentur; nam tēcta crēbris ac vāstis tremōribus nūtā- 55 bant, in apertō autem lapidum cāsus metuēbātur.

“Tandem exire cōstituērunt, et cervicālia capitibus imposita sunt, quae contrā incidentēs lapidēs mūnimentō essent. Iam alibi erat diēs, sed illic nox omnibus noctibus nigrior et dēnsior; quārē lūminibus viam explōrāre necesse erat. 60

“Placuit iterum litus adire, sī forte iam ventus nāvēs solvere sineret; sed ibi omnia adhūc adversa erant. Tum subitō flammae et odor sulphuris aliōs in fugam vertērunt; Plinius autem, quī interim in harēnā recubuerat, primō surrēxit, sed statim concidit ac ibidem mortuus est, spīritū cālīgine crassiōre obstructō.” 65

“Quid cēteris factum est?” inquit Cornēlia.

“Illī quidem,” inquit Pūblius, “incolumēs ēvāsērunt. Quī, cum primum lūx diēi iterum reddita est, eōdem reversī, eius corpus inlaesum invēnērunt; quīn etiam illius habitus quiēscentī quam mortuō similior erat.” 70

At Sextus: “Ubi interim erat ille Plinius, quī litterās scripsit?”

“Hic,” inquit pater, “Misēnī cum mātē relictus, primō aliquid temporis studiis dat; nam tum duodēvīcēsimum annum agēbat. Tum sequitur balneum, cēna, somnusque inquiētus et brevis; nam mōtūs terrae noctū tam validī exstitērunt, ut 75 omnia plānē ēvertī vidērentur.

“Quārē Plinius et mātē, ex aedibus ēgressī, in āreā cōnsēdērunt; ubi iuvenis ultrō librum Titī Livī poposcit, et quasi ōtiōsus legēbat. Sed etiam in āreā erat magnus et certus ruīnae

54. in commūne, *together*.

57. cervical, -ālis, n., *pillow*.

58. mūnimentum, -ī, n., *protection*; dat. of service in text.

59. omnibus noctibus: abl. with comp.

61. Placuit: *impers.*

63. sulphur, -uris, n., *sulphur*.

65. crassus, -a, -um, adj., *dense*.

65. obstructō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus, *stop*.

66. cēteris: abl.; cf. VII, 97.

69. inlaesus, -a, -um, adj., *uninjured*.

quiēscentī, *to one sleeping*; cf. *canentis*, VIII, 99.

73. duodēvīcēsimus, -a, -um, num. adj., *eighteenth*.

74. agēbat: *was* (in his — th year).

80 metus, quod tēcta proxima tremōribus maximīs quatiēbantur.

“Prīmā lūce dēmum oppidō excēdere vīsum est; sed vehicula, quae prōdūcī iusserant, etsī in plānissimō campō, in contrāriās partēs agēbantur, ac nē lapidibus quidem fulta in eōdem vēstigiō quiēscēbant.

85 “Iam nūbēs in terram dēscendērunt, omniaque tenebrīs obscurāta sunt. Tum māter filium vehementer hortārī coepit, ut, quō modō posset, sē servāret; sē enim ipsam, annīs ac corpore gravem, bene moritūram, sī filiō causa mortis nōn fuisset.

“Ille autem, manum eius amplexus, addere gradum coēgit.  
90 Brevī autem cinis cadēbat dēnsior; ac dē viā dēflectere necesse erat, nē turbā hominum perterritōrum in tenebrīs obtererentur. Ibi cōnsēdērunt, cum interim ululātus fēminārum, infāntium vāgītus, clāmōrēsque virōrum omnibus ex partibus audīrentur. Nam aliī parentēs, aliī liberōs, aliī coniugēs vōcibus quaerēbant.

95 “Iam cadēbat cinis tam multus et gravis, ut identidem surgere eumque excutere cōgerentur; opertī aliter essent et pondere ēlīsī. Sed postrēmō cālīgō tenuāta in fūmum discessit; sōl etiam effulsit, lūridus tamen, quālis esse solet, cum dēficit.

“Plīnius et māter, Mīsēnum reversī, noctem suspēnsam  
100 atque inquiētā egērunt; nam etiam tum tremōrēs terrae continuābantur. Sed inde abire nōluērunt, priusquam dē salūte avunculī nūntius certus pervenīret.”

“Multīne hominēs hāc clāde periērunt?” inquit Sextus.

“Plūrimī vērō,” inquit pater; “quīn etiam, ut modo dixī,  
105 oppida tōta obruta sunt.”

Dum haec nārrantur, viātōrēs celeriter Capuam versus vehēbantur, et propinquīs iam tenebrīs in oppidum pervēnērunt.

81. vīsum est, *it seemed best.*

83. fulciō, fulcīre, fulsī, fultus, tr., *block.*

87. quō modō, *in what(ever) way.*

90. dēflectō, -flectere, -flexī, -flectus, tr. and intr., *turn aside.*

91. obterō, -terere, -trīvī, -trītus, tr., *trample under foot.*

93. vāgītus, -ūs, m., *wailing.*

97. tenuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.; pass., *thin out.*

98. effulgeō, -fulgēre, -fulsī, intr., *shine forth.*

lūridus, -a, -um, adj., *murky.*  
dēficit, *is in eclipse.*

100. continuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.; pass., *keep up.*

## CAPUT XX

Cum posterō diē iterum profectī essent, Cornēlius: “Haud procul abest locus,” inquit, “ubi Hannibal sollertiā magnā imperātorem nostrum elūsit. Sed de hīs rēbus tū dīc, Pūbli; nam existimō tē apud Cornēlium Nepōtem haec nūper lēgisse.”

5

Tum Pūblius: “Rōmānīs Cannēnsī pugnā dēvictīs, Hannibal urbēs complūrēs occupāvit et postrēmō nullō resistente Rōmam profectus, in propinquīs urbī montibus cōnsēdit. Cumque aliquot diēs ibi castra habuisset et Capuam reverterētur, in agrō Falernō eī occurrit Q. Fabius Maximus, dictātor Rōmānus, de 10 quō dīcit poēta quīdam:

“ ‘Ūnus homō nōbīs cūctandō restituit rem.’

“Hannibal, locī angustiīs clausus, Fabium tamen callidissimē elūsit. Nam noctū bovēs, rāmīs in cornibus dēligātīs atque incēnsīs, omnēs in partēs vagātum ēmīsīt.

15

“Quī procul vīsī tantum terrōrem exercituī Rōmānōrum iniēcērunt, ut extrā vāllum ēgredi nēmō audēret; omnēs enim existimābant insidiās ab hostibus comparārī. Interim Hannibal nullō prohibente cōpiās suās ē locō periculōsō ēdūcēbat.”

“Nōne Hannibal umquam proeliō superātus est?” inquit 20 Sextus. “Mihi vidētur ille semper aut sollertiā aut virtūte suā superāsse.”

3. nostrum, of ours.

12. rem: sc. publicam.

7. nullō: replacing the abl. of nēmō.

15. vagātum: supine.

12. cūctor, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr., delay.

17. extrā: prep. with acc., beyond. vāllum, -ī, n., rampart.

“Cum hoc idem bellum iam vīgintī ferē annōs gestum esset,” inquit Cornēlius, “Hannibal, in Āfricam redire coāctus, Zamae  
25 tantā clāde victus est, ut Carthāginiēnsēs sē Rōmānīs dēdere cōgerentur.”

“Quid postrēmō Hannibale ipsō factum est?” inquit Cornēlia.

“Fortasse,” inquit pater, “iam audīvistis eum post clādem  
30 acceptam diū cōnsiliō et operā patriam suam adiūvisse, tum autem clam domō abire coāctum esse, quod suspicārētur sē brevī Rōmam obsidem arcessitum irī.

“Primō ad rēgem Antiochum dēvertit, cui persuāsit ut bellum Rōmānīs inferret; deinde, Antiochō victō, Crētā vectus  
35 est; unde postrēmō in Pontum ad rēgem Prūsiam sē contulit.

“Ibi cum cognōvisset Rōmānōs mīsisse lēgātōs, quī ā Prūsia postulārent ut sibi in custōdiam ipse trāderētur, suā sponte venēnum sūmpsit, quod semper sēcum habēre solēbat.”

“Cum mentiō venēnī facta sit,” inquit Pūblius, “mihi  
40 recordārī videor ōlim aliquem venēnō rēgem Pyrrhum interficere cōnātum esse. Sed certō sciō nostrōs numquam tantō scelere sē contāmināvisse.”

“Rēctē dicis,” inquit Cornēlius; “nam Rōmānīs nōn est mōs venēnō bella gerere. Sed quīdam Tīmocharēs, rēgis  
45 ipsius familiāris, ad C. Fabricium cōsulem vēnit ac pollicitus est sē rēgem, sī praemium satis magnum prōpōnerētur, venēnō brevī sublātūrum; quod facile factū fore dixit, quoniam filius suus in conviviō pōcula rēgī ministrāret.

“Hāc rē Rōmam ad senātum dēlātā, lēgātī statim missī sunt,  
50 quī Pyrrhum certiōrem facerent quantō in periculō versārētur, eumque hortārentur ut insidiās cavēret domesticās. Sic cōnservātus, rēx grātiā maximā populō Rōmānō habuisse

24. Zamae: loc.

32. obsidem, (as) a *hostage*.  
arcessitum irī: fut. pass. infin.

37. sibi (pl.): the Romans.

48. convivium, -ī, n., *banquet*; in  
conviviō, *at table*.

pōculum, -ī, n., *cup*.

51. domesticus, -a, -um, adj., *in  
the household*.

trāditur, omnēsque captīvōs, quōs tum habēret, sine mercēde ultrō reddidisse.”

“Ut ad Hannibalem redeam,” inquit Pūblius, “nōnne ille 55  
aliquid facētē dixit dē cōpiīs Antiochī, cum ad illum rēgem sē  
contulisset, postquam domō fugere coāctus est?”

“Maximē vērō,” inquit pater. “Rēgēs barbarī inānī speciē  
militum et fulgōre armōrum vehementer dēlectārī solent;  
tāliaque saepe plūris faciunt quam rōbur et fortitūdinem. 60

“Quārē, ut Hannibal ad Antiochum pervēnit, rēx glōriāns,  
cum cōpiās suās argentō aurōque splendidās instrūxisset, Hanni-  
balī: ‘Nōnne putās,’ inquit, ‘satis esse Rōmānīs haec omnia?’  
At ille: ‘Satis esse crēdō Rōmānīs haec omnia, etiamsī avārissimī  
sint.’ ” 65

“Dignē respōnsum!” inquit Sextus. “Etsī mihi mirandum  
vidētur Hannibalem voluisse tam apertē dēspicere cōpiās rēgis,  
quem ad bellum in Rōmānōs excitāre cuperet.”

Quae cum dicta essent, paulisper omnēs tacentēs sedēbant,  
dum equī rēdās celeriter viā strātā dūcunt. Tum Cornēlia: 70  
“Certīs intervāllīs,” inquit, “per viam lapidēs collocātōs iam  
diū animadvertō. Cūr ita positī sunt, pater?”

At ille: “Haec sunt miliāria,” inquit, “in quibus inscriptum  
est quam longē ā Rōmā distent. Ibi in forō est aureum  
miliārium, quod quasi centrum imperiī Rōmānī habētur.” 75

“Sōlāne in viā Appiā,” inquit Sextus, “miliāria posita  
sunt?”

“Omnibus in viīs maiōribus Ītaliae inveniuntur,” inquit  
pater. Quō dictō, omnēs rūsus conticuērunt.

53. mercēs, -ēdis, f., ransom.

55. Ut . . . redeam, *To return.*

56. facētē, adv., *wittily.*

58. inānis, -e, adj., *mere.*

60. plūris: gen. of value.  
fortitūdō, -inis, f., *courage.*

61. ut, *when.*

64. etiamsī, conj., *even though.*

66. Dignē, adv., *rightly.*

71. iam diū: cf. IV, 114.

74. aureum, *gilded.*

75. quasi, *as it were.*

centrum, -ī, n., *center.*

79. conticēscō, -ticēscere, -ticuī,  
intr., *fall silent.*

80 Interim sōl ārdēns in caelō fulgēbat; ac postrēmō equī aestū  
labōrāre coepērunt. Quārē, cum iam ventum esset ad locum  
ubi haud procul ā viā complūrēs arborēs altae umbram grā-  
tissimam praebēbant, rēdās cōnsistere Cornēlius iussit.

Hic liberī, dum equī reficiuntur, aliquamdiū cum Lūciō  
85 libenter lūsērunt, quem Anna, palliolō substrātō, humī posuerat.  
Tum Drūsillae Cornēlia: "Iam diū factum est, māter," inquit,  
"cum tū nōbīs nūllam fābulam nārrāvistī. Dē bellis pater et  
Pūblius semper loquuntur. Nōnne tū vīs aliquid laetius nār-  
rāre?"

90 At māter: "Metuō nē haud multa sciam, quae vōs audire  
velītis. Sed fortasse numquam audīvistis quō modō Atalanta  
in mātīmōnium data sit."

"Id quidem nōn audīvimus," inquit Cornēlia. "Nārrā, sīs."

Tum Drūsilla: "Atalanta erat rēgia virgō, quae cursū virōs  
95 superāre solēbat; eam autem, cum pulcherrima esset, omnēs  
iuenēs in mātīmōnium dūcere cupiēbant. Illa vērō, etsī  
nūbere nōlēbat, celeritāte tamen suā frēta prōmīsit sē eī nūp-  
tūram, quī sē cursū superāset.

"Lēx autem certāminis erat, ut competītor victus occiderē-  
100 tur. Quā lēge dūrā haud dēterritī, multī, pulchritūdine vir-  
ginis captī, in certāmen dēscendēbant; ac victī poenās dēdērunt.

"Postrēmō quīdam iuuenis, Hippomenēs nōmine, quī haec  
omnia procul aspexerat, amōre incēnsus, in certāmen dēscendit.  
Quī cum in mediō stadiō cōstitisset, virginī: 'Cūr facilem  
105 titulum tardīs superandīs quaeris?' inquit. 'Tē mēcum cōnfer.  
Ego sum Neptūnī nepōs; ac, sī vincar, tū nōmen magnum et  
memorābile habēbis.'

"Hōc audītō, virgō, mollī vultū iuuenis mōta, paulisper

85. substernō, -sternere, -strāvī,  
-strātus, tr., *spread under-*  
*neath*.

86. factum est, etc.; cf. note on  
XIII, 19.

94. cursū: abl. of spec.

97. frētus, -a, -um, adj., *relying*  
*(on)*.

99. competītor, -ōris, m., *contestant*.

105. tardīs superandīs: abl. of  
means.

108. mollis, -e, adj.: *freely, boyish*.



dubitat an superāre velit, et Hippomenam ā certāmine dēterrēre cōnātur. Ille autem in sententiā persevērat; ac rēx et populus 110 cursum solitum poscunt.

“Tum Hippomenēs clam invocat Venerem, quae forte aderat manū ferēns tria mālā aurea, quae modo in agrō sibi dēdicātō ex arbore flāvā dēcerpserat. Haec mālā, nūllō cernente, dea iuvenī dedit, docuitque quī ūsus esset in illīs. 115

“Simulac signum tubā dātum est, virgō et iuvenis ventō celerius per harēnam prōvolant. Illa facile superior erat; sed Hippomenēs, ā tergō relictus, subitō dē tribus mālīs ūnum prōiēcit. Virgō cōstitit ac cupidē sustulit aurum. Interim iuvenis praeterit, et resonant spectācula plausū. 120

“Atalanta tamen celeriter moram corrēxit, et iuvenem iterum post tergum reliquit. Mālō alterō prōiectō, virgō rūrsus cōstitit, atque iterum cōsecūta est. Tum Hippomenēs summā vī mālum tertium longē ā cursū prōiēcit; puella dubitat, tum aurum petīvit. Sīc virgō, morā et mālōrum pondere impedita, 125 praeterita est, atque Hippomenēs victor praemium cēpit.”

“Euax!” inquit Cornēlia. . “Tālia mē dēlectant.”

Mox omnia ad proficiscendum parāta erant; et tantō alacrius equī iam prōgressī sunt, ut hōrā octāvā ad oppidum Sinuessam pervenīrētur; ubi viātōrēs libenter ē rēdis dēscendērunt. 130

Drūsilla cum servīs statim sē recēpit in dēversōrium; cēteri autem per oppidum paulisper ambulāre mālēbant. Sed sub cēnae tempus omnēs ad tēcta rediērunt.

112. *invocō*, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., *invoke*.

113. *mālā*: note the ā.

114. *nūllō*: cf. XX, 7.

115. *quī*, *what* (adj.).

117. *harēnam*: i.e., of the course.

117. *prōvolō*, -āre, -āvi, intr., *fly forward*.

121. *corrigō*, -rigere, -rēxi, -rēctus, tr., *make up for*.

129. *octāvus*, -a, -um, num. adj., *eighth*.

130. *pervenīrētur*: *impers*.

## CAPUT XXI

Māne, dum viā Appiā celeriter vehuntur, Cornēliō Sextus: “Nūdius tertius, pater,” inquit, “cum Capuae essēmus, aliquem audīvī dīcentem urbem illam ōlim gladiātōribus celeberrimam fuisse. Quō modō hoc factum est?”

5 Tum pater: “Diū Capuae habēbātur lūdus, ubi gladiātōrēs exercērentur; quī, cum eō genere pugnandī bene institūtī essent, Rōmam missī sunt, ut ibi in harēnā populī dēlectātiōnis grātiā operam ēderent. Neque enim est ūllum genus spectāculī quod plērisque magis placeat.”

10 “Mihi quidem,” inquit Drūsilla, “omnia eius modī crūdēlissima videntur, et magis bēluīs digna quam hominibus.”

“Semper fuērunt nōnnūllī,” inquit Cornēlius, “quī tēcum sentīrent. Ac Cicerō ipse quōdam locō tālia spectācula hīs verbīs improbat: ‘Quae potest hominī esse politō dēlectātiō, cum  
15 aut homō imbēcillus ā valentissimā bēstiā laniātur, aut praeclāra bēstia vēnābulō trānsverberātur?’

“Atque idem aliō locō scripsit sē cum eīs sentīre, quibus gladiātōrum spectācula inhūmāna vidērentur;—etsī exīstimat antīquitus aliter rem sē habuisse, cum capitis damnātī inter  
20 sē dēpugnārent.”

“Dē hōc amplius, sī vīs, pater,” inquit Sextus; “nam dē huius modī certāminibus numquam audīvī.”

2. Nūdius tertius: adv. phrase,  
*Day before yesterday.*

3. celeber, -bris, -bre, adj.,  
*filled.*

5. habēbātur, *was maintained.*

7. grātiā: cf. the use of *causā*.

11. bēluīs . . . hominibus: abl.

14. improbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,  
*condemn.*

14. politus, -a, -um, adj., *cultured.*

15. valēns, -entis, adj., *powerful.*  
laniō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., *tear to pieces.*

17. idem: i.e., Cicero; trans., ‘like-wise.’

19. capitis damnātī (nom.): with force of a rel. clause. For *capitis*, see X, 60.

Ac pater: "Eis temporibus, de quibus dicit Cicerō, interdum capitis damnātis data est facultās optandī utrum statim more-  
rentur, an aliquamdiū operam in harēnā eā condiōne ēderent, 25  
ut, si post certum tempus adhūc superstitēs essent, tum liberī  
dīmitterentur. Cum hominēs ita inter sē de libertāte pugnārent,  
Cicerō certāmen honestius nec mōribus cīvitatīs tam perniciosum  
putābat."

"Nōne aliquid simile ab Hannibale factum est," inquit 30  
Pūblius, "cum bellum Ītalīae inferēs Alpēs trānsīret?"

"Rēctē dīcis," inquit Cornēlius. "Cum enim iam ad sum-  
mōs montēs pervēnisset et brevī in Ītaliā dēscēnsūrus esset,  
militēs suōs nōn solum verbīs sed etiam rēbus cohortandōs ratus,  
ad spectāculum eius modī eōs convocāvit: 35

"Captīvōs montānōs in mediō vīctōs cōstituit, armisque  
ante pedēs eōrum prōiectīs, interpretem interrogāre iussit num  
quis ferrō dēcertāre vellet, si victor libertātem arma equumque  
acciperet.

"Montānī omnēs ad ūnum cupidē ferrum pugnamque po- 40  
poscērunt. Quārē sorte ēlēctī sunt, quī dēpugnārent. Interim  
aspiciēbant Hannibalis militēs; quōrum mentēs maximē sunt  
cōfirmātae, cum vidērent quam laetī in certāmen dēscenderent  
barbarī, quamque libenter mortem ipsam oppeterent."

"Hoc quoque crūdēle mihi vidētur," inquit Cornēlia. "Nūl- 45  
lane sunt spectācula, quae hominēs morī nōn cōgant?"

"Maximē vērō," inquit pater. "Saepe populī dēlectātiōnis  
causā variae rēs insolitae et mīrandae indūcuntur. Velut

26. liberī: pred. nom.

28. honestus, -a, -um, adj., honor-  
able.

nec, and not.

perniciōsus, -a, -um, adj.,  
harmful.

32. summōs: cf. *extrēmam*, II, 43.

34. cohortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr.,  
encourage.

35. eius: i.e., *the following*.

convocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,  
call together.

37. interpres, -etis, m., *interpreter*.

38. ferrō: i.e., *gladiō*.  
victor, freely, *in case of vic-  
tory*.

48. indūcuntur: i.e., *are displayed*.

Galba ille, qui postea imperator factus est, novum spectaculi  
50 genus, elephantos funambulos, edidit. Et olim notissimus eques  
Romanus, elephantum vectus per funem decurrit."

"Vellem tum adfuissem," inquit Cornelia. "Talia saltem  
perlibenter viderem. Erantne alia eorum similia?"

At pater: "Nomen Daedali, credo, saepe audivisti. Memi-  
55 nistine quid eius filio factum sit?"

"Memini vero," inquit Cornelia. "Daedalus alas fecit,  
quibus filius per aera magnum volaret. Icarus autem ad solem  
propius accessit; cuius ardore, cera mollita, alae solutae sunt,  
ac puer infelix in mare praecipitatus est."

60 Tum pater: "Imperator Nero olim in amphitheatro idem  
temptari voluit," inquit. "Sed 'Icarus' primo statim conatu  
decidit atque imperatorem ipsum sanguine suo respersit."

"Paene Romani nominis me pudet," inquit Cornelia, "cum  
talia audio. Imperatorem quam crudelem, qui homines tam  
65 periculosa temptare coegerit!"

"Aliud multo inhumanius fecit Caligula," inquit pater.  
"Ille enim, cum ad cibum ferarum muneri praeparatarum  
pecudes carius compararentur, ex capitis damnatis dicitur  
homines elegisse, quibus ferae vincerentur."

70 "Quale monstrum hominis!" inquit Drusilla, "si vero homo  
omnino appellandus est."

"Naumachiam quoque Nero exhibuit," inquit Corneli-  
us, "in

50. funambulus, -a, -um, adj., rope-  
walking.

edidit, exhibited.

51. funem, tight-rope.

decurro, -currere, -curri, -cur-  
sum, tr. and intr., ride down.

53. eorum: neut.; dept. on similia.

57. aer, aeris, m., the heavens; aera,  
acc. sing., Greek decl.

58. propius: cf. longius, XI, 15.

cera, -ae, f., wax.

mollio, -ire, -ivi, -itus, tr.,  
soften.

61. primo statim conatu: cf. XVII,  
91.

62. decido, -cidere, -cidi, intr., fall  
down.

63. Romani nominis, the name  
'Roman.'

67. praeparo, -are, -avi, -atus, tr.,  
secure in advance.

68. care, adv., at a high price. For  
comp., cf. saepius, IX, 88.

70. vero, indeed.

72. naumachia, -ae, f., sham naval  
battle.

lacū marinā aquā replētō, ubi etiam bēluae nābant; atque ā  
Claudiō spectāculum simile ēditum est.

“Hic autem, cum prōpugnātōrēs (ut solent gladiātōrēs) 75  
conclāmāssent: ‘Avē, imperātor, moritūrī tē salūtant,’ diū  
dubitābat an eōs inter sē pugnāre iubēret; postrēmō vērō ad  
pugnam compulit, signō proeliī ā Trītōne datō, quī māchinā  
ē mediō lacū ēmerserat.

“Sed iam illis dē rēbus satis diū locūtī sumus. Fortasse tū, 80  
Drūsilla, liberis aliquid iūcundius nārrābis.”

Illa primō abnuit; nam dicēbat sē nūper minimum temporis  
lēctiōnī dedisse; cum autem Sextus et Cornēlia blandius ōrārent:  
“Adhūc puella,” inquit, “saepe dē rēge Midā fābulam audīvī.  
Hanc, sī vultis, vōbīs fortasse nārrāre possum.” 85

“Nārrā, sis,” inquit Cornēlia. “Nōs ad audiendum parātī  
sumus.”

Tum māter: “Ōlim Midās, Phrygum rēx, grātiā maximā  
ā deō Bacchō iniit, quod Silēnum āmissum ad eum redūxerat.  
Quārē deus rēgī facultātem dedit optandī quid prō praemiō 90  
accipere vellet. Atque ille stultus: ‘Effice,’ inquit, ‘ut omnia,  
quae corpore contigerō, in aurum flāvum vertantur.’ ”

“Haud stultus mihi rēx fuisse vidētur,” inquit Sextus;  
“nam istō modō divitiās maximās facillimē comparāre potuit.”

“Ipsī quoque,” inquit māter, “rēs primō ita sē habēre vidē- 95  
bātur. Cum autem cibum capere vellet, et ministrī mēnsās  
dapibus optimīs exstrūxissent, tum haec quoque omnia rēgis  
tāctū aurea facta sunt; quī, dīves et miser, quid faceret nōn  
habēbat.”

73. *marinus*, -a, -um, adj., *sea*.

75. *prōpugnātor*, -ōris, m., *fighter*.

76. *aveō*, -ēre, intr.; imper., *avē*,  
*hail*.

*moritūrī*: taking the place of a  
rel. clause.

78. *compellō*, -pellere, -pulī, -pul-  
sus, tr., *force*.

83. *lēctiō*, -ōnis, f., *reading*.

84. *Adhūc*, (*while*) *still*.

88. *grātiā maximā*, etc., *freely*,  
*laid the god under very heavy*  
*obligation*.

89. *quod*, *in that*.

92. *contingō*, -tingere, -tigī, -tāctus,  
tr., *touch*.

98. *tāctus*, -ūs, m., *touch*.

*quid faceret*, etc.: cf. IX, 45.

100 "Mortālem infēlicem!" inquit Cornēlia. "Quō modō ex tantīs malīs sē expedit?"

Tum māter: "Ad caelum bracchia tollēns: 'Dā veniam, pater Bacche,' inquit; 'peccāvī. Sed miserēre, precor, mēque ex hōc malō ēripe.'

105 "Quō auditō, deus mītis revocāvit mūnus, et Midae imperāvit ut quōdam in fonte lavārētur. Quod cum factum esset, vīs aurea ex corpore rēgis in aquam cessit; ac trāditum est in harēnā flūminis, quod inde oritur, grāna aurea etiam hodiē reperiri posse."

110 "Papae!" inquit Sextus. "Hoc vērū esse vix crēdere possum."

At māter: "Idem dīcēs, cum vōbīs aliud nārrāverō, quod postea huic rēgī accidit:

"Nam deus Pān, dum nymphīs tenerīs carmina fistulā modulātur, glōrārī ausus est sē Apollinem ipsum cantū superāre  
115 posse. Quārē illi duo ad certāmen sub Tmōlō iūdice vērunt; quō in certāmine Pān facile victus est.

"Tmōlī iūdicium omnibus placuit; Midās sōlus dissentīebat. Quam ob rem prō tantā stultitiā Apollō aurēs rēgis in spatium  
120 trāxit, eāsque in speciem asinī aurium mūtāvit. Itaque Midās, ut hoc vitium turpe tegeret, semper postea caput tiārā vėlāre coāctus est."

Dum haec dīcuntur, nūbēs in caelō cōgēbantur, brevīque imber frīgidus cōsecūtus est. Viātōrēs, in villā quādam duās  
125 hōrās morātī, multō ante noctem tamen potuerunt Fundōs pervenire; ubi ad dēversōrium sine morā sē contulērunt.

101. expeditō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, tr.;  
sē expeditē, *escape*.

103. misereor, -ērī, -ītus sum, intr.,  
*pity*. Imper. in text.

106. vīs, *potency*.

108. grānum, -ī, n., *grain*.

114. fistula, -ae, f., *pipe*; trans.  
abl., 'on.'  
modulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr.,  
*play*.

115. cantū: abl. of spec.

116. sub Tmōlō iūdice: i.e., *with Tmolus as umpire*.

118. dissentīō, -sentīre, -sēnsī,  
-sēnsū, intr., *dissent*.

121. vitium, -ī, n., *blemish*.  
tiāra, -ae, f., *turban*.  
vėlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,  
*cover*.

124. frīgidus, -a, -um, adj., *cold*.

## CAPUT XXII

Posterō diē ante hōram quārtam Ānxur facile perventum est; quō in oppidō viātōrēs paulisper cōstitērunt, ut cibum caperent; nam liberī etiam tum ēsuriēbant.

Cum omnia iterum parāta essent ad iter faciendum, Sextus nusquam reperīrī poterat, dōnec eum aspexit Stasimus in āreā, 5  
ubi cupidē audiēbat servōs duōs, quī inter sē loquēbantur.

Puerō revocātō, ex oppidō statim profectī sunt. Ac cum iam lēniter rēdis veherentur, Sextō Cornēlius: “Quid,” inquit, “inter sē loquēbantur illī servī duo, quōs in āreā audiē- 10  
bās?”

At Sextus: “Ūnus erat homō senectūte iam cōfectus, alter autem admodum iuvenis. Senior dixit sē modo Appī Forō advēnisse.”

“Illud est oppidum,” inquit Cornēlius, “ubi hanc noctem āctūrī sumus. Sed quid posteā dictum est?” 15

“Primō,” inquit Sextus, “pauca alia inter sē locūtī sunt; tum ille senior dē temporibus dīcere coepit, cum ipse puer esset.”

“Quid puer fēcit?” inquit Cornēlia.

At Sextus: “Dixit sē ipsum adfuisse, cum quīdam vir sānc- 20  
tus, Paulus nōmine, Rōmam iter faciēns et catēnis vīctus, Appī Forī cōstitisset.

“Cum hoc tantum dictum esset, ā Stasimō arcessītus sum; quārē nec quis esset ille Paulus, nec cūr eum catēnis vīxissent, cognōscere potuī.” 25

11. *senectūs, -ūtis, f., old age.*

12. *admodum, (a) mere.*

14. *hanc, this (coming).*

19. *puer, (when) a boy.*

23. *tantum: adv.*

24. *vīxissent: subj. indef.*

"Suspikor," inquit Pūblius, "hōs servōs Chrīstiānōs esse; ac vērī simile est istum Paulum fuisse adfinem eiusdem superstitiōnis, quī imāginem imperātōris adōrāre nōluisset."

"Quālēs hominēs sunt Chrīstiānī, pater?" inquit Cornēlia.  
30 "Hoc nōmen saepe audīvī, neque umquam quid significāret intellēxī."

"Dē nātūrā huius superstitiōnis," inquit pater, "nihil satis compertum est; etsī orbis terrārum nūllus nunc est locus, ubi istī Chrīstiānī nōn reperiantur.

35 "Sed Plīnius ille, quī dē monte Vesuviō ad Tacitum litterās mīsīt, multis annīs post avunculī mortem prōvinciae Bīthyniae praepositus, cum incolās plūrimōs Chrīstiānōs esse cognōvisset, dē eis ad imperātōrem Traiānum accūrātius scrīpsit.

"At haec, crēdō, Pūblius noster nūper lēgit. Quārē ille  
40 vōbīs expōnet quō modō Plīnius cum Chrīstiānīs ēgerit."

Pūblius, tālī cohortātiōne inductus: "Plīnius," inquit, "hōc modō rem trānsēgit: Eōs, quī ad eum dēferēbantur, interrogābat essentne Chrīstiānī. Sī ita cōfitebantur, iterum ac tertiō interrogābat, supplicium quoque minātus.

45 "Sī etiam tum obstinātā mente idem dīcere persevērābant, ad supplicium dūcī iubēbat (nam, ut ipse dīcit, tālis pertinācia saltem pūnienda erat). Sed eōs, quī cīvēs Rōmānī erant, ad urbem remīsīt; cuius generis fortasse erat ille Paulus, dē quō modo loquēbāmur.

50 "Aliōs, quī negāvērunt sē esse Chrīstiānōs, dīmīttēbat, postquam imāginem adōrāverant imperātōris, et Chrīstō male dixerant (quōrum neutrum facere cōgī posse dīcuntur eī, quī

27. *adfinem, adherent.*

30. *significāret, freely, stand for.*

36. *post: prep.*

38. *accūrātē, adv., in detail.*

40. *ēgerit, dealt.*

43. *tertiō, adv., a third time.*

46. *supplicium: i.e., execution. pertinācia, -ae, f., obstinacy.*

47. *pūniō, -īre, -ivī, -itus, tr., punish.*

*ad urbem remīsīt, remanded to Rome.*

48. *cuius generis: gen. of quality.*

50. *negāvērunt: cf. XVII, 17.*

52. *neuter, -tra, -trum, adj., neither; quōrum neutrum, neither of which (things).*



rē vērā Christiānī sunt); ac parī clēmentīā etiam eōs tractāvit, quī dixerunt sē ōlim Christiānōs fuisse, sed paucīs ante annīs dēstitisse.”

55

“Quam ob rem ad Traiānum haec omnia scrīpsit Plīnius?” inquit Sextus.

At Pūblius: “Ipse dīxit sē numquam Rōmae causīs Christiānōrum interfuisse, nec scīre quō modō eī tractandī essent. Itaque litterās Rōmam mīsīt, ut cognōsceret omniane ā sē rīte 60 agerentur.”

“Saepe audīvī,” inquit Drūsilla, “Christiānōs maleficōs esse hominēs, quī in sē scelera maxima admīsissent.”

“Hoc quidem,” inquit Cornēlius, “vix adfirmāre audeō. Idem enim Plīnius scrībit sē ex duābus ancillīs etiam tormentīs 65 quaesīvisse, in hīs rūmōribus quid vērī esset.

“Omnium testimōniō comprobātum est Christiānōs certō diē ante lūcem solēre convenīre carmenque Christō quasi deō inter sē dīcere; praetereā sacrāmētō eōs sē nōn in scelus aliquod obligāre, sed nē fūrta facerent, nē fidem fallerent, nē dēpositum 70 abiūrārent, et eius modī alia.”

“Sī haec vērā sunt,” inquit Drūsilla, “nōn intellegō quō modō illī tantam in infāmiam pervēnerint.”

“At,” inquit Cornēlius, “Christum plūris faciunt quam aut Caesarem aut imperium Rōmānum. Praetereā hetaeriās 75 amant, quās imperātōrēs propter perīculum coniūrātiōnis prohibēre coāctī sunt.”

“Quid rescrīpsit Traiānus,” inquit Sextus, “cum Plīnī litterae ed eum adlātae essent?”

58. *causīs, trials*; dat. case.

62. *maleficus, -a, -um, adj., evil.*

63. *in sē . . . admīsissent, had committed.*

65. *Idem, cf. XXI, 17. tormentum, -ī, n.; pl., torture.*

67. *comprobātum est: impers.*

69. *sacrāmētum, -ī, n., oath. in, for.*

70. *fūrtum, -ī, n., theft.*

*dēpositum, -ī, n., deposit.*

71. *abiūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., deny knowledge of (i.e., when claimed by depositor).*

73. *infāmia, -ae, f., ill repute.*

75. *hetaeria, -ae, f., secret association.*

78. *rescrībō, -scrībēre, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, tr., write in reply.*

80 “Respondit ille,” inquit pater, “nōn esse exquīrendōs  
Christiānōs; eōs porrō, quī dēferrentur, dīmittendōs esse, si  
negāssent sē esse Christiānōs et id fēcissent manifestum deōsque  
nostrōs adōrāssent.”

“Nisi fallor,” inquit Pūblius, “multīs ante annīs Nerō  
85 imperātor cum Christiānīs multō acerbius ēgerat.”

“Rēctē dicis,” inquit pater. “Cum enim magna pars urbis  
incendiō dēlēta esset multīque suspicārentur incendium iussū  
imperātōris ipsīus factum esse, ille, ut ā sē hanc suspīciōnem  
āverteret, dāmnum illud ā Christiānīs esse inlātum cōfirmāre  
90 nōn dubitāvit.

“Quārē illī miserī, pellibus ferārum indūtī, canibus saevis  
dīlaniandī sunt obiectī, aut, crucibus adfixī ac oleō perfūsī, cum  
diēs dēfēcisset, concremātī sunt, ut lūmen nocturnum imperātōrī  
praebērent.”

95 “Horrēscō audiēns,” inquit Drūsilla. “Etsī Christiānōs  
parvī faciō, tamen mihi quidem nefās esse vidētur eōs tantā  
saevitiā tractāre. Ac cum tālia audiō, interdum paulum ābest  
quīn velim nōs aliō aevō vixisse. Nam antīquitus prīncipēs  
cīvitātis virī erant, quī iūre apud bonōs omnēs summō in honōre  
100 habērentur.”

“Crēdō dē Rēgulō et eius similibus tē cōgitāre,” inquit Cor-  
nēlius.

“Quis erat ille Rēgulus?” inquit Cornēlia.

“Rēgulus erat imperātor Rōmānus,” inquit pater, “quī in  
105 Āfricā serpentem illam ingentem occīdit. Postea ā Carthāgi-  
niēnsibus captus, Rōmam eā lēge remissus est, ut in Āfricam

82. -que: freely, *that is*.

85. acerbē, adv., *severely*.  
ēgerat: cf. *ēgerit*, line 40.

87. iussū (no nom.), m., *order*.

88. ut: purp.; dept. on foll. clause.  
suspīciō, -ōnis, f., *suspicion*.

91. pellis, -is, f., *skin*.

92. dīlaniandī: purp.

92. oleum, -ī, n., *oil*.

93. concremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,  
*burn up*.

nocturnus, -a, -um, adj., *night*.

97. saevitia, -ae, f., *cruelty, bar-  
barity*.

99. apud, freely, *by*.

101. eius: with *similibus*.



QUO MODO CHRISTIANI ROMAE SEPULTI SUNT

reverterētur, nisi persuāsisset senātōribus ut captīvōs quōsdam commūtārent.

“Ille autem, cum Rōmam pervēnisset, senātui persuāsit nē  
110 hanc condiōnem acciperet; ac tum aequō animō in Āfricam  
revertit, nē fidem falleret, etsi plānē sciēbat hostēs summā  
crūdēlitāte supplicium dē sē sūmptūrōs.”

“Haec,” inquit Pūblius, “mē admonent dē quibusdam  
versibus eximii poētae Horātī Flaccī:

115                   “ ‘Virtūs repulsae nescia sordidae  
                    Intāminātis fulget honōribus,  
                    Nec sūmit aut pōnit secūris  
                    Arbitriō populāris aurae.  
                    Virtūs reclūdēns immeritis morī  
120               Caelum, negātā temptat iter viā,  
                    Coetūque vulgāris et ūdam  
                    Spernit humum fugiente pennā.’ ”

Ac pater: “Et aliō locō poēta idem verba dicit, quae Rēgulō  
dignissima sint:

125                   “ ‘Sī frāctus inlābātur orbis,  
                    Impavidum ferient ruīnae.’ ”

Sed iam Sextus, quī haud attentē haec audierat: “Magnam

- 
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 108. commūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,<br>exchange.   | 119. reclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clū-<br>sus, tr., open, unlock.  |
| 115. Virtūs, true worth; described,<br>in the remainder of the<br>stanza, in terms applicable<br>to a statesman. | immeritus, -a, -um, adj., not<br>deserving. The dat. in the<br>text replaces a rel. clause,<br>and governs foll. infin. |
| repulsa, -ae, f., defeat; obj.<br>gen. in text.  | 120. negātā, (usually) closed.  |
| 116. intāminātus, -a, -um, adj.,<br>undimmed.  | 121. coetus, -ūs, m., throng.   |
| 117. pōnit, lays aside.  | vulgāris, -e, adj., common.   |
| secūris, -is, f., ax; symbol of<br>the power of higher officials.  | ūdus, -a, -um, adj., dank.  |
| 118. populāris, -e, adj., popular.   | 122. penna, -ae, f., pinion.  |
| aurae, favor.  | 125. inlābor, -lābī, -lāpsus sum,<br>intr., fall in.  |
|  | orbis, firmament.   |
|  | 126. ferient: sc. eum.  |

fossam aquae plēnam haud procul ā viā videō. Quid est, obsecrō, pater?"

"Hic est eurīpus," inquit Cornēlius, "quō viātōrēs noctū 130  
nāvibus vehī solent. Quīn etiam ipse poēta, cuius versūs modo  
audīvistī, ōlim Appī Forō hōc modō usque ad fontem Fērōniae  
vectus est, cum Rōmā profectus Brundisium iter faceret."

"Nōs certē nāvī satis superque vectī sumus," inquit Drūsilla.  
"Nunc viā strātā rēdis prōgredi periūcundum est." 135

Ita tempus terēbant, ac dēnique circiter hōrā decimā Appī  
Forum pervēnērunt dēfessī. Posterō diē Arīciam usque  
contendērunt.

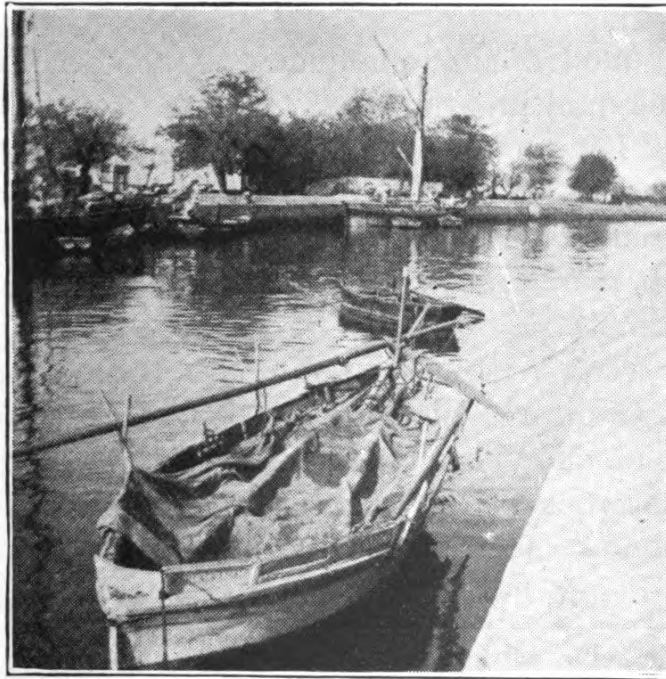
128. fossa, -ae, f., ditch.

130. eurīpus, -ī, m., canal.

131. ipse, the very.

134. superque, and more (than  
enough).

135. periūcundus, -a, -um, adj.,  
very agreeable.



Photograph by Katherine Allen

EURĪPUS

## CAPUT XXIII

Multō māne, paene priusquam cēterī surrēxērunt, Cornēlius et Pūblius forās ēgressī sunt, ut loca circumspicerent. Haud procul montem Albānum vidērunt, ac longius collēs aliī appārēbant.

5 Tum Pūblius: "Montem Albānum libentissimē videō," inquit, "quod ibi trāditum est ab Ascaniō conditam esse urbem, unde (ut dīcit Vergilius) erant 'Albānī patrēs,' et postrēmō 'altae moenia Rōmae.'"

"Hīs in regiōnibus sunt alia quoque dignissima, quae aspiciantur," inquit pater. "Velut haud longē abest fānum Diānae Nemorēnsis."

"Dē hōc, quod sciam, numquam audīvī," inquit Pūblius. "Istīus cultūs quid proprium est?"

15 At pater: "Fānum silvā dēnsissimā est tēctum; ac, mīrābile dictū, sacerdos est servus fugitīvus, quī numquam nisi cum gladiō forās ēgreditur."

"Quam ob rem, obsecrō?" inquit Pūblius. "Subitīne impetūs vim timet?"

20 "Maximē vērō," inquit pater. "Nam illud sacerdotium mīrīs modīs trāditur. Ille, quī id adeptus est, rem dīvīnam cūrat, dōnec ab aliō vī aut dolō interficitur. Tum is, quī interfēcit, ipse sacerdos fit, et armātus ēgreditur, ānxius nē quis alius sē quoque occīdat, ut sacerdotium adipiscātur."

"Papae!" inquit Pūblius. "Mīror unde mōs tam mīrābilis

6. *urbem*: namely, Alba Longa, the mother city of Rome.

9. *quae*: note mood.

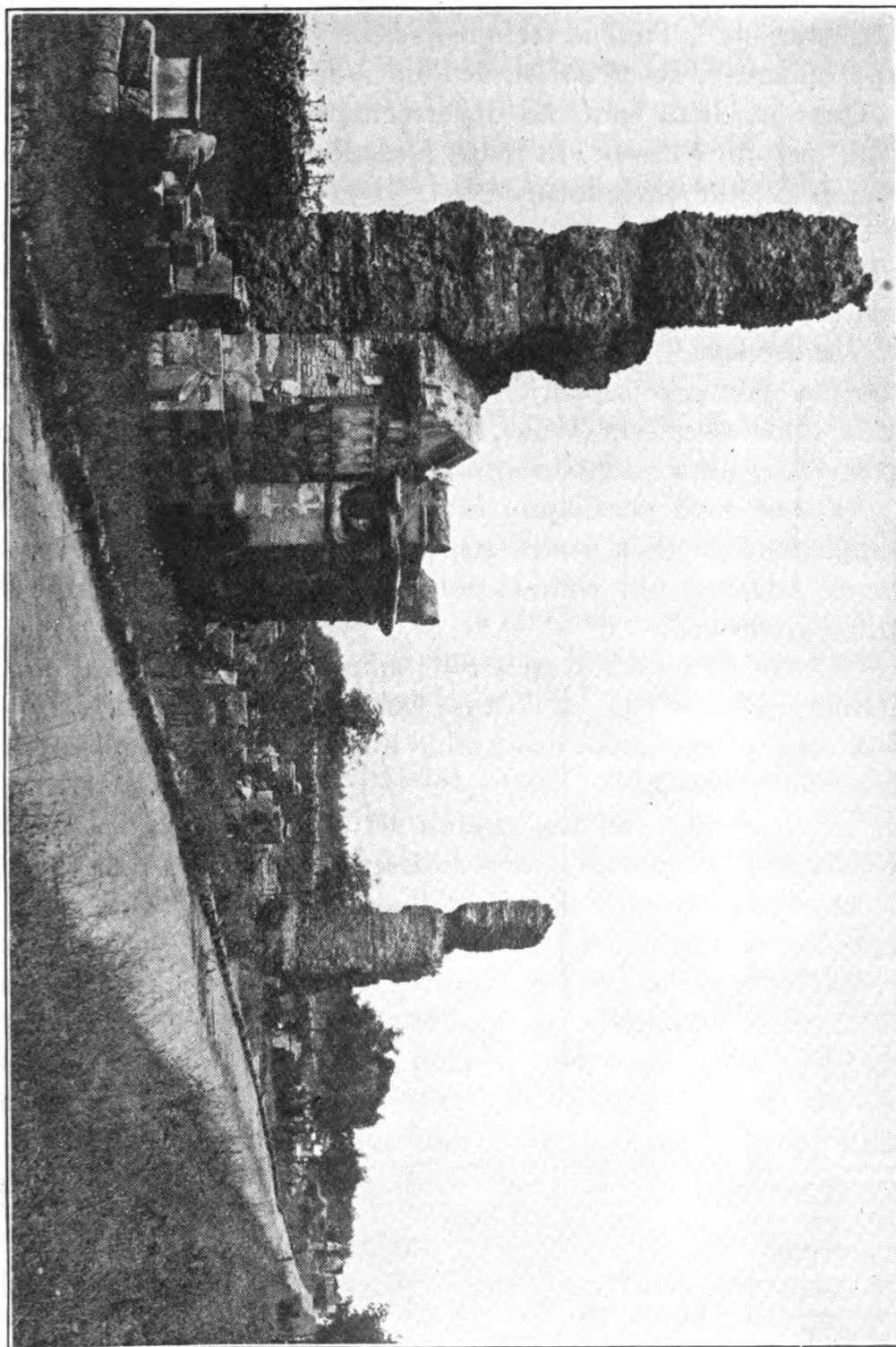
12. *quod*: cf. IV, 26.

13. *proprius*, -a, -um, adj., *peculiar*; trans. neut. here, 'the peculiar (feature).'

21. *interfēcit*, committed the murder.



VIA APPIA ET SEPULCHRA



25 dēductus sit.” Tum ad tēcta respiciēns: “Ecce autem Onēsimus appropinquat, ac crēdō iēntāculum iam parātum esse.”

Quae ut dicta sunt, ad dēversōrium rediērunt; ubi omnēs, cum paulum ēdissent, in rēdās ēscendērunt, brevīque Rōmam versus rapidē vehēbantur.

30 Ad urbem quō propius accēdēbant, eō plūra vidēbant liberī, quae eōs studiō cognōscendī incenderent. Ac Sextus: “Cūr,” inquit, “prope viam ubique tot sepulchra vidēmus?”

“Antīquitus,” inquit pater, “per lēgēs nōn licuit intrā moenia hominēs sepelirī. Itaque prīncipēs civitātis prope  
35 viās, quae ad urbem ferunt, haec monumenta exstrūxērunt, ut posteritātī nōta essent loca, ubi sepūlti essent.

“Posteā rārō permissum est ut in Campō Mārtiō quoque sepulchra splendida exstruerentur; in quibus est illud Mausōlēum Augustī, ubi conditī sunt ipsius cinerēs et multōrum  
40 propinquōrum.”

“Dē hōc monumentō apud Suētōnium mīrābile quiddam est,” inquit Pūblius; “nam paulō ante Nerōnis mortem dicuntur forēs suā sponte patefactae esse; unde audīta est vōx imperātōrem nōmine vocantis.”

45 “Nōlī, obsecrō, mī fili,” inquit Drūsilla, “tam dīra nārrāre. Cum audiō, tremor gelidus per ossa īma mihi percurrit.”

At Sextus: “Cūr,” inquit, “illud sepulchrum ‘Mausōlēum’ appellātur? Nōnne hoc est nōmen īnsolitum?”

“Rēctē quaeris, Sexte,” inquit pater. “Vocābulum ductum  
50 est ē nōmine Mausōlī, rēgis Cāriae, quī abhinc ferē quīngentōs annōs dēcessit. Quō mortuō, uxor sepulchrum splendidissimum exstrūxit, quod ‘Mausōlēum’ vocābātur. Idem nōmen posteā aliis quoque sepulchris rēgiis inditum est.”

26. iēntāculum, -ī, n., *breakfast*.

30. quō . . eō, *the . the*; cf. III, 12.

35. ferunt, *lead*.

36. posteritās, -ātis, f., *posterity*.

38. in, *among*.

44. vocantis: cf. *canentis*, VIII, 99.

46. ossa īma: i.e., *marrow*; cf. *extrēmam*, II, 43.

46. percurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursus, tr., *run (through)*.

49. vocābulum, -ī, n., *word*.

50. quīngentī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *five hundred*.

51. dēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, intr., *die*.

53. rēgiis: i.e., *magnificent*.



Tum Pūblius: "Haec mē admonent," inquit, "dē vōce dētestābili imperātōris Vitellī, cum sepulchrum Othōnis vidēret." 55

"Quid dīxit ille, obsecrō?" inquit Sextus.

Ac Pūblius: "Othō, cum haud procul ā Cremōnā exercitus eius cum cōpiīs Vitelliānīs esset congressus, proeliō facile victus est, ac statim—etsī aliae legiōnēs integrae eī supererant—sē interfēcit, cum nōllet persevērandō damna maiōra cīvitatī inferre. 60

"Sine morā sepultus est in agrīs haud procul ā locō ubi proelium commissum erat, ac monumentum modicum est adiectum. Vitellius autem, cum ferē quadrāgintā post diēbus ē Germāniā Rōmam iter faciēns eō pervēnisset et sepulchrum vidisset humile, Othōnem dēspiciēns, dignum 'eō Mausōlēō' eum 65 esse dīxit."

"Ipsene Vitellius," inquit Cornēlia, "Mausōlēō splendidō dignus erat?"

"Longē aliter exīstimābant eius cīvēs saltem," inquit pater. "Nam omnibus sceleribus sē contāmināverat; cumque Vespa- 70 siānus imperātor salūtātus esset, ille brevī vītāe finem factis suis dignum invēnit.

"Ubi enim militēs Vespasiānī Rōmam pervēnērunt, veritus nē in eōrum manūs incideret, iste imperātor ēgregius, duōbus sōlis comitibus—pīstōre et coquō, domō eō cōnsiliō profectus est, 75 ut in Campāniam refugeret.

"Sed ā comitibus dēsertus, in Palātium revertit; cumque zōnā aureōrum plēnā sē circumdedisset, fūgit in cellam iānitōris, religātō prō foribus cane, atque intus lectum et culcitam obiēcit.

"Ā mīlitibus inrumpentibus statim inventus atque ē latebrīs 80 extractus est. Omnibus autem ignōrantibus quis esset, mendāciō fātum paulisper distulit; tum agnitus, retortīs post tergum manibus, veste discissā, sēminūdus per forum tractus est.

54. dētestābilis, -e, adj., *shameful*.

71. imperātor: pred. nom.

73. Ubi, *when*.

74. ēgregius: sarcastic.

78. cella, -ae, f., *room, apartment*.

79. religō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *tie, prō, in front of*.

culcita, -ae, f., *mattress*.

obiēcit: i.e., made a breastwork of.

81. Omnibus . . . ignōrantibus: abl. absol.

“Hominum interim multitudō magna sequēbātur, cum acer-  
 85 bissimīs contumēliīs rērum et verbōrum caenum coniciēns, dum  
 eius facinora maximā vōce exprobrat. Tandem prope scālās,  
 quae Gemōniae vocantur, minūtissimīs ictibus occīsus est,  
 et inde uncō tractus in Tiberim.”

“Fīnem quam terribilem!” inquit Drūsilla. “Tālia audīre  
 90 mihi vix magis quam Cornēliae placet.”

“Sed ūnum adhūc est, pater,” inquit Sextus, “quod ego  
 nōn intellegō. Cum primō imperātor effugere cōnātus est, cūr,  
 obsecrō, pīstōrem et coquum sēcum dūxit?”

“Cēterīs eius factīs hoc erat pār,” inquit Cornēlius. “Nam  
 95 semper edendī studiōsus erat. Quīn etiam dīcitur ter et quater  
 in diē cēnāre solitus esse; atque interdum in viīs ex popīnis  
 fūmantia obsōnia vel prīdiāna suis manibus rapiēbat.”

“Iam satis est, pater,” inquit Cornēlia. “Dē eō spērō nōs  
 nihil amplius auditūrōs esse.”

100 Sed iam viātōrēs in urbem portā Appiā ingrediēbantur  
 atque liberī intentī omnia circumspiciēbant. Interim rēdae  
 tardius prōgredi coāctae sunt, cum hominēs multī ex urbe  
 exeuntēs viam frequentārent.

Brevī Stasimus, quī citō equō praemissus erat, sē obviam  
 105 tulit, quī nūtiāvit avunculum Drūsillae domī esse, ac viātōrēs  
 libentissimē hospitiō acceptūrum.

Quō auditō, Cornēlius Drūsillae: “Tū, uxor,” inquit, “statim  
 cum liberīs et servīs ad avunculum tē cōnferēs. Mihi et  
 Pūbliō cum Onēsīmō prius ad Palātium est eundum, ut sine  
 110 morā dē adventū meō imperātor certior fīat.”

85. *rērum*, *action*.  
*caenum*, -ī, n., *filth*.

87. *minūtus*, -a, -um, adj.; sup.,  
*tiny*.

88. *uncō tractus*: like a common  
 criminal.

94. *Cēterīs . . . factīs*: dat.

95. *edendī*: obj. gen.  
*quater*, num. adv., *four times*.

96. *popīna*, -ae, f., *cook-shop*.

97. *fūmāns*, -antis, part. as adj.,  
*smoking*.

*obsōnium*, -ī, n., *viands*.  
*vel*, *even*.

*prīdiānus*, -a, -um, adj., *yester-  
 day's*.

103. *frequentō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,  
 tr., *crowd*.

108. *tē cōnferēs*: fut. approaching  
 force of imper.

Itaque, cum iam ad portam Capēnam perventum esset, mulierēs lectīcīs levātae cum liberīs ad avunculum Drūsillae ā Stasimō dēductae sunt.

Cornēlius interim cum Pūbliō rēctā Palātium petiit, ac statim ad imperātōrem admissus est. Ibi ōsculō acceptus 115  
breviārium ratiōnum suārum porrēxit.

Tum, industriā laudātā, eō mandātō dīmissus est, ut semper omnia in prōmptū habēret, ut sine morā ex urbe proficīscerētur, sī quandō opus esset. Negōtiō sīc cōfectō, cum Pūbliō ad Drūsillam ac cēterōs libenter sē recēpit. 120

Deinde diēs duo iūcundē exāctī sunt, cum viātōrēs cōspicerent omnia, quae maximē mīranda in urbe erant. Tum Drūsilla cum liberīs rūs discessit, ut parentēs vīseret, quī ab urbe longē circiter trīgintā mīlia passuum habitābant. Interim Cornēlius cum Pūbliō Rōmae morābātur, incertus quam mox 125  
imperātor operam suam exigeret.

112. *lectīca*, -ae, f., *litter*. In the city proper, heavy traffic was restricted.

115. *ōsculō*: a court formality.

116. *breviārium*, -ī, n., *summary*.

117. *industria*, -ae, f., *industry*.

118. *prōmptū* (abl. only), m.; in *prōmptū*, *in readiness*.



Photograph by R. S. Rogers

MILIARIUM

## CAPUT XXIV

Parentēs Drūsillae scilicet summō gaudiō filiam ac nepōtēs ad sē recēpērunt, et maximē Lūcium, quem adhūc numquam viderant. Cēterī liberī, longō itinere fessī, in agrīs vagantēs lūdendō satiārī nōn poterant; ac Sextus animum mātris magnō  
 5 in terrōre saepe dētīnēbat, cum aut arborēs ēscenderet, ut avium nīdōs inspiceret, aut piscēs in rīvō capere cōnārētur.

Cum hōc modō diēs complūrēs āctī essent, ex urbe advēnit Pūblius, quī nūntiāvit patrem adhūc mandātum imperātōris exspectāre.

10 Dum omnēs propter ārdōrem sōlis sub arboribus sedent, ille: “Quam amoenum est rūs!” inquit. “Cum collēs procul videō, admoneor dē versibus lepidīs poētae Horātī Flaccī, quī hinc haud longē villam ōlim habēbat:

“ ‘Vidēs ut altā stet nive candidum  
 15 Sōracte, nec iam sustineant onus  
 Silvae labōrantēs gelūque  
 Flūmina cōstiterint acūtō?’ ”

Tum Sextus: “Hī versūs profectō pulchrī sunt. Sed nūper dē imperātōre Vespasiānō loquēbāmur, et dē eō plūra cognōscere  
 20 velim. Nōnne pater dīxit eius mīlitēs Vitellium occīdisse?”

At Pūblius: “Hoc erat illud biennium mīrābile,” inquit, “quō quattuor imperātōrēs populī Rōmānī factī sunt; quōrum Galba

4. satiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.; pass.,  
*get (one's) fill of.*

5. detineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus,  
 tr., *keep.*

14. ut, *how.*

15. onus, *weight* (of snow).

17. cōstiterint, etc.: i.e., are  
 turned to ice.

21. biennium, -ī, n., *two years.*

22. quōrum: partit. gen.

in forō ā praetōriānīs occīsus est, et Othō (ut audīvistī) sē ipse interfēcīt. Interim imperium Vitelliō ā militibus dēlātum erat; ac postrēmō Vespasiānus quoque ā suis imperātor salūtātus est. 25 Quārē Vitellium tollere necesse erat.”

“Ipsene Vespasiānus aderat, cum Vitellius occīsus est?” inquit Sextus.

“Nullō modō,” inquit frāter. “Cōpiās suās praemīserat; ipse autem itinere longiōre in Ītaliā tendēbat, atque aliquam- 30 diū in Aegyptō morātus est.”

“Ubi agēbat ille,” inquit Cornēlia, “eō tempore, quō ā militibus imperātor salūtātus est?”

“Erat tum cum exercitū in Iūdaeā,” inquit Pūblius, “ubi incolae sēditiōsē sē gerēbant. Sed gentem illam iam paene 35 subēgerat, obsidiōne Hierosolymōrum exceptā, quam cōficiendam Titō filiō reliquit.”

“Nisi fallor,” inquit Drūsilla, “dē patriā Annae nostrae nunc loquiminī.”

Adnuīt Anna, quae maesta sedēbat, cum suae gentis prīstinae 40 glōriae eī in mentem venīret.

Tum Cornēlia: “Nōlī maerēre, Anna mea,” inquit. “Nōne potes aliquid iūcundum reminīscī, quod dē patriā tuā nōbīs nārrāre velis?”

Illa prīmō negābat; cum autem liberī blandius instārent, 45 postrēmō: “Per finēs nostrōs,” inquit, “fertur amnis Iordānēs, quī nusquam ad mare pervenit. Ūnum enim atque alterum lacum perfluit, tum tertiō acceptus ibi retinētur; nam hic lacus exitum nūllum habet.

23. praetōriānī, -ōrum, m., the praetorians.

32. agēbat: cf. XIX, 17.

35. sēditiōsē, adv., rebelliously.

36. obsidiō, -ōnis, f., siege.

40. adnuō, -ere, -uī, intr., nod (assent).

prīstinae glōriae: gen. with verbal phrase of remembering.

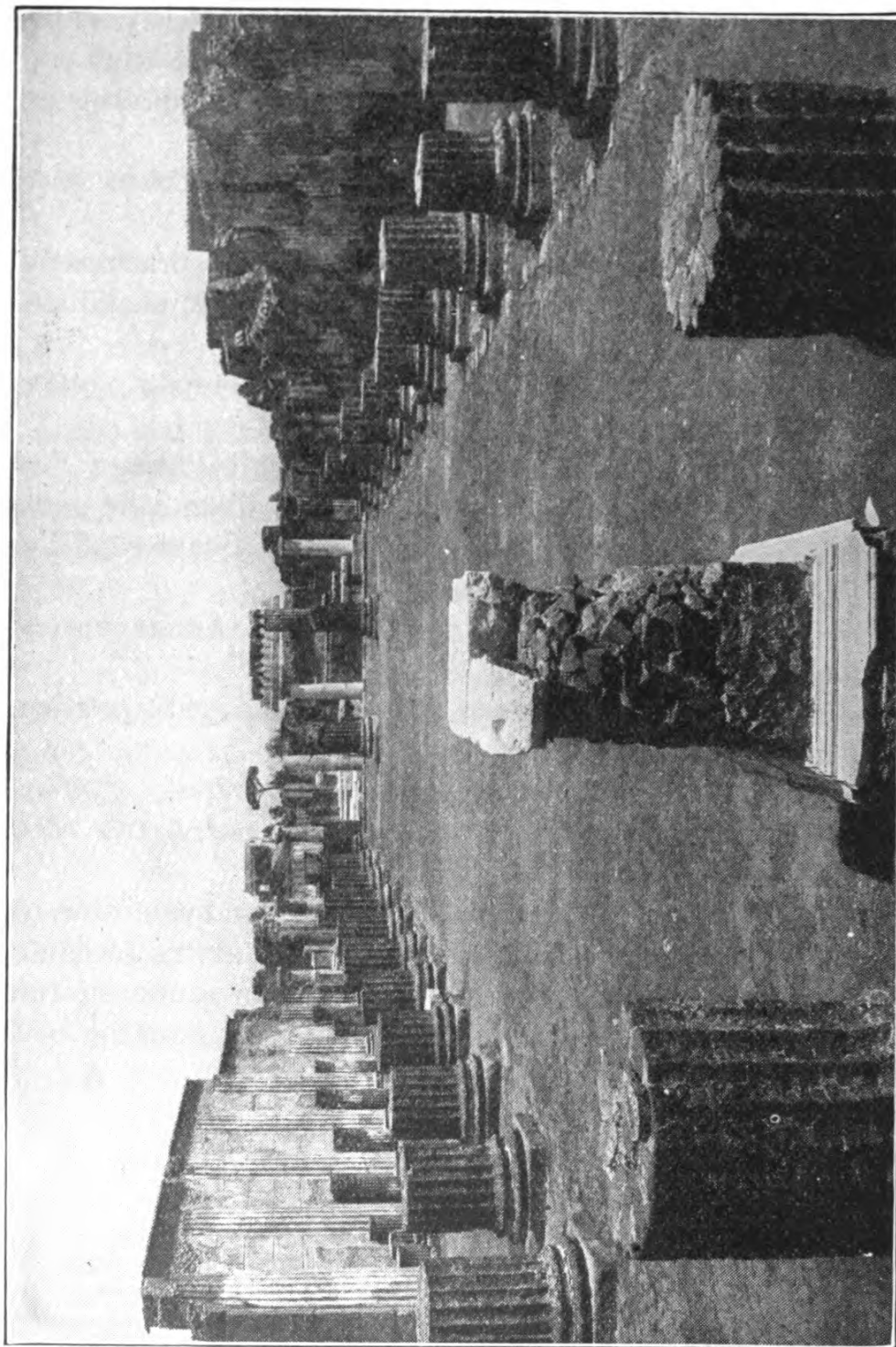
42. mea, freely, dear.

46. fertur, rolls, flows.

47. alterum, a second.

48. perfluō, -fluere, -flūxī, tr., pass through.

tertiō: sc. lacū, namely, the Dead Sea, a detailed description of which is given in the Histories of Tacitus.



URBS CAMPANIAE

“Cuius lacūs maximus est circuitus, et aquae sapor gustātū 50  
acerbior. Odor quoque est pestifer; neque in eō piscēs ūllī  
vīvere possunt.

“Praetereā (id quod est multō mīrābilius) quaecumque in  
aquam prōiecta sunt, ea undae attollunt nec mergī patiuntur.  
Quīn etiam hominēs, nandī quamvis imperītī, hīc in flūctūs sine 55  
metū ingrediuntur; nam mergī nōn possunt, nē sī quidem id  
maximē volunt.”

“Ille certē est locus,” inquit Drūsilla rīdēns, “ubī mātribus  
nūlla sit causa timendī, cum puerī nandī grātiā abeunt. Ego  
autem prae metū vix mē continēre possum, cum prope rīvum 60  
Sextus noster sēcūrus lūdit.”

“Nūllum est perīculum, māter,” inquit Sextus. “Aqua  
nusquam amplius trēs pedēs alta est; et sī quandō inciderō,  
facillimē ad rīpam ēvādere poterō.” Tum Annae: “Sed plūra  
dīc, obsecrō. Suntne in patriā tuā templa deōrum magnifica?” 65

Quō auditō, Anna paulisper tacuit. Tum maesta: “Fuit  
Hierosolymīs templum omnium splendissimum; sed dēlētum est  
eō bellō, dē quō mentiō modo facta est. Intus erat sacrārium  
deī suprēmī.”

“Quā faciē erat deus ille?” inquit Sextus, “aut quanta erat 70  
illius imāgō?”

“Nūlla erat imāgō aut simulācrum,” inquit Anna; “et deī  
cultōrēs mente sōlā vidēbant nūmen. Nam civēs meī putābant  
nefās esse deōrum imāginēs mortālibus māteriīs etiam hominum  
in speciēs effingere.” 75

51. pestifer, -era, -erum, adj., *un-healthy*.

54. attollō, -ere, tr., *bear up*.

55. imperītus, -a, -um, adj., *un-skilled, ignorant*; with obj. gen.

61. sēcūrus, *careless(ly)*.

63. trēs pedēs: acc., not affected by the comp.

67. Hierosolymīs: loc. of *Hierosolyma*.

68. eō bellō: time when. sacrārium, -ī, n., *shrine*.

70. aut: cf. II, 21.

72. simulācrum, -ī, n., *statue*.

73. cultor, -ōris, m., *worshiper*.

74. mortālibus, *perishable*.

75. in speciēs, freely, *in the likeness*.

effingō, -fingere, -finxī, -fictus, tr., *fashion*.

"Nihil umquam aequē mirābile audīvī," inquit Sextus. "Profectō nusquam alibi tōtō orbī terrārum mōs tālis inveniri potest."

At Pūblius: "Errās," inquit, "cum ita exīstimās. Nam  
80 apud Cicerōnem scriptum est Persās templa Athēniēnsium ob  
eam causam incendisse, quod deōs, quōrum domus esset omnis  
mundus, inclūsōs parietibus continērī nefās putārent.

"Et aliud quoque dē Vespasiānō adicere possum. Nam ille,  
paulō priusquam imperātor ā suis salūtātus est, ad montem vēnit  
85 Carmēlum, quī inter Iūdaeam Syriamque est, ut ibi ōrāculum  
cōnsuleret. Hīc quoque nūlla est deī imāgō, sed āra tantum et  
reverentia."

"Lacusne est usquam alius," inquit Cornēlia, "eī similis,  
dē quō Anna modo dixit?"

90 "Id nesciō," inquit Pūblius; "sed auctor Plīnius, quī dē  
Christiānis litterās illās scripsit, quaedam satis miranda dē lacū  
sibi nōtō nārrat."

"Haec quoque dīc, sī vīs," inquit Sextus. "Audire  
cupimus."

95 "Illō in lacū," inquit frāter, "nūlla est nāvis; nam sacer  
est. Sed ubique innatant īnsulae parvae, in quibus sunt herbae  
omnis generis et arborēs.

"Ventō appulsae, īnsulae interdum lītus attingunt. Tum  
pecora, herbās secūta, in eās quasi in extrēmam rīpam procēdunt,  
100 nec prius terram mōbilem esse sentiunt quam, īnsulā ventō ā  
lītore remōtā, sē undique aquā circumfūsa vident."

"Pecora misera!" inquit Cornēlia. "Quid tum faciunt?"

"Quiēta expectant," inquit Pūblius, "dōnec ventus rūrsus  
īnsulam ad terram appulit. Tum in lītus prōgressa, nihil magis  
105 sē dēscendisse sentiunt quam antea sēnsērāt sē ascendisse."

Dum haec dīcuntur, Stasimus prope viam stābat, omnia

77. tōtō orbī terrārum: place where.

81. esset: trans. as if present.

82. mundus, -ī, m., universe.

87. reverentia, -ae, f., feeling of awe.

96. innatō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr.,  
float about.

100. mōbilis, -e, adj., movable.

101. circumfundō, -fundere, -fūdī,  
-fūsus, tr., surround.



ōtiōsus circumspiciēns. Sed iam accessit quīdam senex luscus, quī: “Salvē,” inquit. “Mihine mōnstrāre potes quō modō facillimē ad oppidum proximum pervenīre possim?”

“Tuīs ipsīus pedibus, opīnor,” inquit Stasimus; “nisi spērās 110 aliquem tibi equum commodātūrum, Cyclōps.”

Tum ille irātus: “Cavē malum,” inquit. “Ego sum mīles veterānus; ac, sī sapis, impudentiam tuam statim comprimēs.”

“Age, dīc, senex,” inquit Stasimus. “Quō modō oculum āmīsistī? Eumne uxor effōdit, cum domum ēbrius tē retu- 115 lissēs?”

“Linguae istī temperāre tē docēbō,” inquit senex. Quae cum dīxisset, collō obtortō Stasimum in viam trāxit et vehementer fūste verberāre coepit.

Ille autem clāmōrēs lāmentābilēs sustulit, ac: “Fidem tuam 120 obsecrō, Pūbli, mē servā,” vōciferātus est; “Cyclōps enim hic mē vorāre parat.” Quō auditō, senex etiam vehementius verberābat, dōnec Stasimus, dolōre victus, rē vērā misericordiam implōrāvit.

Tum Pūblius rīdēns intercessit, et senī: “Maximam tibi 125 grātiā habēmus,” inquit, “quod istum scelestum prō illius meritīs tam strēnuē tū accēpistī. Spērō eum postea impudentiam suam magis inhibitūrum.”

Quae cum facta essent, senex ad oppidum versus abiit; ac Stasimus, tergum manibus fricāns, intrō sē recēpit, ut fōmenta 130 quaedam ibi quaereret.

107. *luscus*, -a, -um, adj., *one-eyed*.

110. *ipsius*, *own*.

111. *Cyclōps*: so called because he had but one eye.

117. *istī*, *that . . . of yours*.

118. *obtorqueō*, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortus, tr., lit., *wring*; *collō obtortō*, *collared*.

120. *Fidem*, *help*.

122. *vorāre*: cf. the story of Ulysses.

125. *intercēdō*, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, intr., *intervene*.

127. *meritum*, -ī, n., *desert*.

*strēnuē*, adv., *energetically*.

130. *fricō*, -āre, *fricuī*, *frictus*, tr., *rub*.

## CAPUT XXV

Posterō diē paulō post merīdiem, Sextus, quī lātius per fundum vagātus erat, ad tēcta celeriter sē recēpit, ut mātrem certiōrem faceret sē Onēsimum appropinquāre vīdisse.

Quō cognitō, omnēs cupidē forās ēgressī Onēsimum iam ex  
5 equō dēscendentem offendērunt. Quī statim ad Drūsillam prō-  
gressus: “Salvē, domina,” inquit. “Ā Cornēliō litterās hodiē  
scriptās adferō.”

“Nāviter fēcistī,” inquit Drūsilla, “quī tantō aestū iter  
longum tam celeriter cōnfecerīs. Litterās trāde, ac tē in  
10 culīnam cōfer, ubi quod edās inveniēs.”

Litterīs trāditīs, Onēsimum statim tēctum intrāvit; ac Drū-  
silla, cum omnēs intentī expectārent, epistulam solvit, cuius  
exemplum īnfā scriptum est:

“Cornēlius Drūsillae Suae S. P. D.

15 “Sī valētis omnēs, ego valeō. Litterās dabam,  
quod hodiē māne mandāta ab imperātōre ad mē  
dēlāta erant, ut intrā quattuor diēs ad Galliam  
versus proficīscī parātus essem.

20 “Adhūc nesciō cūr in eās regiōnēs mittar. Cum  
autem liberī nostrī numquam illa loca vīserint,  
fortasse vōs mēcum Cōmum usque iter facere  
volētis, ubi est Gnaei frātris villa.

“Tum, sī mihi ipsī longius prōgrediendum erit,

5. offendērunt, *found*.

8. nāviter, *adv., energetically, well*.

10. quod edās: *i.e., something to eat*.

13. exemplum, *copy*.

14. S(alūtem) P(lūrimam) D(at):  
*i.e., gives heartiest greeting*.

15. dabam, *etc.*: tenses chosen to  
suit the time of receipt of  
letter.

vōs interim apud frātremanēbitis, dum redeō.  
 Amoenissima est illa pars Ītalīae, et ibi in cōn- 25  
 spectū Alpēs sunt. Sī vērō in mēnsēs hibernōs  
 tempus tractum erit, liberī nive et glaciē profectō  
 dēlectābuntur.

“Quārē, sī mē comitārī vultis, ad urbem statim  
 redīte; sī minus, Onēsīmus ad mē mittātur, ut 30  
 sciam quid factūrī sītis. Cūrā, mea lūx, ut valeās  
 et liberōs nostrōs amēs. Valē.

Dabam Rōmā, Īd. Iūn.”

Cum haec audīta essent, gaudiō exsiluērunt liberī, ac clāmōre  
 maximō mātrem ōrāvērunt, ut statim abīrent. Illa autem ad 35  
 Pūblium conversa: “Quae tibi est sententia, mī fili?” inquit.

“Suādeō ut patrem comitēmur,” inquit ille. “Haec enim  
 est occāsiō optima illius regiōnis vīsendae, neque existimō aliam  
 mox oblātum īrī.”

Rē ita cōstitutā, servīs imperātum est ut omnia ad iter 40  
 faciendum parārent; ac liberī mātūrē cubitum iērunt, ut alacrēs  
 māne proficīscerentur.

Dum rēdis posterō diē lēniter ad urbem vehuntur, Pūbliō  
 Cornēlia: “Nūper,” inquit, “cum Rōmae essēmus, aedificia  
 splendida et viās lātissimās vix satis mīrārī potuī. Etiamne 45  
 ab initiō erat urbs tam magnifica?”

“Nūllō modō,” inquit frāter; “nam antīquitus multō minor  
 fuit, atque humillima erant aedificia. Quīn etiam trāditum est  
 Rōmulum occīdisse Remum frātreman, quod mūrōs dēridēns  
 leviter trānsiluisse. Ā Gallīs illa urbs prīscā magnā ex parte 50  
 ignī dēlēta est.”

“Nōne vīs dē hāc clāde amplius dīcere?” inquit Sextus.

27. glaciēs, -ēī, f., *ice*.

30. minus, *not.*  
 mittātur: hort. subjv.

31. Cūrā: imper.  
 mea lūx, a common term of  
 affection.

33. Īd(ibus) Iūn(iīs), abl., *on the  
 Ides of June* (i.e., the thir-  
 teenth).

39. oblātum īrī, cf. *arcessitum īrī*,  
 XX, 32.

50. leviter, adv., *lightly*.

Ac Pūblius: "Haud procul ab urbe Rōmānī magnō proeliō ā  
Gallīs victī sunt; cumque urbs ipsa nōn diūtius dēfendī posset,  
55 dēcrētum est ut paucī, armīs et frūmentō collātō, in Capitōlium  
concēderent, cēterī autem, per agrōs dissipātī, oppida peterent  
finitima.

"Nōnnūllī autem senēs cōnsulārēs, quī fugere sē indignum  
esse putārent, veste splendidissimā indūtī, per vestibula aedium  
60 suārum in sellīs cōnsēdērunt eburneīs; quōs cūm vīdissent, Gallī  
prīmō mīrāntēs cōstitērunt. Tum vērō ūnus ex eis dīcitur  
barbam cuiusdam senātōris manū suā tetigisse; senex autem  
īrātus scīpiōne eburneō caput Gallō percussit.

"Ab hōc igitur initium caedis est factum, atque urbī facēs  
65 admōtae sunt, cum interim praesidium parvum, ex Capitōliō  
caedem incendiaque obstupefactum prōspiciēns, opem ferre  
poterat nūllam. Collem autem ipsum Gallī, etsī semel atque  
iterum impetum fēcērunt, nūllō modō capere potuērunt."

"Postquam bellum ad finem est adductum," inquit Sextus,  
70 "rēgiumne in modum urbs restitūta est?"

"Immō vērō," inquit frāter, "temere et raptim exstrūctae  
sunt aedēs. Saxa et māteriem, unde quisque volēbat, sūmere  
licuit; et sine ratiōne certā ac prōmiscuē aedificia sunt collocāta.  
Sīc factum est, ut, viīs antīquīs opertīs et neglēctīs, veterēs  
75 cloācae, ōlim per pūblicum ductae, nunc prīvāta passim subeant  
tēcta."

At Sextus: "Ego igitur vix intellegō," inquit, "quō modō  
ēvēnerit ut urbs nunc tam splendida sit."

"Augustus urbis ōrmandae initium fēcit," inquit Pūblius,  
80 "neque oblīvīscendum est sub Nerōne iterum incendium ingēns  
exārsisse, quō multa dēfōrmia ignī obruta sunt."

55. collātō: with both ablatives.

58. cōnsulārīs, -e, adj., of consular  
rank; a term applied to ex-  
consuls.  
sē: abl. pl.

59. vestibulum, -ī, n., entrance.

67. Collem: i.e., the Capitoline.

75. per pūblicum: i.e., along the  
line of the streets.  
ductae, freely, which ran.

81. exārdēscō, -ārdēscere, -ārsī,  
-ārsūm, intr., break out.  
dēfōrmis, -e, adj., ugly. The  
neut. pl. in the text is used  
as noun.

"Dēnuō iste Nerō atrōx!" inquit Cornēlia. "Hoc, crēdō, fuit tempus, quō ille suam culpam in Christiānōs miserōs contulit. Nihil profectō tam erat inhūmānum et crūdēle, quod ille nōn cupidē faceret."

85

"Erat certē imperātor minimē laudandus," inquit frāter rīdēns. "Audīvistīne eum semel atque iterum mātrem interficere cōnātum esse?"

"Hoc quidem nōn audīvī," inquit Cornēlia; "sed facile crēdō rem ita sē habuisse."

90

At Pūblius: "Multī tum id prō certō crēdebant; ac postquam eius māter mortua est, hī versūs sine nōmine prōpositī sunt:

" 'Quis negat Aenēae magnā dē stirpe Nerōnem?  
Sustulit hic mātrem, sustulit ille patrem.' "

"Hahahae!" inquit Sextus. "Profectō ille audācissimus erat, quī volēbat etiam sine nōmine tālia prōpōnere. Sed ut ad priōra redeāmus, vērūne est Nerōnem ipsum Rōmam incendisse?"

"Dē hōc haud satis liquet," inquit frāter; "etsī dīcitur ille dēfōrmitāte veterum aedificiōrum et angustiīs flexūrīsque viārum offēnsus esse; ac fāma est eum, dum incendium saevit, ē turri propinquā prōspicientem cantū sē dēlectāsse."

"Sed quōcumque modō haec rēs sē habet, per sex diēs septemque noctēs flammae ārsērunt, ac plēbs inops, ex domiciliīs expulsa, etiam sepulchris prō tēctis ūtī coācta est."

105

83. in . . . contulit, *put off upon*.

87. eum: subject of *cōnātum esse*.

93. Aenēae: gen.  
stirps, stirpis, f., *stock*.  
Nerōnem: sc. *esse*.

94. Sustulit . . . sustulit: punning, *carried off*. The effect is enhanced by the solemnity of line 93.  
hic . . . ille, *the one . . . the other*.

96. ut: *purp*.

99. liqueō, liquēre, licuī: intr.;  
liquet, impers., *it . . . is clear*.

100. dēfōrmitās, -ātis, f., *ugliness*.  
flexūra, -ae, f., *bend, turn*.

102. cantū, *music*.

103. quōcumque modō, *howsoever*.

104. plēbs, plēbis, f., *the common people*.  
inops, -opis, adj., *destitute*.  
domicilium, -ī, n., *home*.

“Posteā, locis pūrgātis, aedificia exstrūcta sunt nōn (ut post Gallicum incendium) passim et prōmiscuē, sed dīmēnsis vicis et viis lātissimis. Haec est urbs splendida, quam tū tantopere admīrāris.”

110 Dum haec dicuntur, equi lēniter prōgrediēbantur; ac Lūcius, aurā tepidā languidus, iam cōnsōpītus erat. Quem cum vīdisset somnō lēni quiēscētem, Pūblius ex memoriā prōnūntiāre coepit:

“Somne, quiēs rērum, placidissime, Somne, deōrum,  
Pāx animi, quem cūra fūgit, quī corpora dūrīs  
115 Fessa ministeriis mulcēs reparāsque labōrī.”

“Hi versūs mihi maximē placent,” inquit Drūsilla, “nec meminī mē eōs ante audīre. Unde sunt, obsecrō?”

At Pūblius: “Hōs et multos aliōs aequē bonos invēnī apud poētam Ovidium, quem adsiduē legō. Nam pauci sunt, quī tam  
120 facile et ēleganter scribere possint.”

Interim diēs abībat; ac sub vesp̄erum viātōrēs ad domum Drūsillae avunculī pervēnērunt, ubi libenter ā Cornēliō recepti sunt.

106. pūrgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,  
*clear.*

107. vicis, *wards.*

111. tepidus, -a, -um, adj., *warm.*

113. placidissime: voc.; governing  
partit. gen. *deōrum.*

114. fūgit, *has left.*

115. ministerium, -ī, n., *labor.*  
mulcēō, mulcēre, mulsī, mul-  
sus, tr., *soothe.*

reparō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,  
*restore.*

labōrī, *service*; dat. of purp.

120. ēleganter, adv., *beautifully.*

## CAPUT XXVI

Māne ab imperātōre adlātae sunt litterae obsignātae cum mandātō, nē prius solverentur quam Placentiam ventum esset. Quibus acceptīs, Cornēlius servīs imperāvit ut omnia ad iter posterō diē faciendum parāta habērent.

Interim Pūblius Sextum abdūxit, quō propius aspiceret monumenta forī et Campī Mārtiī; nam eī et Cornēliae, morae impatientibus, nihil longius vidēbātur quam dum in rēdās iterum ēscendere liceret.

Cum dēmum sellīs ad portam urbis dēductī essent ac iam in rēdis cōnsēdissent, patrī Sextus: “Quā viā, pater, ab urbe discēdimus?”

At ille: “Viā Flāminiā iter factūrī sumus,” inquit, “Tiberimque ponte Mulviō trānsībimus.”

“Ibi, nisi fallor,” inquit Sextus, “comprehēnsī sunt lēgātī Allobrogum, quibus Lentulus frūstrā persuādēre cōnātus erat, ut cum Catilinā sē coniungerent.”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit pater; “ac per litterās, quae in eōrum comitātū erant, Cicerō cōsul patefacere potuit cōsilia impia, quae contrā rem pūblicam mente scelerātā cīvēs improbi inierant.”

Tum Pūblius: “Nōne sunt quī exīstiment Cicerōnem laudibus nimis suās rēs gestās extulisse?”

“Nēmō dubitat,” inquit pater, “quīn ille fuerit vir ēgregius, quī patriam suam unicē amāret; sed certē glōriae nimis avidus

7. *quam dum*, *than until*.

9. *sellis*: to comply with traffic rules; cf. XXIII, 112.

18. *comitātus*, -ūs, m., *retinue*.

19. *scelerātus*, -a, -um, adj., *criminal*.

23. *quīn*, *that*.

24. *glōriae*: obj. gen.

25 erat, ac fēcisset rēctius, sī aliis laudēs dīcendās reliquisset suās. Quīn etiam tam multa dē coniūrātiōne ā sē dētēctā scrīpsit, ut vērē dīceret Seneca philosophus: 'Cōnsulātus nōn sine causā sed sine fine laudātus.' "

"Dē hōc ipsō cōnsulātū," inquit Pūblius, "nōnne Cicerō  
30 poēma quoque longissimum fēcit?"

"Rēs ita sē habet," inquit pater; "et aliōs versūs interdum scrībēbat, quibus invidiam maximam sibi comparāvit. In hīs erat nōtissimus ille:

"Ō fortūnātam nātam mē cōnsule Rōmam!" "

35 "Eugepae!" inquit Pūblius. "Versum quam ineptum! Crēdō meliōrēs facere etiam mē ipsum posse."

"Sīve meliōrēs sīve peiōrēs versūs tū faciēs," inquit pater, "spērō saltem tē nihil scrīptūrum tālī iactantiā dēfōrmātum."

Dum haec dīcuntur, rēdae celeriter prōvehēbantur, ac iam  
40 in cōspectū erat pōns; quō cum flūmen trānsīssent, Cornēlius: "Iam brevī," inquit, "per Etrūriam iter faciēmus."

"Haud procul igitur abesse oportet oppidum Vēiōs," inquit Pūblius. "Multa dē bellīs, quae cum Vēientibus maiōrēs nostrī gessērunt, apud Līvium nūper lēgī; ac dē gente Fabiā ūnum  
45 maximē notābile ita repperī."

"Nārrā, sīs, frāter," inquit Sextus, "dummodo rēs satis cruenta sit."

"Satis sanguinis certē effūsum est," inquit Pūblius. "Sed, ut ā principiō exōrdiar, illō tempore, dē quō dīcō, Rōmānī nōn  
50 modo cum Vēientibus sed etiam cum populis aliis bellum gerēbant; ac Vēientēs lātē agrōs nostrōs populābantur.

30. poēma, -atis, n., poem.

34. nātam: i.e., born again.  
mē cōnsule: abl. absol., in my consulship.

38. iactantia, -ae, f., boastfulness.  
dēfōrmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., mar.

40. quō: the bridge.

42. oportet, impers., it must (be that).

oppidum: acc.; subj. of abesse.

44. gente, family.  
ūnum: neut.

49. ut . . . exōrdiar: purp.

51. populo, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., ravage.



"Quārē Fabia gēns senātum adiit, et cōsul Caesō Fabius prō gente ōrātiōnem huius modī habuit: 'Haud magnīs cōpiīs bellum Vēiēns eget. Vōs cētera bella cūrāte, Vēientēs autem nōbis trādite. Hoc bellum suscipiet gēns Fabia, et suō sūmptū 55 ad finem addūcet.'

"Quō audītō, senātus grātiās maximās Fabiō ēgit; cumque ille cōsul, comitante Fabiōrum agmine, domum redisset, rēs celeriter omnēs in partēs urbis est dēlāta, atque undique laudibus summīs Fabiī ad caelum ēlātī sunt. 60

"Posterō diē arma illī capiunt; ac cōsul domō ēgressus gentem omnem suam īnstrūctō agmine vīdit. Numquam exercitus aut numerō minor aut fāmā clārīor per urbem incessit; nam sex et trecentī militēs, omnēs patriciī, omnēs ūnīus gentis, tum ad bellum prōgrediēbantur." 65

"Gentem vērē ēgregiam!" inquit Cornēlia. "Bonīs auspiciīs, ut spērō, certamque ad victōriam proficiscēbantur."

"Dīs aliter vīsum est," inquit frāter. "Nam etsī Rōmānī primō rem fēliciter gessērunt, postrēmō in īnsidiās dēlātī paene omnēs proeliō periērunt. Quīn etiam memoriae trāditum est 70 ūnum tantum puerum vix pūberem inde incolumem ēvāsisse."

Iam Drūsilla: "Cornēliae nostrae," inquit, "cum tālia nārrantur, maestitia magna semper inicitur. Fortasse ego quaedam nārrāre poterō, quae ei magis placēbunt." Quō dictō, ita exōrsa est: 75

"Ōlim, cum religiō Magnae Mātris in Ītaliā īferrētur et imāgō deae mare trānsvecta Ōstiam pervēnisset, omnium ōrdinum multitūdō maxima, ūnā cum mātṛōnīs et Vestālibus, obviam sē tulit.

"Tum honōris causā virī, fūnibus arreptīs, summō labōre 80

53. magnīs cōpiīs: abl.

54. Vēiēns, neut. adj.

64. trecentī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *three hundred*.  
patricius, -a, -um, adj., *patrician*.

66. Bonīs auspiciīs: abl. of attendant circumstance.

68. vīsum est: impers.

71. pūber, -eris, adj., *full-grown*.

77. mare: acc. retained with pass.  
Ōstiam: port at the mouth of the Tiber.

78. mātṛōna, -ae, f., *lady*.

nāvem flūmine adversō ad urbem dūcere coepērunt. Prīmō rēs prōsperē cessit; deinde autem nāvis in vada incidit subita, neque ūllō modō longius prōvehī pōtuit.

“Quō ōmine Infaustō cum omnēs terrērentur, prōdiisse  
85 trādunt quandam mulierem Claudiam nōmine, dē quā rūmōrēs infāmēs divulgābantur.

“Illa clārē deam precāta ut probitātī suae testimōnium daret: ‘Sī proba sum,’ inquit, ‘sequere mē, precor, Magna Māter, ut castitās mea omnibus manifesta sit.’

90 “Quae cum dīxisset, manūs tenerās ad fūnem admōvit; ac (mīrābile dictū) deā volente nāvis lēniter prōgressa est, atque imāgō sīc ad urbem pervēnit.”

“Haec meliōra sunt,” inquit Cornēlia; “sed etiam nunc fāta inīqua Fabiōrum mentem meam trīstī cōgitātiōne cōn-  
95 fundunt.”

“At,” inquit pater, “posterī illius puerī, quī clādī superfuit, saepe operā suā maximē adiūvērunt patriam; ac multa ab eis splendidē ācta commemorārī possunt.”

“Ea libenter audiam,” inquit Cornēlia, “nisi trīstia sunt.”

100 “Audī igitur,” inquit pater: “Eō tempore, cum Gallī, per Itāliam vagātī, incendērunt urbem et praesidium Rōmānum in Capitōliō ā cēterīs relictum undique obsidēbant, iuvenis quīdam ex Fabiā gente facinore praeclārō oculōs et cīvium et hostium omnium in sē convertit.

105 “Nam Fabiae gentis erat sacrificium statum in Quirīnālī colle; quod ad cūrandum C. Fabius, sacra manibus ferēns, dē Capitōliō dēscendit et per mediās hostium statīōnēs lēniter ad locum cōstitūtum prōgressus est.

“Ibi rēbus omnibus rīte perāctīs, cōstantī gradū, haud

81. flūmine adversō, *upstream*.

85. trādunt: i.e., *dīcunt*.

87. probitās, -ātis, f., *uprightness, character*.

88. probus, -a, -um, adj., *virtuous*.  
sequere: imper.

89. castitās, -ātis, f., *innocence*.

96. posterī: nom. pl.

105. sacrificium, -ī, n., *sacrifice*.  
status, -a, -um, adj., *regularly recurring*.

106. quod: the sacrifice.

107. mediās: cf. *extrēmam*, II, 43.

109. cōstāns, -antis, adj., *steady*.

frustrā spērāns deōs propitiōs futūrōs, quōrum cultum nē mortis 110  
quidem metū dēterritus reliquisset, nūllō prohibente ad suōs  
rediit.

“Interim enim Gallī quiētī aspiciēbant, sīve quod tantā  
audāciā erant obstupefactī, sīve quod etiam religiōne movē-  
bantur, cuius nē haec quidem gēns est omnīnō neglegēns, nec 115  
vērō sine causā. Nam vērē dictum est: ‘Deōrum iniūriae dīs  
cūrae sunt.’”

“Sed nunc,” inquit Sextus, “ut ad alia veniam, iam dūdum  
factum est, cum Pūblius nūllōs versūs suōs recitāvit. Nihilne  
nūper scrīpsistī, Pūbli?” 120

“Nihil,” inquit ille; “sed modo legēbam carmen ēgregium  
poētae Horātī Flaccī dē Īnsulis Fortūnātīs, quās (ut ipse dicit)  
Iuppiter gentī piaē sēposuit.”

“Hoc audiāmus,” inquit Sextus.

“Tōtum memoriā vix teneō,” inquit ille; “sed hī sunt versūs 125  
aliquot:

“ ‘Mella cavā mānant ex ilice, montibus altīs  
Levis crepante lympha dēsilit pede.  
Illic iniussae veniunt ad mulctra capellae,  
Refertque tenta grex amīcus ūbera, 130  
Nec vespertīnus circumgemit ursus ovīle,  
Neque intumēscit alta vīperīs humus;

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 110. <b>propitius</b> , -a, -um, adj., <i>well disposed, kind</i> .   | 129. <b>iniussus</b> , -a, -um, adj., <i>un- called</i> .  |
| 111. <b>reliquisset</b> : force of neg. con-<br>tinues with this verb.  | 130. <b>tentus</b> , -a, -um, adj., <i>distend-<br/>ed, i.e., full</i> .   |
| 114. <b>audācia</b> , -ae, f., <i>boldness</i> .  | <b>amīcus</b> , -a, -um, adj., <i>willing</i> .  |
| 116. <b>dīs cūrae</b> : double dat.   | 131. <b>vespertīnus</b> , -a, -um, adj., <i>at<br/>night</i> .   |
| 118. <b>iam dūdum</b> , etc., <i>it has been a<br/>long time that</i> . Cf. XIII, 19.   | <b>circumgemō</b> , -gemere, tr.,<br><i>growl around</i> .   |
| 123. <b>pius</b> , -a, -um, adj., <i>righteous</i> .<br><b>sēpōnō</b> , -ponēre, -posuī, -po-<br>situs, tr., <i>set apart</i> . | <b>ovīle</b> , -is, n., <i>sheep-fold</i> .  |
| 128. <b>crepō</b> , -āre, -uī, -itum, intr.,<br><i>plash</i> .  | 132. <b>intumēscō</b> , -tumēscere, -tumui,<br>intr., <i>swell, abound (in)</i> .<br><b>vīpera</b> , -ae, f., <i>serpent</i> . |

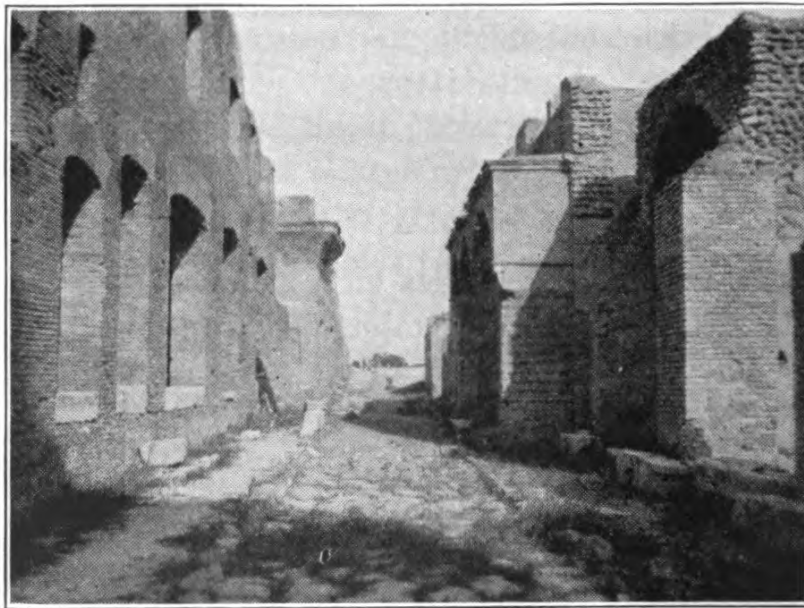
Nūlla nocent pecorī contāgia, nūllius astrī  
Gregem aestuōsa torret impotentia.’ ”

135 “Optimē,” inquit pater. “Vellem mē quoque tam multa  
meminisse posse.”

Dum haec fiunt, per loca amoena via ferēbat; cum autem  
hōrā ferē nōnā ad oppidum Falēriōs perventum esset, viātōrēs  
libenter ad caupōnem dēvertērunt.

133. **contāgium**, -ī, n.; pl., *infection*.  
**nūllius**: with *ī* in verse.  
**astrum**, -ī, n., *star*.

134. **aestuōsus**, -a, -um, adj., *burning*.  
**impotentia**, -ae, f., *violence, rage*.



Photograph by C. E. Bennett

ŌSTIA

## CAPUT XXVII

Nōndum aderat cēnae tempus; quārē liberī paulisper ōtiōsī vagābantur, cum nescirent quid potissimum facerent. Tum Sextus: “Multōs diēs Onēsīmus omnīnō nihil nōbīs nārrāvit. Eum adeāmus, sī forte nunc aliquid recordārī possit.”

“Fiat,” inquit Cornēlia. “Semper enim ille dicit digna, 5 quae audiantur.”

Quōs ubi appropinquantēs vīdit, Onēsīmus: “Cūr vōs sic languidōs videō, liberī? Lūdendō etiam nunc fatīgātī estis?”

“Ita vērō,” inquit Sextus; “nec scīmus quid potissimum faciāmus. Nōne tū vīs aliquid nōbīs nārrāre, quō celerius 10 tempus abeat?”

Tum ille: “Hae ratiōnēs, quās vidētis, prius cōficiendae sunt. Postea, sī interim mihi molestī nōn fueritis, experiar quid facere possim.”

Quō audītō, liberī discessērunt. Ac paulō post, cum iterum 15 conclāve intrāssent, sē exspectantem Onēsīmum invēnērunt, quī: “Dē Milōne, āthlētā nōbilissimō,” inquit, “fābulās vōbīs nār-rābō, sī audire vultis.”

“Mīror,” inquit Sextus, “isne fuerit homō tantīs vīribus quantīs fuit Herculēs aut ille Samsōn, dē quō ōlim Anna nōbīs 20 quaedam mīranda nārrāvit.”

“Milō quidem,” inquit Onēsīmus, “satis validus profectō erat; quī etiam dicitur ōlim Olympiae per stadium ingressus esse, cum umerīs sustinēret bovem.”

“Papae!” inquit Sextus. “Vellem hoc ego vīdissem. Sed 25

2. *potissimum*: adv.; cf. VII, 50.

5. *Fiat*, freely, *very well*.

*digna, quae*, etc., *worth hearing*.

16. *sē*: pl.; obj. of part.

23. *Olympiae*: loc. The Olympic games continued until 394 A.D.

vix intellegere possum, quō modō homō onus tantum sustinēre potuerit, etsi vīribus maximis erat."

"Memoriae trāditum est," inquit Onēsīmus, "Milōnem prīmō vitulum cotīdiē tulisse, neque id intermīsisse facere, dōnec  
30 vitulus esset bōs factus. Sic onus semper maius sustinēre potuit, quod ipsiūs vīrēs pariter crēscēbant."

"Callidus certē erat," inquit Cornēlia, "quī sē tam scienter exercēret."

"Aliud quoque dē eō nārrāre possum," inquit Onēsīmus,  
35 "quod fortasse vōbīs etiam notābilius vidēbitur."

"Quid est?" inquit Sextus. "Audire cupimus."

At ille: "Milō ōlim, cum iam senior per silvam sōlus iter faceret, arborem cōspexit, quae cuneis fissa erat. Quā animadversā, cum vellet experīri num vīrēs prīstinae adhūc  
40 integrae essent, digitis in rīmam arboris insertis, rōbur dīdūcere cōnātus est.

"Ac mediam quidem partem dīvellit. Cum autem manūs laxāset (ratus sē iam perfēcisse, quod cōnātus erat), arbor, quae duās in partēs diducta erat, subitō in locum rediit,  
45 manūsque hominis artē compressit.

"Rēs iam in summum discrīmen est adducta; nam senis infēlicis vīrēs dēfēcērant, nec ūllō modō arborem iterum dīdūcere aut manūs suās revellere potuit. Quārē, ā feris ibi repertus, foedē dilaniātus est, cum nōn diūtius sē dēfendere posset."

50 "Ēheu!" inquit Cornēlia. "Omnēs, dē quibus audiō, exitūs miserōs invenīre videntur."

At iam Pūblius, quī modo conclāve intrāverat: "Quid est, soror mea," inquit, "quod nunc tibi molestum est?"

"Dē quōdam āthlētā clārō," inquit Cornēlia, "fābulam

31. quod, conj.  
pariter, adv., *equally, at an equal rate.*

32. scienter, adv., *skillfully.*

38. cuneus, -ī, m., *wedge.*

40. inserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus, tr., *insert.*

43. laxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *relax.*  
perfēcisse: sc. *id.*

46. Rēs, *situation.*

48. ā, *by* (the beasts being thought of as agents).

49. foedē, adv., *horribly.*

audiēbāmus; quī miser, iam senex factus, in silvīs ā ferīs occīsus 55  
est."

"Ego quoque dē āthlētā quōdam aliquid nārrāre possum,"  
inquit Pūblius, "nisi iam satis superque dē eius generis homini-  
bus audīvistis."

"Perge porrō dīcere," inquit Sextus. "Ego saltem audīre 60  
volō."

Tum frāter: "Polydamās, āthlēta nōbilis, dīcitur ōlim tem-  
pestāte subitā in spēluncam cum comitibus aliquot refugere  
esse coāctus. Sed brevī aquae incursū spēlunca ipsa labefactārī  
coepta est, ac comitēs, ruīnam veritī, celeriter forās sē prōiē- 65  
cērunt.

"Ipse autem Polydamās intus sōlus restābat, umerīs validīs  
sē mōlem quamvīs magnam sustinēre posse ratus. Quae  
rēs eum multum fefellit; nam onere hūmānō corpore potentiōre  
ēlisus est." 70

"Haec quoque trīstia sunt," inquit Cornēlia. "Sed istīus  
hominis mē minus miseret, quod in eō tanta erat stultitia."

"Aliud est simile apud Tacitum," inquit Pūblius; "etsī ibi  
dē mīlite, nōn dē āthlētā agitur."

"Hoc quoque," inquit Sextus, "libenter audiēmus." 75

Tum frāter: "Ōlim, cum imperātor Tiberius cum quibus-  
dam comitibus in spēluncā cibum caperet, subitō dēlāpsīs saxīs  
quīdam ex servīs ēlisī sunt.

"Convīvae cēterī, summā celeritāte ē spēluncā fūgērunt;  
Seiānus autem, genū et manibus super Tiberium suspēsus, 80  
saxīs incidentibus sē opposuit, atque tālī habitū repertus  
est ā mīlitibus, quī celeriter subsidiō vērērunt."

58. **superque**, and more (than  
enough).

64. **incursus**, -ūs, m., *inrush*.

65. **coepta est**: pass. because of  
pass. infin.

68. **quamvīs**, adv., *however*; mod. of  
*magnam*.

69. **hūmānō corpore**: abl. with  
comp.

69. **potēns**, -entis, adj., *powerful*.  
The weight was too great for  
human strength.

78. **quīdam**, *some*.

80. **genū**, -ūs, n., *knee*.  
**suspēsus**, -a, -um, part., *arched*  
*over*.

81. **oppōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -posi-  
tus, tr., *oppose*, *set against*.

“Ambōne erant ēlīsī,” inquit Cornēlia, “cum ā militibus repertī essent?”

85 “Nullō modō,” inquit Pūblius; “qūin etiam incolumēs ambō ē spēluncā ēductī sunt. Sed postea Seiānus contrā Tiberium coniūrātiōnem fēcit, cum spērāret sē ipsum ā militibus imperātōrem salūtātum irī. Propter haec ā senātū capitis damnātus est.”

90 “Dēnuō exitum miserum!” inquit Cornēlia. “Vellem Seiānī facinus solum ēgregium audissēmus.”

“Cum dē spēluncīs modo mentiōnem fēcerīmus,” inquit Pūblius, “fābulamne umquam audīvistis dē pāstōre, quī ānulum aureum sub terrā repperit?”

95 “Crēdō mē numquam audīvisse,” inquit Cornēlia. “Nārrā, sīs, dummodo ēventus minus trīstis sit.”

Tum frāter: “Trādunt quendam Gygēm, regiōrum pecorum pāstōrem, in spēluncam imbribus factam dēscendisse, ibique invēnisse aēneum equum, cuius in lateribus forēs essent. Quibus  
100 patefactīs, corpus hominis mortuī intus inventum est ānulusque in digitō.

“Quō celeriter detractō, Gygēs, ē spēluncā ēgressus, in pāstōrum concilium sē recēpit; ubi rēs nova, subitō oblāta, eum admīrātiōne maximā dēfīxit. Nam, cum pālam ānulī ad  
105 palmam suam converterat, ā nullō poterat cernī, ipse autem omnēs vidēbat; cum vērō eam in locum inverterat, rūsus poterant omnēs eum cernere.

“Quārē, opportūnitāte ānulī ūsus, rēgīnam convēnit, cum eā coniūrātiōnem contrā rēgem fēcit, occīditque omnēs, quōs cōn-  
110 siliīs suis officere putābat; neque in hīs facinoribus quisquam eum vidēre potuit. Quō modō ānulī beneficiō rēx ipse brevī factus est.”

83. **Ambōne:** i.e., *Ambō* + *-ne*.

88. **capitis:** cf. X, 60.

91. **solum:** adv.

103. **concilium, -ī, n.,** *meeting, gathering.*  
**oblāta,** freely, *developing.*

104. **admīrātiō, -ōnis, f.,** *wonder.*

105. **palma, -ae, f.,** *palm* (of hand).

106. **invertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, tr.,** *turn back.*

111. **beneficium, -ī, n.,** *help.*



"Heia!" inquit Sextus. "Quam vellem ego quoque ānulum similem invenire possem!"

"Quid tum facerēs," inquit Cornēlia, "sī habērēs?" 115

At ille: "Modo in dēversōriō servōs audīvī," inquit, "cum inter sē loquerentur dē latrōnibus, quī dīcuntur omnibus in partibus Etrūriae vagārī. Ānulum tālem sī habērem, nihil inde timendum esset; nam sīcubi illī scelestī subitō in nōs impetum facerent, mediōs in eōs cum gladiō inruerem, ubi, nūllō cernente, 120 strāgem ēderem maximam."

"Prūdentiam tuam laudō," inquit Pūblius rīdēns. "Sed iam Stasimum appropinquantem videō, et cēnae tempus crēdō adesse. Eāmus." Quō audītō, liberī libenter secūtī sunt.

116. **cum** . . . loquerentur: i.e., loquentēs.

118. **inde**, from that source (i.e., the brigands).

119. **sīcubi**, if . . . anywhere.

121. **strāgēs**, -is, f., slaughter.

122. **prūdentia**, -ae, f., caution.



OPPIDUM Ā VESUVIŌ OBRUTUM

## CAPUT XXVIII

Posterō diē, cum iam omnia ad iter faciendum parāta essent, Drūsilla, forās ēgrediēns, forte līmen pede offendit; quō cāsū paulum āfuit quīn in caput praecipitārētur. Quae: “Ēheu!” inquit. “Ōmen quam īnfaustum! Profectō dī nōs vetant hodiē  
5 iter facere.”

“Nōlī tam facile perturbārī,” inquit Cornēlius. “Haec omnia sunt fortuita; nec nōs decet religiōne vānā terrērī. Audācter in rēdam ēscende. Simulatque iter facere incipiēmus, tū nōn diūtius hoc memineris.”

10 Tālī cohortātiōne inducta Drūsilla in rēdam ēscendit, etsī mēns eius adhūc ōmine īnfaustō sollicita erat. Cornēlius autem, quō facilius uxōris animum ā cūrīs tālibus āverteret, praetervolantēs aquilās quāsdam dēmōnstrāns: “Aspice,” inquit, “ōmen pulcherrimum. Rōmānae avēs, quasi ducēs viae, praeunt;  
15 optimīs certē auspiciīs eās sequimur.”

“Nōnne memoriae trāditum est,” inquit Pūblius, “imperātōrem Vitellium ōlim fortiter accēpisse ōmen etiam magis horrendum?”

“Rēctē quaeris,” inquit pater. “Nam eō ipsō diē, quō ā  
20 militibus imperātor salūtātus est, triclinium flagrāvit. Cumque omnēs quasi ōmine adversō ānxiī essent, ille sōlus hilaris: ‘Bonō,’ inquit, ‘animō estōte; nōbīs adlūxit!’ Quibus verbīs ōmen in bonum vertit.

“Ac dē dictātōre Caesare aliquid eius generis scrīptum esse  
25 recordor. Nam ille in Āfricam ōlim trānsvectus, cum ex

7. religiōne, *scruples*.

9. *memineris*: the only future this verb can make.

22. *adlūceō*, -lūcēre, -lūxī, intr.,  
*shine forth*; *adlūxit*, impers.,  
*light has shone forth*.

nāve ēgressus ad litus cymbā pervēnisset, pede offēnsō, prōnus in harēnam prōlāpsus est. Quō cāsū comitēs perterriti sunt, at ille: 'Aspice ōmen optimum,' inquit; 'Āfricam oppressi!'"

"Apud Suētōnium," inquit Pūblius, "aliud memoriā dignum nūper animadverti. Cum enim Līvia Augusta villam suam 30 Vēientānam ōlim revīseret, aquila praetervolāns in eius gremium dīcitur dēmīsisse gallinam albam, quae rāmulum laurī rōstrō tenēret.

"Cumque nūtrīrī gallinam rāmulumque pangī Līviae placuisset, tanta gallinārum subolēs prōvēnit, ut posteā ea villa 'ad 35 Gallinās' vocārētur, tāle vērō laurētum, ut inde rāmulōs Caesarēs triumphātūrī dēcerperent.

"Quotiēnscumque arbor discerpta erat, altera eōdem locō pangēbātur. Et observātum est sub mortem cuiusque imperātōris arborem ab ipsō institūtā elanguisse. Novissimō 40 igitur Nerōnis annō silva tōta rādīcitus exāruit, omnēsque gallinae illae periērunt; nam prōgeniēs Caesarum in Nerōne dēfēcit."

Dum hīs et tālibus sē oblectant, Drūsilla cūrās suās paulum remīsīt; cumque iam ferē quīndecim mīlia passuum fēcissent 45 iter, liberī, quī male ēsuriēbant, patrem ōrāvērunt, ut equōs cōsistere iubēret, sub arboribus ut cibum ederent, quem corbulis sēcum portāvissent.

Potestāte factā, omnēs libenter ex rēdīs dēscendērunt ac mox per herbam ōtiōsī dispositi sunt. Liberī, cibō cōsūmptō, 50

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 27. prōlābōr, -lābī, -lāpsus sum, intr., <i>fall</i> (forward).           | 37. triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr., <i>celebrate a triumph</i> . |
| 28. oppressi, punning, <i>I have crushed</i> .                            | 38. altera, <i>a second</i> , i.e., <i>another</i>                           |
| 31. revīsō, -ere, tr., <i>go out to</i> .                                 | 40. elanguēscō, -languēscere, -languī, intr., <i>wither away</i> .           |
| 32. albus, -a, -um, adj., <i>white</i> ; a lucky color with the Romans.   | 41. Nerōnis: i.e., of Nero's reign. rādīcitus, adv., <i>from the roots</i> . |
| 34. placuisset: <i>impers</i> .   | exārēscō, -ārēscere, -ārui, intr., <i>dry up</i> .                           |
| 35. subolēs, -is, f., <i>brood</i> .<br>ad Gallinās: keep the Latin name. | 42. prōgeniēs, -ēī, f., <i>line</i> (of descent).                            |
| 36. laurētum, -ī, n., <i>laurel grove</i> .                               | 45. quīndecim, indecl. num., <i>fifteen</i> .                                |

longius vagātī erant, qūo lātius loca explōrārent, cum subitō Sextus maximō clāmōre ē silvā parvā ērūpit, ac quantum celeritāte potuit ad rēdās tendēbat.

“Perī!” inquit Drūsilla, perterrita exsiliēns. “Ubi est  
55 Cornēlia? Mē miseram! Nesciō quid malī puellae accidit! Haud falsō admonuī hunc diem nōbīs īfaustum fore! Ō mē miseram! Quō mē vertam?”

Interim Cornēlius et Pūblius cum servīs obviam Sextō properāverant, ut liberīs opitulārentur, sī quid opus esset.  
60 At Sextus, cum patris complexū receptus esset, prīmō prae metū nihil omnīnō ēnūntiāre potuit. Tum, singultū vōcem interpellante, dīxit duōs hominēs, quī subitō ex arborum umbrā exsiluissent, Cornēliam arreptam in silvam dēnsiōrem sēcum abstulisse.

65 Quō audītō, omnēs sine morā in silvam sē praecipitāvērunt; ubi autem, etsī longē et lātē quaerēbant, puellae vēstīgium reperīre potuērunt nūllum. Quārē ad rēdās reversī inter sē breviter cōsuluērunt, quid iam optimum factū esset.

Interim Drūsilla dolōre paene āmēns, veste discissā ultrō  
70 citrōque cursitābat, sē suōsque omnēs vehementer incūsāns quod ōmine tam manifestō nōn admonitī essent et deīs invītīs iter facere eō diē perseverāssent.

Cui tandem Cornēlius: “Nōlī dēspērāre, uxor,” inquit. “Sine dubiō hī hominēs latrōnēs sūnt; sed pecūniā tantum opus  
75 est, quā filia redimātur. Puellam ipsam laedere nōn volent.”

At iam subitō Pūblius: “Quid est hoc,” inquit, “quod videō? Nōne procul est mulier, quae aliquid nōbīs manū significāre cōnātur?” Quae cum dīceret, digitō mōnstrābat saxum, in quō stābat mulier, quae modo dīversā ex parte silvae ēgressa erat.

80 “Ita est, ut tū dīcis,” inquit Cornēlius. “Mulier manū aliquid tenēre vidētur, quod nunc in saxō pōnit. Iam autem

52. **quantum**, etc.: cf. XVIII, 28.

55. **Nesciō quid**, *Something or other*;  
the phrase is subj. of *accidit*.

57. **vertam**: subjv.

59. **quid**: adv. acc.

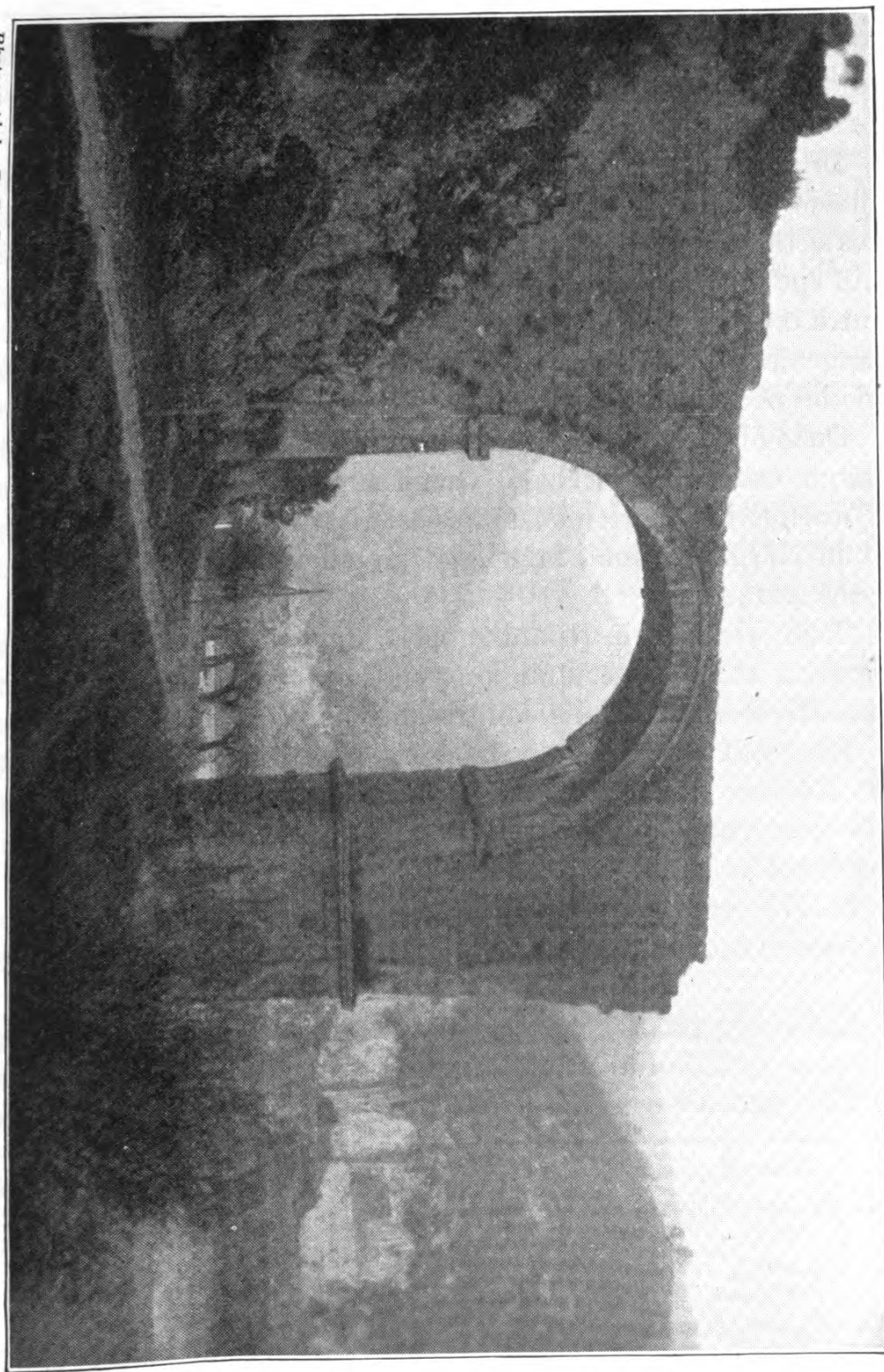
61. **vōcem**: obj. of verb of abl.  
absol.

68. **breviter**, adv., *briefly*.

74. **pecūniā**: abl. with *opus est*.  
**tantum**: adv.

*Photograph by C. E. Bennett*

# NARNIA



in silvam sē recēpit. Tū, Pūbli, cum Onēsīmō et Stasīmō ad saxum properā, ut statim sciātur quid sit id, quod ibi ab eā relictum est.” Quō audītō, illī celeriter abiērunt.

- 85 In saxō inventa est charta, litterīs cruentīs inscripta, quam Stasimus effūsō cursū ad dominum rettulit. Chartā raptim perlēctā, Cornēlius ēnūntiāvit filiam ā latrōnibus captam esse, quī spondērent sē puellam incolumem parentibus trāditūrōs, sī  
90 intrā diēs trēs pater inermis sine comite ad saxum illud trīgintā sēstertia adferret, quibus filia redimerētur; aliter puellam gladiō occīsum irī.

- Quae ubi cognita sunt, Drūsilla ululātū ācrī in terram cecidit, ibique exanimāta iacēbat. Quam cum Anna cūrāret, Stasīmō Cornēlius imperāvit ut summā celeritāte contenderet ad oppi-  
95 dum Nārniā (quod iam haud procul aberat), ut inde equōs citōs addūceret.

Tum, Drūsillā in rēdam sublātā, omnēs maestī ad oppidum profectī sunt. Sed dīmidium viae vix cōfectum erat, cum occurrit Stasimus equīs cum recentibus.

- 100 Hōs ipsī et Onēsīmō trādidit Cornēlius, cum mandātō ut Rōmam quam celerrimē properārent, ut inde reportārent pecūniā, quā iam opus esset; nē diem noctemve intermitterent, nēve aut sibi aut equīs parcerent.

- Servī libenter cursū incitātō abiērunt. Cornēlius autem cum  
105 cēterīs in oppidum perrēxit, ubi nox sollicita et inquiēta exācta est.

Sed māne praeter opīniōnem Onēsīmus et Stasīmus praestō fuērunt, quī nūntiāvērunt sē in itinere obviōs factōs esse cuidam Tulliō, amīcō Cornēlī, quī pecūniā grandem sēcum portāret,

83. sciātur: impers.

87. perlegō, -legere, -lēgī, -lēctus, tr., read (through).

88. spondeō, spondēre, spondēdī, spōnsus, tr., agree, promise.

89. trīgintā sēstertia: about \$1200. See Vocab., and note on XIII, 122.

91. occīsum irī: cf. *arcessitum irī*, XX, 32.

102. nē . . . intermitterent: prohibition in ind. disc. -ve, conj., or.

103. nēve: i.e., et + nē.

107. praeter opīniōnem, contrary to expectation.

quīque mūtuum dare vellet quodcumque ad puellam liberandam 110  
opus esset.

Quō auditō, omnēs gaudiō et spē suspēnsī, adventum Tullī  
cupidē exspectābant. Quī, cum hōrā ferē quārtā pervēnisset,  
crumēnā solūtā, Cornēliō trīgintā sēstertia in mēnsā numerāvit.

Tum ille cum Stasimō sōlō profectus, ut ad locum pervēnit 115  
ubi rēdae prīdiē cōstitērant, ibi servum quoque reliquit et  
inermis ad saxum cōstitutum prōgressus est.

Iam subitō ē silvā signum est auditum, latrōque ingēns ē  
latebris ad saxum rēctā prōcessit. Quī cum vīdisset Cornēlium  
inermem pecūniam attulisse, signum alterum dedit, ac mulier 120  
Cornēliam ē silvā prōdūxit.

Dum illa, gaudiō ēlāta, in complexum patris sē praecipitat,  
latrō, pecūniā arreptā, in silvam cum muliere celeriter rediit;  
utque primum Cornēlius et filia sē circumspexērunt, nēmō iam  
in cōspectū erat. 125

Quō animadversō, Cornēlius: “Age, filia mea,” inquit;  
“adde gradum. Stasimus cum equīs haud procul exspectat; ac  
brevī in gremiō eris mātis, quae nunc in dēversōriō metū  
exanimāta iacet.”

Quae cum dīceret, Cornēliam ad equōs dūcēbat; quibus 130  
celeriter in oppidum prōvectī, ab omnibus summō gaudiō acceptī  
sunt; ac māter et filia in lacrimās effūsae, mūtuo complexū  
tenēbantur.

110. mūtuum, as a loan; neut. acc.

111. opus: here indecl. adj., need-  
ful.

114. crumēna, -ae, f., money-bag.

114. numerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,  
count out.

115. ille: i.e., Cornelius.  
ut: temporal.

## CAPUT XXIX

Māne viātōrēs, cum grātiās maximās Tulliō ēgissent, Nūceriam versus profectī sunt; quō pervēnērunt, cum iam nūbēs nigrae in caelō cōgerentur. Paulō post imber est cōsecūtus.

- 5 Haec nox haud sine trepidātiōne perācta est. Nam cum omnēs, dē itinere fessī mātūrē cubitum discessissent, subitō mediā nocte vōx audīta est Cornēliae, quae perterrita opem implōrābat.

Quō clāmōre audītō, Drūsilla, ē somnō excussa, lūmine accēnsō ad filiae lectum quam celerrimē perrēxit. Ibi in lacrimās effūsa et terrōre paene exanimāta sedēbat Cornēlia; cui māter: “Quid factum est, filiola mea?” inquit, cum puellam trepidantem complexū suō reciperet.

“Ō māter, māter!” inquit Cornēlia. “Mihi vīsa sum iterum in silvā errāre. Et ē spēluncā subitō ērūpit gigās immānis, quī vōce horrendā clāmāvit: ‘Ubi est puella mea?’ Tum ego trepidāns: ‘Quae est puella tua?’ inquam. At ille, mē digitō ingentī dēmōnstrāns: ‘Tū, tū,’ inquit. Quō audītō, clāmōrem sustulī maximum, ac tū statim cum lūmine ad mē vēnistī.”

- 20 Vix ea dicta erant, cum repente forīs audīta est vōx dicentis: ‘Tū, tū,’ ac Cornēlia cōnsternāta mātrem artē amplexa est.

Illa autem rīdens: “Quid, filia mea? Nōne tū umquam noctuam audīvistī? Accēde hūc ad fenestram. Nūbēs iam discessērunt, et nox clāra et serēna est.”

- 25 Cum Cornēlia ē fenestrā stellās aspiceret, iterum ex arbore propinquā audīta est vōx noctuae: ‘Tū, tū.’ Tum puella quoque adrisit. Quīn etiam vānī terrōris eam iam pudēbat; quārē rūsus quiētī sē dedit, nec quidquam ultrā trepidātiōnis hāc nocte fuit.



At posterō diē aliquid morae erat, quod, cum hōra profec- 30  
tīonis adesset, Stasimus nusquam reperīri potuit. Dum autem  
Cornēlius vehementer commōtus neque vōcī neque irae parcit,  
accessit caupōnis servus, quī dixit Stasimum multō māne ad  
quendam fundum vīcīnum abiisse, sī forte ibi ōva recentia re-  
perīret. 35

“Celeritāte, nōn ōvīs, nunc opus est,” inquit Cornēlius adhūc  
irā incēnsus; “et iūre istī scelestō accidat, sī sine eō hinc  
proficiscāmur. Ī, Onēsime, trēs equōs quaere, ut temporis  
minimum āmittātur.”

Equīs adductīs, Pūblius et Onēsimus celeriter ēscendērunt 40  
atque ad fundum profectī sunt, cum equum tertium habēnis  
dūceret Onēsimus, ut Stasimus quoque vehī posset, cum ad  
dēversōrium redīrent.

Ubi ad fundum appropinquāvērunt, in mūrō magnīs litterīs  
īnscrīptus hic titulus appārēbat: CAVĒ CANEM; ac ultrā mūrū 45  
audiēbātur canis lātrātus et vōcēs hominum altercantium.

“Crēdō Stasimum, ut solet, in aliquod perīculum incidisse,”  
inquit Pūblius. Quae cum dīxisset, equō dīmissō, in saxum  
ēscendit, unde aspicere poterat quae ultrā mūrū fierent.

Tum vidēbat Stasimum, quī temere mūrū trānsiluerat, ā 50  
cane in arborem refugere cōactum esse. Ibi in rāmō sedēns,  
ille servus vafer lūdificābat agricolam irātum, quī furcā  
armātus infrā stābat. Interim canis frūstrā in arborem saltū  
cōnābātur ēscendere, cum loca longē et lātē lātrātū resonārent.

“Dēscende ilicō,” inquit agricola, “aut tē, ut fūrem mani- 55  
festum, furcā trānsfigam.”

“Surdus sum,” inquit Stasimus, ad aurem manū admōtā.  
“Maius clāmā, sī vīs.”

32. **neque vōcī**, etc.: i.e., he stormed  
about angrily.

36. **Celeritāte**: cf. *pecūniā*, XXVIII,  
74.

37. **accidat**: impers.

39. **minimum**, as little as possible.

42. **vehī**, ride.

48. **equō dīmissō**: i.e., leaving his  
horse.

55. **ut**, as (being).

57. **surdus**, -a, -um, adj., deaf.

58. **Maius**, louder; cognate acc.

Tum maximā vōce agricola: “Dēscende, mastīgia, priusquam  
60 tē hāc furcā trānsfigam.”

“Tantum strepitum facit canis,” inquit Stasimus, “ut nihil  
plānē audire possim. Dīxistīne tē mihi aliquid datūrum?”

“Ita vērō,” inquit agricola, irā ēlātus. “Malum maximum  
tibi dabō, furcifer, sī umquam manūs tibi iniciam.”

65 At Stasimus, quasi audire attentē cōnārētur: “Mālae meae  
rēctē sē habent,” inquit, “sed aurēs mūnere suō fungī nōlunt.”

“Haec furca mūnere suō fungētur,” inquit agricola, “nisi  
tū ilicō in terram tē dēmittēs. Dēscendis an nōn dēscendis?”

“Nunc quidem,” inquit Stasimus, “nōn dēscendō; nam in  
70 rāmō sedeō.”

Quō auditō, agricola furibundus in arborem furcam prōicere  
parābat, cum Pūblius ē saxō vōcem ēmittēns: “Heus tū,” in-  
quit. “Quid, obsecrō, factum est? Servum nostrum Stasimum  
ego quaerō. Sī eum in hīs locīs vagantem vīdistī, ostende, sīs.”

75 Cui agricola: “Quisquis es, adulēscēns, hominī negōtiōsō  
molestiam exhibēs. Nam fūrem manifestum canis in hanc  
arborem refugere coēgit, cui nūllō modō persuādēre potuī ut  
inde dēscenderet.”

“Id minimē mīrandum est,” inquit Pūblius rīdēns, “cum  
80 canis saevus arborem custōdiat et tū hominem dēscendentem  
furcā accipere parātus sīs. Sed suspicor hunc esse servum,  
quem quaerō. Māne ille ē dēversōriō ōva ēmptum profectus  
est; at nunc, ut vidētur, mōre suō turbās hīc impudenter con-  
citāt.”

85 “Quis sit, plānē nesciō,” inquit agricola dentibus frendēns.

63. *Malum*: i.e., a beating.

65. *Mālae*, punning on *Malum*,  
line 63.

69. *nōn dēscendō*: punning on the  
tense.

71. *furibundus*, -a, -um, adj.,  
*crazed with anger*.

72. *ēmittō*, -mittere, -mīsī, -mis-  
sus, tr., *send forth*; *vōcem*  
*ēmittere*, *shout*.

75. *quisquis*, *quicquid*, indef. rel.  
pron., *whoever, whatever*.

76. *molestia*, -ae, f., *annoyance*.

79. *cum*, *in view of the fact that*.

80. *dēscendentem*: the part. ap-  
proximates the force of a  
cond. clause.

83. *impudenter*, adv., *shamelessly*.

85. *frendēns*, -entis, part., *grind-  
ing*.

"Sed prō impudentiā suā certō sciō eum hodiē mihi poenās maximās datūrum."

"Ōhē, senex," inquit Pūblius; "nōlī saevīre. Sine hominem impūne dēscendere, ac tibi hoc accipe." Quō dictō, aureum prōiēcīt, quī in terram ante pedēs agricolae cecidit; cuius ira, 90 aureō vīsō, paulātim resīdere coepit.

"Celeritāte nunc opus est," inquit Pūblius. "Iam diū in oppidō exspectāmur. Canem revocā, senex."

Tum ille, aureō sublātō, canem vinculō redūcere coepit; Stasimus autem celeriter ex arbore dēsilit, et cursū effūsō 95 mūrū petīvit.

Canis, cum hostem fugientem vīdisset, summā vī adnīsus vinculum rūpit, et Stasimum, quantum celeritāte poterat, secūtus est. Ille vix in mūrū ēscendēbat, cum canis saltū sē prōiciēns vestem eius dentibus apprehendit pannumque 100 inde dēripuit longum.

Pūblius et agricola, cum Stasimum vīdisset in mūrō stantem, dum vestem discissam trīstis aspicit, in cachinnōs maximōs effūsī sunt. Ille autem ex mūrō dēsilit, arreptōque lapide iterum celeriter ascendit. 105

Quō animadversō, canis dēnuō in mūrū impetum fēcīt; sed inde ācriter ululāns refūgit, cum Stasimus lapidem summā vī in eius caput impēgisset.

Quā iniūriā incēnsus, agricola cum furcā subsidiō canī prōcurrit. Cēterī autem celeriter in equōs ēscendērunt, atque inci- 110 tātō cursū ad oppidum revectī sunt.

Quōs cum vīdisset, Cornēlius: "Quid tibi vīs, Stasime?" inquit. "Propter tē duārum hōrārum iactūram iam fēcimus.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 97. adnītor, -nīti, -nīsus or nīsus, intr., <i>struggle</i> .   | 109. subsidiō: dat. prōcurrō, -currere, -curri and -cucurri, -cursum, intr., <i>run forward</i> . |
| 100. apprehendō, -prehendere, -prehendi, -prehensus, tr., <i>catch</i> . pannus, -ī, m., <i>strip</i> . | 111. revehō, -vehere, -vexi, -vectus, tr.; pass., <i>ride back</i> .                              |
| 107. ululāns, -antis, part., <i>yelping</i> .   | 112. Quid tibi vīs? freely, <i>What do you mean?</i>  |

Sicubi nōs posthāc ita dēserēs, tē nōn exspectābimus. Etiam  
 115 nunc vix contineor quōminus tē, ut merēris, ulcīscar.”

“Veniam dā, ere, obsecrō,” inquit Stasimus. “Putāvī ōva  
 recentia ē fundō liberis grāta fore, nec dubitāvī quīn multō  
 ante tempus profectiōnis ego redīre possem.”

“Cūr igitur nōn temperī redistī?” inquit Cornēlius.

120 At ille: “Dum ōva quaerō, dē viā errāvī. Tum mihi obviam  
 vēnit sīmius mōrōsus, quī in rāmō arboris mē sedēre coēgit,  
 cum interim canis saevus circumsilīret.”

Quō auditō, Cornēlius quamvīs invītus rīsīt omnēsque in  
 rēdās iussit sine morā ēscendere. Cuius dictō viātōrēs libenter  
 125 pārūrunt ac brevī ex oppidō equīs volentibus vectī sunt.

119. *temperī*, adv., *in time*.

123. *quamvīs*: with *invītus*.

122. *circumsiliō*, -īre, intr., *dance*  
*about*.

124. *dictum*, -ī, n., *order*.



ŌSTIUM TIBERIS

## CAPUT XXX

Postquam aliquamdiū tacitī propectī sunt, patrī Pūblius: “Ubi hanc noctem āctūrī sumus?” inquit.

“Vereor nē necesse sit aliquam in villam hāc nocte dēvertere,” inquit Cornēlius. “Nam in hīs regiōnibus, quō tendimus, nūlla sunt oppida magna.” 5

“Putāvī nōs fortasse Sentīnī morātūrōs,” inquit Pūblius.

“Hoc oppidum ā viā nimis longē abest,” inquit pater, “et celeritātī studeō.”

“Ecquid clārum Sentīnī umquam factum est?” inquit Sextus. 10

“Maximē vērō,” inquit pater. “Sed dē proeliō ōlim ibi commissō fortasse Pūblius quaedam nārrāre potest.”

Quibus verbīs inductus, Pūblius haud invītus: “Abhinc annōs amplius quadringentōs,” inquit, “Rōmānī ad Sentīnum ācerrimē cum Samnītibus et Gallīs pugnāvērunt.” 15

“Cōsul ūnus, cum Samnītibus congressus, primō satis habēbat sē ab hostibus dēfendere, ratus sī proelium diūtius extractum esset, fore ut hostium sīc minuerētur impetus, Rōmānīs autem virēs paene integrae servārentur.

“Alterō autem in cornū P. Decius Mūs, quī contrā Gallōs 20 cōnstiterat, quia lentius vidēbātur pedestre certāmen, equitēs vehementer in pugnam concitāvit. Quōs autem, cum in cōnfertissimōs Gallōs impetum fēcissent, novum genus pugnae perterrit.

6. Sentīnī: loc. of *Sentīnum*.

16. satis habēbat, *was satisfied*.

9. Ecquid, pron., interrog. and indef., *Did anything . . . ?*

21. lentus, -a, -um, adj., *slow*; for comp., cf. note on *longius*, XI, 15.

14. quadringentī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *four hundred*.

pedester, -tris, -tre, adj., *infantry*.

25 “Iam enim advēnerant hostēs recentēs, essedīs carrisque  
superstantēs, quī ingentī sonitū rotārum cōnsternābant equōs,  
quibus tālis tumultus insolitus erat. Quae rēs Rōmānīs vic-  
tōriam paene explōrātā in fugam vertit.

“Decius, cum frūstrā suis cēdentibus resistere cōnātus esset:  
30 ‘Quid ultrā moror,’ inquit, ‘mortem fātō dēbitam? Nostrae  
enim gentī datum est, ut dēpellendīs cīvitatīs periculīs piāculō  
sīmus. Quārē ego, ut antea pater, nunc et mē ipsum et hostium  
legiōnēs dīs inferīs dabō.’

“Haec locūtus, M. Livium, pontificem, quem abire ā sē  
35 vetuerat, praeire iussit verba, quibus sē legiōnēque hostium  
prō exercitū populī Rōmānī dēvovēret. Quō rite factō, quā  
cōnfertissima cernēbātur Gallōrum aciēs, eā concitāvit equum,  
infestisque tēlīs sē inferēs statim occīsus est.”

“Heu!” inquit Cornēlia. “Quā rē fit, obsecrō, ut fortissimi  
40 et optimī omnēs exitūs tam miserōs inveniant?”

“Deciō quidem,” inquit pater, “illa mōrs prō patriā oppetitā  
pulcherrima vidēbātur; et populō Rōmānō certē multum prōfuit.  
Nam militibus perterritis iam rediit animus, et eō diē victōria  
clāra ā nostris parta est.”

45 “Quō modō animus militibus redire potuit,” inquit Cornēlia,  
“cum dux ab hostibus occīsus esset?”

At pater: “Pontificī Liviō lictōrēs Decius trādiderat, eumque  
iusserat imperium suum recipere; quī, cum cōnsulem occīsum

25. **essedum**, -ī, n., *chariot*.  
**carrus**, -ī, m., *truck*.

26. **superstāns**, -antis, part., *erect*  
(*upon*).

27. **Rōmānīs**: dat. of disadvantage.

30. **Quid**, *Why*.  
**moror**: here trans., *keep wait-  
ing, put off*.

31. **datum est**, *it has been assigned*.  
**dēpellendīs . . . periculīs**: dat.  
of purp.  
**piāculum**, -ī, n., *sacrifice*; dat.  
of service in text.

32. **anteā**: sc. *fēcit*.

33. **dabō**, *I will doom*.

35. **praeire**, *dictate*.

36. **quā . . . eā**, advs., *where . . .  
there*.

40. **omnēs**: mod. of *optimī*.

42. **multum**, adv.  
**prōsum**, *prōdesse*, **prōfui**, intr.,  
*profit*.

47. **lictor**, -ōris, m., *lictor*. The  
lictors represented his au-  
thority as commander.

vīdisset, statim clāmāre coepit Rōmānōs vīcisse, quod dux mortuus ad inferōs sēcum dēvōtam hostium aciem vocāret, et 50 iam apud Gallōs omnia terrōris plēna esse.

“Eōdem ferē tempore opportunē subvērunt militēs recen- tēs, quōs cōsul alter, Samnītibus fugātis, collēgae auxiliō miserat. Itaque Gallī, etsī exstrūctis ante sē scūtis cōfertī stābant, impetum Rōmānōrum sustinēre nōn potuerunt. Multī, 55 ubi cōstiterant, ibīdem ceciderunt, aliī ā tergō circumventī et trucidātī sunt.”

“Haec mē admonent,” inquit Pūblius, “dē aliō facinore ēgregiō, quod ā scrīptōre Līviō memoriae trāditum est.”

“Quid factum est, obsecrō?” inquit Sextus. “Eōdemne 60 modō postea cīvis alius prō victōriā Rōmānōrum tēlis hostium sē obiēcit?”

“Pater eiusdem Decī sē similiter prō patriā dēvōvit,” inquit frāter; “sed aliud erat, dē quō cōgitābam:

“Ōlim Rōmae, aut mōtū terrae aut aliquā vī aliā hiātus 65 immēnsae altitūdinis subitō in forō factus est, quī congestiōne terrae quamvis adsiduā nūllō modō complērī potuit.

“Vātēs canēbant id, quod optimum Rōmānī habērent, eī locō dēdicandum esse, sī rem pūblicam perpetuam esse vellent. Quārē diū quaesitum est quid esset illud optimum. 70

“Tum ferunt M. Curtium, iuvenem bellō ēgregium, cīvēs suōs castigāsse, quod dubitārent an ūllum Rōmānis bonum maius esset quam arma et virtūs.

“Deinde, ubi silentium factum est, templa deōrum immor- tālium Capitōliumque intuēns, et manūs nunc in caelum nunc 75 in patentem terrae hiātum porrigēns, ille sē dēvōvit; tum, equō

53. collēgae: dat.

54. scūtum, -ī, n., *shield*.

63. similiter, adv., *in like manner*.

66. altitūdō, -inis, f., *depth*.  
congestiō, -ōnis, f., *accumula-  
tion*.

68. canēbant, *predicted*.

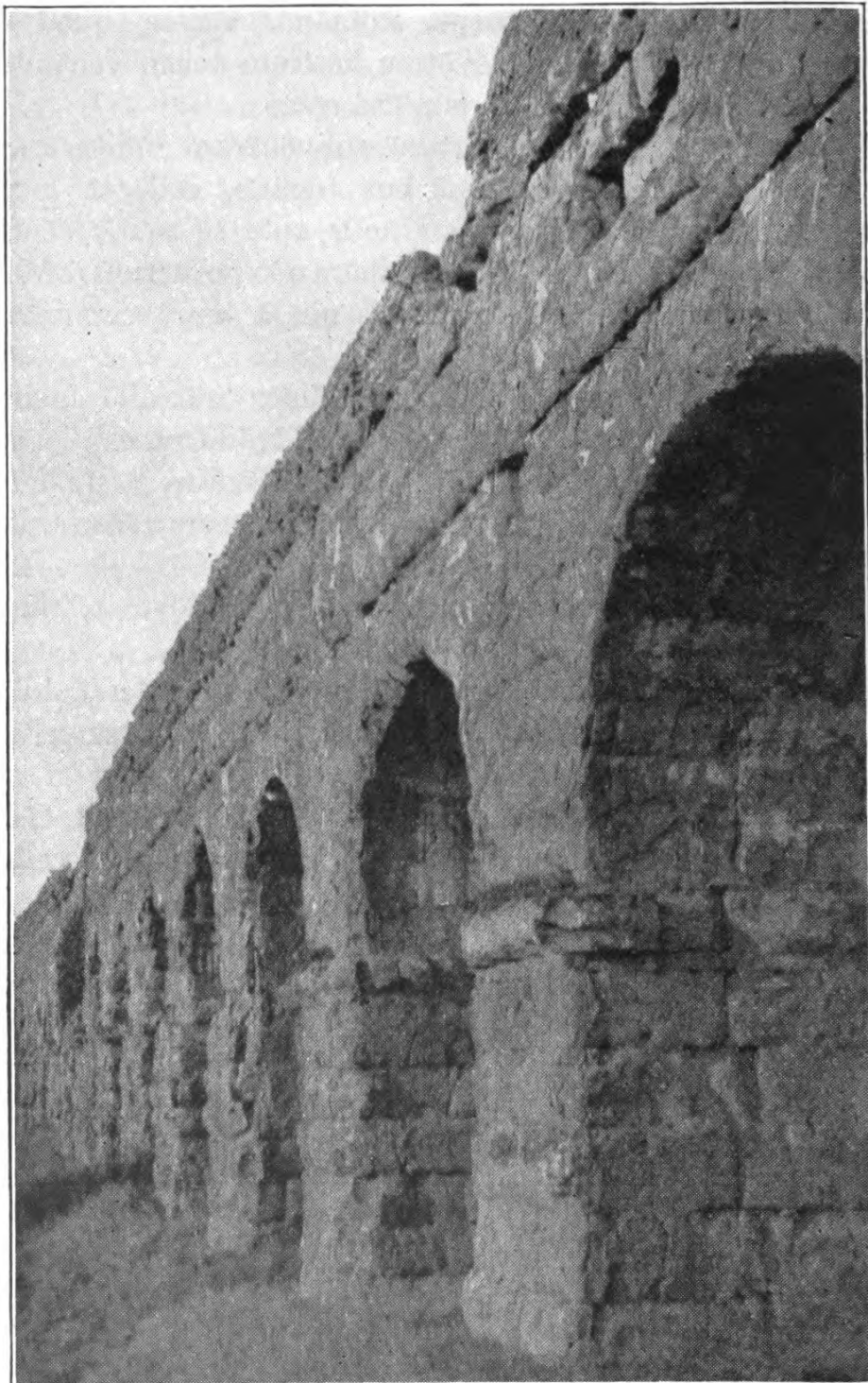
68. id . . . optimum, *the best thing  
which*. Cf. XVI, 85.

69. perpetuus, -a, -um, adj., *ever-  
lasting*.

74. immortalis, -e, adj., *immortal*.

75. intueor, -tuērī, -tuitus sum, tr.,  
*turn (one's) glance on*.

76. patentem: as adj., *yawning*.



[*Photograph by R. S. Rogers*

QUŌ MODŌ RŌMĀNĪ AQUAM IN URBĒS DŪCĒBANT



quam poterat maximē ōrnātō insidēns, armātus sē in hiātum immisit.

“Dōna et frūgēs super eum ā multitūdine virōrum et mulierum congesta sunt; et locus ‘lacus Curtius’ appellātus est, 80 quod ille vītā suā ibi prō perpetuitāte reī pūblicae largītus erat.”

“Mihi quidem,” inquit Cornēlius, “ille vir vidētur etiam tālī ēlogiō dignus, quāle Simōnidēs scripsit in Lacedaemoniōs, quī Thermopylīs cecidērunt: 85

“ ‘Dic, hospes, Spartae, nōs tē hīc vīdisse iacentīs,  
Dum sānctīs patriae lēgibus obsequimur.’ ”

“Haec omnia ēgregia et maximē laudanda sunt,” inquit Cornēlia; “sed exitūs habent, quī maestitiā maximā mihi inician. Nōne tū vīs, pater, aliquid iūcundius nār- 90 rāre?”

“Ita vērō,” inquit ille. “Expōnam, sī vīs, quō modō Caesar dictātōr inopiam aquae sublevāverit, cum Alexandrēae ab hostibus obsidērētur:

“Urbs illa est ferē tōta suffossa, specūsque ad flūmen Nīlum 95 pertinentēs habet, quibus aqua in prīvātās domōs indūcitur; ubi paulātīm liquēscit ac subsīdit. Nam cum prīmō ē Nīlō influit,

77. insidēns, -entis, part., *sitting astride*.

79. frūx, frūgis, f., *fruit of the earth*.

80. congesta: neut.; ref. to things.

81. perpetuitās, -ātis, f., *continuance, immortality*.  
largior, -irī, -ītus sum, tr., *sacrifice*.

84. ēlogium, -ī, n., *epitaph*.  
*in, for*.

85. Thermopylīs: loc. of *Thermopylae*.

86. Spartae: loc.

87. obsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, intr., *be obedient*; trans. phrase, ‘*in obedience to*,’ etc.

93. Alexandrēae: loc.

95. suffosus, -a, -um, part., *undermined*.

specūs: acc. pl.  
ad . . . pertinentēs: i.e., connected (by a main channel) with the river.

97. liquēscō, liquēscere, licuī, intr., *become clear*.

subsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sesum, intr., *settle*.

adeo est limosa et turbida, ut multis variisque morbis eos adficiat, qui statim bibunt.

100 “Aqua ex his specibus extracta Caesar quoque aliquamdiu utebatur. Tum hostes, rati fore ut Romani se dedere cogerentur, si aquatione prohibiti essent, magnum et difficile opus aggressi sunt.

“Nam rotis et machinis maximam vim aquae ex mari exhaus-  
105 runt, quam in loca a Caesare occupata fundere non intermittebant. Quo modo aqua, quae est specibus a Romanis traheretur, in dies salsior fiebat, adeo ut postrimo bibi omnino non posset.

“Tum nostri ad summam desperationem pervenerunt; Caesar autem eorum timorem cohortatione et ratione minuit.  
110 Nam docuit, puteis fossis, aquam dulcem reperiri posse, quia litora omnia natura aquae dulcis venas haberent; sin autem hoc modo aquari non possent, aditum ad mare patere, et cotidie navibus se aquam petiturum.

“Tali oratione confirmatis suis, centurionibus negotium  
115 dedit ut, reliquis operibus intermissis, ad fodiendos puteos animum conferrent. Quo suscepto negotio atque omnium animis ad laborem incitatis, una nocte inventa est magna vis aquae dulcis, nec postea simili inopia laboratum est.”

“Optime!” inquit Cornelia. “Vellem fabulae omnes exitus  
120 tam iucundos haberent.”

Dum haec fiunt, redae celeriter provehebantur; ac vesperscente iam die viatores ad quandam villam hospitio accepti sunt.

98. limosus, -a, -um, adj., *muddy*.

102. aquatio, -onis, f., *water-supply*.

107. in dies, *daily*.

adeo, *so much so*.

111. natura, *by (a law of) nature*.

112. aditus, -us, m., *approach*.

118. laboratum est: *impers.; trans., 'did they suffer.'*

121. vespersco, -ere, -avi, intr., *incline toward evening*.

## CAPUT XXXI

Cibō et somnō refectī māne abiērunt, ac quārtā ferē hōrā ad flūmen Metaurum pervēnērunt. Quod cum ponte trānsīrent, Cornēlius: “Ad hoc flūmen,” inquit, “commissum est proelium, quod spēs omnēs Hannibalis funditus ēvertit.”

“Ipsene aderat,” inquit Sextus, “cum hīc pugnātum est?” 5

“Immō longē aberat,” inquit pater, “ac Rōmānī hōc locō congressī sunt cum eius frātre, Hasdrubale, quī ex Hispāniā cum exercitū subsidiō properābat.”

“Minus igitur mīrandum est,” inquit Sextus, “sī Poenī victī sunt. Nam Hannibal, cum ipse cōram adesset, perrārō superātus esse vidētur. Sed dē hōc proeliō plūra libenter audiāmus. 10  
Ā principiō exōrdire, sī vīs.”

Tum pater: “Hannibal haud procul ā Venusiā trahēbat bellum, spērāns brevī adfore frātrem; quārē nōndum volēbat dēcertāre cum cōsule C. Claudiō Nerōne, quī haud longē 15  
castra posuerat.

“Cum alter cōsul, M. Līvius, adventum Hasdrubalis expectāret hīs in regiōnibus, per quās nunc iter facimus, forte equitēs hostium, quī litterās ad Hannibalem dēferēbant, ā Rōmānīs sunt interceptī et ad Nerōnem adductī. 20

“Cōnsiliō Poenōrum ex hīs cognitō, Nerō, relictō Q. Catiō lēgātō, quī castrīs praeesset, ipse magnīs itineribus ad collēgam Līvium contendit. Tum, coniūctīs cōpiīs, cōsulēs Hasdrubalem sē recipere cōnantem cōsecūtī sunt atque inīquō locō proelium committere coēgērunt. 25

“Cum diū atque ācriter dīmīcātum esset, Nerō ē dextrō

4. *funditus*, adv., *utterly*.

10. *cōram*, adv., *in person*.

12. *exōrdire*: imper.

20. *intercipiō*, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, tr., *intercept*.

22. *castrīs*: dat.

cornū (ubi sēgnius pugnābātur) cohortēs aliquot dētrāxit, quās post aciem circumductās subitō in dextrum hostium latus immīsit. Tum omnibus ex partibus, ā fronte, ā latere, ā tergō, hostēs  
30 trucidātī sunt.

“Elephantī vērō ā suis rēctōribus plūrēs quam ā Rōmānīs sunt interfectī. Nam rēctōrēs scalprum cum malleō habēbant. Id, cum saevīre bēstiae ac ruere in suōs coeperant, rēctor inter aurēs positum, in articulō quō coniungitur capitī  
35 cervīx, quam maximā poterat vī adigēbat. Quō vulnere elephantī statim concidērunt.

“Interim Hasdrubal officiō bonī imperātōris fungēbātur. Ille pignantēs hortandō sustinuit, ille fessōs nunc precandō nunc castigandō accendit, ille fugientēs revocāvit omissamque  
40 pugnam aliquot locīs restituit.

“Postrēmō, cum haud dubia victōria Rōmānōrum esset, nē superstes esset exercituī tantō, in hostēs concitātō equō sē immīsit. Ibi, ut patre Hamilcare et Hannibale frātre dignum erat, pugnāns cecidit.”

45 “Dēnuō quaerō,” inquit Cornēlia, “cūr optimī et fortissimī semper exitūs tam miserōs inveniant.”

“Eratne autem Hasdrubal vir vērē optimus?” inquit Sextus. “Semper audivī Poenōs paene omnēs perfidōs et impiōs fuisse.”

“Sīc memoriae trāditum est,” inquit pater. “Quīn etiam  
50 hodiē quoque ‘Pūnica fidēs’ prō ‘perfidia’ saepe dīcitur. Sed maiōrēs nostrī, virī reī pūblīcae amantissimī, glōriam cīvitatīs sē auctūrōs fortasse putābant, sī hostēs quam maximē infāmēs fēcissent.

27. sēgniter, adv., *with little spirit*.

28. circumducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus, tr., *lead around*.

31. Elephantī: trans. nom. as if partit. gen.

32. scalprum, -ī, n., *chisel*. malleus, -ī, m., *hammer*.

34. positum: modifier of *Id*, line 33. articulus, -ī, m., *joint*.

35. adigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus, tr., *drive home*.

39. omissam, *given up, discontinued*.

43. ut . . . dignum erat, *freely, as accorded (with)*.

50. dīcitur, *is used*.

51. reī pūblīcae: obj. gen.

52. augeō, augēre, auxī, auctus, tr., *increase*.

“Quārē operae pretium est animadvertere scriptōris Līvi verba repugnantia; quī, etsī inhūmānam crūdēlitātem in Han- 55 nibalē fuisse dīcit, commemorat tamen post proelium ad lacum Trasumēnum commissum Poēnum fūneris causā corpus Flāminī cōsulis magnā diligentīā quaesīvisse; quod nōn fēcisset pro-  
fectō, sī mōnstrum hominis fuisset.”

“Quid agēbat Hannibal,” inquit Sextus, “dum fortūna ita 60 frātre dēserit?”

“Castrīs sē tenēbat,” inquit pater, “nec suspicātus est quan-  
tum malī suis rēbus accidisset, priusquam Nerō victor rediit.  
Tum caput Hasdrubalis, quod cōsul magnā cūrā servātum  
attulerat, ante statīōnēs hostium prōiectum est. Quō signō Han- 65  
nibal cognōvit sē omnia perdidisse.”

“Vāh!” inquit Cornēlia horrēscēns; “mihi quidem in cōn-  
sule Rōmānō inhūmānā crūdēlitās fuisse vidētur.”

“Dē dēspēratiōne Hannibalis,” inquit Pūblius, “cum cognō-  
visset frātre occīsum esse, dīcit poēta Horātius; cuius verba, 70  
sī poterō, memoriā referam:

“ ‘Carthāginī iam nōn ego nūntiōs  
Mittam superbōs. Occidit, occidit  
Spēs omnis et fortūna nostri  
Nōminis, Hasdrubale interēptō.’ ” 75

“Bellumne tōtum ita ad finem adductum est?” inquit Sex-  
tus.

“Nullō modō,” inquit pater. “Sed Hannibal in extrēmās  
Ītaliae partēs sē recipere coāctus, postrēmō in Āfricam revocā-  
tus est, ut patriam dēfenderet. Rōmānī enim iam eō cōpiās 80  
trānsvexerant.”

Cum haec dicta essent, ad locum amoenum perventum est,

54. operae pretium est, it is worth  
while.

58. quod, (a thing) which.

62. Castrīs: abl.

72. Carthāginī: poetic use of dat.  
for acc.

75. interimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēm-  
ptus, tr., cut off.

ubi viātōrēs ex rēdis dēscendērunt, ac, per herbam dispositi, cēpērunt cibum, cum interim equi in umbrā reficiēbantur. Tum  
 85 iterum profecti hōrā nōnā Fānum Fortūnae pervēnērunt, quō in oppidō hanc noctem agere cōstituerant.

Mox liberī, qui cupidē cēnae tempus exspectābant, ad Annam accessērunt, quae Lūcium humi ludentem servābat; et Cornēlia: “Adeō ēsurimus,” inquit, “ut quō modō tempus teratur excōgi-  
 90 tāre nōn possimus. Nōne tū nōs adiuvāre potes?”

Tum illa: “Meministisne,” inquit, “mē quondam vōbis multa nārrāre quōdam dē Moyse, qui gentem meam servitūte liberāvit et ex Aegyptō edūxit in finēs maiōribus nostris ā deō dēstinātōs?”

95 “Haec omnia memoriā tenēmus,” inquit Sextus. “Perge porrō dīcere.”

“Eō tempore,” inquit Anna, “quō Moysēs nātus est, rēx eārum regiōnum ēdictum prōposuerat ut pueri infantēs gentis nostrae occiderentur omnēs. Nam in diēs crēscēbat multitudō,  
 100 ac metuēbat rēx nē quāndō populus, quem servitūte premēbat, sēditionem commovēret et summā rērum potirētur.

“Moysē autem infantem māter domi trēs mēnsēs occultāvit. Tum alveō factō imposuit puerum, atque inter harundinēs prope flūminis rīpam abscondit. Interim soror pueri haud  
 105 procul ēventum exspectābat.

“Paulō post ad lavandum rēgis filia flūmen adiit; dumque ancillae in rīpā vagantur, alveum animadvertit. Quō apertō, rēgia virgō, cum infantem flentem vīdisset, misericordiā mōta: ‘Hic est,’ inquit, ‘ūnus dē infantibus prōscriptis.’

110 “Tum subitō soror praestō: ‘Visne mē vocāre mulierem,’

86. hanc, *that*.

88. servābat, *was watching*.

98. ut, *(to the effect) that*.

99. in diēs: diff. from *cotīdiē*; action progressive (*crēscō*).

101. summa, -ae, f.; summa rērum, *control of affairs*.

109. prōscriptus, -a, -um, part., *proscribed, condemned to die*.

110. praestō, *freely, stepping up*.

inquit, 'quae infāntem nūtrīre possit?' 'Ī, eam arcesse,' inquit illa. Puella igitur laeta abiit, suamque statim mātrem vocāvit.

"Hōc modō Moysēs servātus est; quem, cum iam iuvenis esset, filia rēgis in locum filī adoptāvit."

"Haec est fābula lepidissima," inquit Cornēlia.

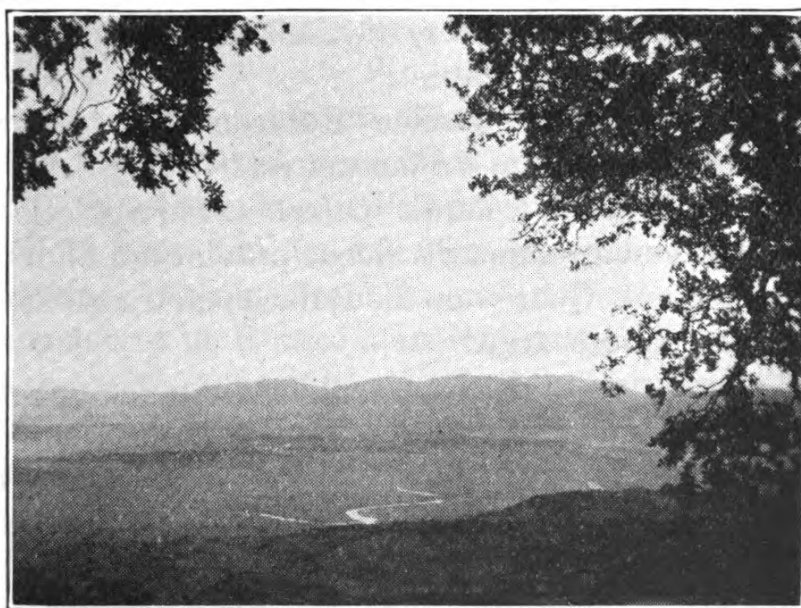
115

At Sextus: "Tuīs verbīs," inquit, "dē cāsū Rōmulī et Remī admoneor, quī quoque in alveō expositī sunt. Sed mīror quam mox edāmus." Tum post sē respiciēns: "Nōnne Onēsimum iam appropinquantem videō? Is certē est. Eāmus." Quō dictō, celeriter liberī abiērunt.

120

116. cāsū, *experience*.

117. in alveō, etc.: the wolf episode.



Photograph by C. E. Bennett

LOCA PROPE VĪLLAM POĒTAE HORĀTĪ FLACCĪ

## CAPUT XXXII

Posterō diē via dūcēbat secundum lītus maris Hadriātici, ubi ventī recentēs vim equīs incutiēbant, ac Cornēlius: “Omnia prōsperē cēdere videntur, et spērō nōs hodiē Arīminum usque prōgredi posse.”

5 Hōc auditō, Pūblius: “Mihi recordārī videor,” inquit, “flūmen Rubicōnem haud procul ab Arīminō in mare influere.”

“Quīn etiam,” inquit pater, “ōstium flūminis quīnque ferē mīlia passuum ab oppidō abest.”

“Cūr tam multa dē flūmine Rubicōne?” inquit Sextus.

10 “Ecquid memoriā dignum ibi factum est?”

“Dignissimum vērō,” inquit pater. “Parvus scīlicet est amnis, sed ab Ītaliā reliquā dīvidēbat prōvinciam ōlim Caesarī dictātōrī dēcrētam. Quārē cum ille Rubicōnem trānsibat, bellum patriae apertē inferēbātur.”

15 “Cum rēs tantum in discrīmen addūcerētur,” inquit Sextus, “crēdō eum diū dubitāsse utrum trānsīret necne.”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit pater. “Sed Pūblius noster dē hāc rē profectō saepe lēgit, nec dubitō quīn ille libenter quaedam vōbīs nārrātūrus sit.”

20 “Optimē,” inquit Sextus. “Quō modō rēs ācta est, frāter?”

Tum ille: “Caesar in commentāriīs suis plūrima dīcit dē iniūriīs sibi inlātīs, et dē causīs cūr arma sūmenda essent; sed dē trānsitū huius flūminis ipse nihil trādit.

1. secundum: prep.

2. incutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus,  
tr., *inspire*.

10. Ecquid: indef. and intr.; cf.  
XXX, 9.

12. dīvidō, -videre, -visī, -visus,  
tr., *divide*.

21. commentārius, -ī, m., *com-  
mentary*.

23. trānsitus, -ūs, m., *crossing*.



“Apud Suētōnium autem multa inveniō, quae ad hanc rem pertinent. Nam ille dicit Caesarem, cum ad flūmen vēnisset, 25 conversum ad proximōs dīxisse: ‘Etiam nunc redīre possumus; sīn autem hunc pontem parvum trānsierimus, omnia armīs agenda erunt.’

“Tum quīdam iuvenis ēgregiā corporis magnitūdine et speciē prope sedēns repente appāruit, quī harundine canēbat. Ad 30 quem audiendum nōn solum pāstōrēs sed etiam mīlitēs concurrerunt.

“In eīs erant aeneātōrēs quīdam; quōrum ab ūnō tubā arreptā, iuvenis ad flūmen prōsiluit et ingentī spīritū classicum exōrsus ad alteram rīpam contendit. 35

“Tum Caesar: ‘Sequāmur,’ inquit, ‘quō deōrum ostenta et inimicōrum iniūriae vocant. Iacta est ālea.’ Hōc modō flūmen trānsitum est.”

At Sextus: “Cum haec rēs Rōmam dēlāta esset,” inquit, “vereor nē Pompeius nūntium haud libenter accēperit.” 40

“Commōtus est nōn solum Pompeius,” inquit Pūblius, “sed etiam cīvitas tōta; multique statim ex urbe ēgressī salūtem fugā petiērunt. Etiam Cicerō multum dubitābat utrum uxōrī filiaeque suādēret ut Rōmae manērent necne.”

“Quid, obsecrō, eīs timēbat?” inquit Cornēlia. “Caesar 45 certē cum fēminīs nōn bellum gestūrus erat.”

“Rēctē conicis,” inquit pater. “Sed omnia tum turbida erant; ac Cicerō etiam hōc modō loquitur: ‘Sīn homō āmēns diripiendam urbem datūrus est’—quibus verbīs ostendit quantō in periculō omnia versārī exīstimāverit.” 50

“Mihi quoque maximē mīrandum vidētur,” inquit Pūblius,

30. canēbat, *was playing (on)*.

33. aeneātor, -ōris, m., *trumpeter*.  
quōrum: *partit. with ūnō*.

34. prōsiliō, -īre, -uī, *intr., leap forward*.  
classicum, -ī, n., *call (to advance)*.

36. ostentum, -ī, n., *sign, leading*.

37. ālea, -ae, f., *die*.

40. vereor nē, *I am inclined to think that*.

44. necne, *or not*.

48. homō āmēns: *i.e., Caesar*.

“Cicerōnem et aliōs principēs civitātis tantam inhūmānitātem Caesarī imputāsse.”

At pater: “Dē eius rēbus in Galliā gestis fāma iam ēvulgāta  
 55 erat; nec vērō Gallīs aut Germānīs umquam pepercerat  
 Caesar, sī eōrum supplicium cēterīs documentō futūrum esse  
 putābat. Propter haec, ut opīnor, dē eius voluntāte in rem  
 pūblicam omnēs tantopere timuērunt.

“Quam eōrum opiniōnem ēventus tamen multum fefellit.  
 60 Nam Caesar, simulatque Rubicōnem trānsiit et cum cīvibus  
 Rōmānīs bellum est susceptum, omnīs summā cōmitāte tractā-  
 bat.

“Nam quō modō cum cīvibus āctūrus esset, statim ille  
 ostendit, cum Corfinium cēpit, ubi L. Domitius ā Pompeiō  
 65 relictus erat, cum ipse ex Italiā fugeret.”

“Quid factum est?” inquit Sextus.

“Urbe dēditā,” inquit pater, “praefectī ex castrīs ēgressi  
 sunt. Tum Caesar, apud eōs pauca dē ipsōrum ingrātō animō  
 locūtus, Domitium reliquōsque incolumēs dīmīsit; militēs  
 70 autem suum in exercitum recēpit.”

“Hui!” inquit Cornēlia. “Quis putāret Caesarem tam  
 mitem fore?”

Et Sextus: “Prō tantā clēmētiā, opīnor, omnēs eī grātiam  
 maximam habuērunt.”

75 “Rēs longē aliter ēvēnit,” inquit pater. “Militēs quidem  
 sē satis fidēliter gessērunt, sed Domitius et reliquī praefectī  
 paene omnēs statim sē contulērunt ad Caesaris inimicōs, ut alibi  
 in aciē contrā eum pugnāre possent.”

“Videō,” inquit Pūblius, “Sextum haec haud ita attentē  
 80 audīre. Crēdō mē posse aliud nārrāre, quod eī magis placeat.”

52. *inhūmānitās*, -ātis, f., *brutality*,  
*barbarity*.

53. *imputō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,  
*ascribe*.

56. *documentum*, -ī, n., *warning*;  
 dat. of service in text.

57. *voluntās*, -ātis, f., *attitude*.

57. *in*, *toward*.

71. *putāret*, *would have thought*.

76. *fidēliter*, adv., *loyally*.

77. *alibi*: Domitius opposed Caesar  
 at Marseilles, and fell in  
 the rout after the Battle of  
 Pharsalus.

At Sextus: "Age, dīc, frāter," inquit. "Haec quae audīvimus optima sunt, sed mē minus dēlectant."

"Ōlim," inquit Pūblius, "cum Agricola Britanniam armīs subigeret, cohors quaedam Usīpōrum memorābile ausa est facinus; occīsō enim centuriōne et militibus, quī ad trādendam 85 disciplinam manipulis immixtī erant, trēs nāvēs occupāvērunt, cum gubernātōrēs vī ac minīs sēcum ascendere cōgerent.

"Tum secundum litus vectī, etsī saepe ad aquandum et cibum raptum ē nāvibus ēgressī erant, postrēmō in tantam pervēnērunt inopiam, ut primō infirmissimīs suōrum, tum aliīs sorte ductīs 90 vēscerentur."

"Vāh!" inquit Cornēlia. "Intellegere nōn possum cūr rēs tam foedās audire cupiās, Sexte."

"Hoc adprimē bonum est," inquit ille. "Quid tum, Pūbli?"

At frāter: "Usīpī, hōc modō Britanniam circumvectī, nāvibus 95 inscientiā regendī āmissīs, in continentī prō latrōnibus habitī sunt. Multī ā Suēbīs et Frisiīs sunt aut interfectī aut captī; atque eōrum, quī ita in servitūtem redāctī erant, nōnnūllī mūtātiōne ēmptōrum usque ad nostram rīpam pervēnērunt."

Ita inter sē usque ad merīdiem viātōrēs locūtī sunt; tum 100 cōstitērunt quōdam in locō, unde mare longē et lātē aspici poterat. Quārē liberī cupidē petiērunt ut sibi liceret in litore paulisper vagārī, cum equī pābulō reficerentur.

Drūsilla primō negāvit; nam adhūc mentem eius sollicitābat memoria illius diēi, quō Cornēlia ā latrōnibus capta erat. Sed 105 postrēmō, cum liberī pollicitī essent sē haud longē vagātūrōs, Onēsīmō et Stasīmō imperātum est ut eōs comitārentur nēve umquam ē cōspectū suō paterentur abire.

85. ad trādendam disciplinam: i.e.,  
to impart a knowledge of  
tactics.

86. manipulus, -ī, m., *maniple*.

87. minae, -ārum, f., *threats*.

89. raptum: *supine*.

90. infirmus, -a, -um, adj., *weak*.  
suōrum: partit. gen.

95. circumvehor, -vehī, -vectus  
sum, tr., *circumnavigate*.

96. inscientia, -ae, f., *ignorance*.  
continentī, *mainland*.

98. eōrum: partit. gen.

99. nostram rīpam: the west bank  
of the Rhine, Gaul being  
early organized as a Roman  
province.

Laetī in lītore liberī cursitābant, conchās undique ēligentēs;  
 110 tum, sinū replētō, Cornēlia in saxō paulō suprà aquam prōmi-  
 nente cōnsēdit.

Dum ibi conchīs suis intenta morātur, Sextus ā tergō clam  
 accessit, et subitō magnā vōce: “Cavē latrōnēs!” inquit.

Quō auditō, Cornēlia perterrita exsiluit, et, pede fallente,  
 115 in undās praecipitāta est. Tum Sextus clāmōrēs lāmentābilēs  
 sustulit; servī autem, cum celeriter in aquam sē prōiēcissent,  
 puellam pavidam ad harēnam trāxērunt.

Deinde omnēs vultū dēmissō ad rēdās sē recēpērunt, cum  
 Sextus longē ā tergō sequerētur, Cornēlia autem metū et frigore  
 120 tremere nōn dēsineret.

Quōs cum aspexisset, Drūsilla terrōre ēlāta: “Quid nunc  
 malī accidit?” inquit. “Cūr hās vestēs madidās videō?”

Nēmō vōce Sextum prōdere voluit; sed Pūblius, qūi frātre  
 tristēm procul sequī animadverterat: “Suspīcor,” inquit,  
 125 “quid factum sit. Sextus noster, ut opīnor, dēnuō sorōrem  
 lūdificāvit.”

Tum Cornēlius vultū torvō: “Satis in praesēns iam dictum  
 est. Sed cum Arīminum pervēnerimus, tum haec rēs dīiūdi-  
 cābitur. Interim in sōle vestēs madidae siccentur.”

130 Quod cum factum esset, iterum profectī, sub vesperum ad  
 caupōnem dēvertērunt.

110. suprà, *out over*.  
 prōmineō, -minēre, -minuī,  
 intr., *project*.

120. tremō, -ere, -uī, intr., *shake*.

123. prōdō, -dere, -dīdī, -ditus, tr.,  
*betray*.

127. torvus, -a, -um, adj., *stern*.  
 in praesēns, *for the present*.

129. siccō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *dry*;  
 siccentur, *have . . . dried*,  
 the subjv. expressing a com-  
 mand, as often.

## CAPUT XXXIII

Māne, cum rēdae adductae essent, omnēs alacrēs cōnscen-  
dērunt. Sextus autem diū maestus sēcum sedēbat; nam ā patre  
vehementer castigātus erat, eumque suae imprudentiae maximē  
paenitēbat; nisi enim prīdiē Onēsimus et Stasimus praestō  
fuissent, Cornēlia fortasse in flūctibus periisset. 5

Postrēmō hilariōre vultū sē circumspicere coepit; cum autem  
locō idōneō viātōrēs cōstitissent, ut cibus dēprōmerētur, in  
umbrā adhūc quiētus sedēbat, neque ōrāvit ut sibi liceret per  
agrōs vagārī. Ē contrāriō ā mātrem petiit ut sibi aliquid nārrāret.

Drūsilla, primō recūsāre cōnāta: “Hīs diēbus,” inquit, 10  
“pauca legō. Sed fortasse nōn audīvistī dē itinere Orpheī, quī  
ad inferōs dēscendit, ut inde uxōrem Eurydicēn redūceret.”

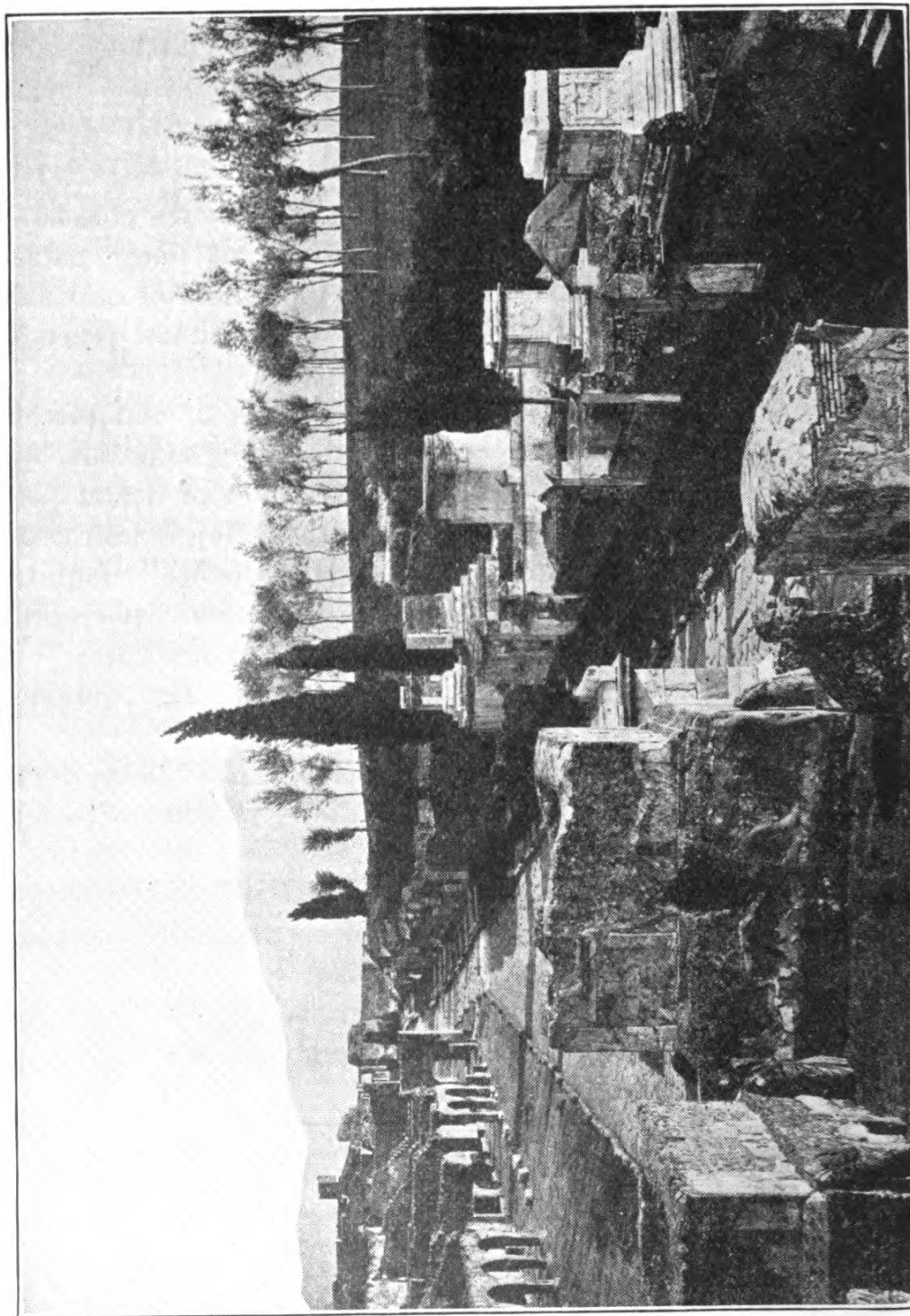
“Haec nārrā, sīs, māter,” inquit Cornēlia. “Ego quoque  
audire volō.”

“Memoriae trāditum est,” inquit Drūsilla, “Eurydicēn, dum 15  
in herbā vagātur sēcūra, dentem serpentis in pedem recēpisse;  
quō vulnere celeriter exanimāta est.

“Quam cum Orpheus diū dēplōrāsset, cōstituit ipse dēscen-  
dere ad umbrās, sī forte cantū suō dīs inferīs persuādere posset,  
ut Eurydicēn ad superōs redūcī paterentur. 20

“Quārē sine morā profectus, per ‘templa alta Orcī pallida  
lētō, nūbila tenebris loca’ iter fēcit, ipsamque Prōserpinam  
impavidus et rēgem inferōrum adiit.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>3. <b>imprudentia</b>, -ae, f., <i>thoughtless-ness</i>.</p> <p>9. <b>Ē contrāriō</b>, <i>On the contrary</i>.</p> <p>12. <b>Eurydicēn</b>: acc. sing., Greek decl.</p> <p>19. <b>umbrās</b>: i.e., <i>the (realm of the) dead</i>.</p> | <p>20. <b>superōs</b>, <i>the world above</i> (vs. <i>inferōs</i>).</p> <p>21. <b>templa</b>, <i>expanses</i>.</p> <p>22. <b>lētum</b>, -ī, n., <i>destruction</i>.<br/><b>nūbilus</b>, -a, -um, adj., <i>clouded, dark</i>.<br/><b>loca</b>: in app. with <i>templa</i>, line 21.</p> |
|--|--|



SEPULCHRA

“Apud quōs lyrā personat, nervōsque ad verba movēns ōrat ut uxor sibi reddātur. Interim, dulcēdine cantūs captae, umbrae 25 undique flēbant. Quīn etiam Tantalus nōn diūtius aquam captāre cōnātus est, et Ixiōn vultū rīsīt invitō.

“Hīs precibus resistere nec Prōserpina neque ipse Plūtō poterat, et Eurydicē vocāta est. Accessit uxor adhūc dē vulnere tarda; quam Orpheus laetus recēpit. Sed dīmissus est cum 30 mandātō ut abiret statim, nēve prius respiceret quam ē rēgnō inferōrum esset ēgressus; aliter irritum dōnum futūrum.

“Silentiō Orpheus et Eurydicē ascendērunt clivum arduum, obscurum, cāligine ātrā dēnsū; nec procul āfuērunt ā margine ōrae superae, cum ille, veritus nē uxor dēficeret, amāns ocu- 35 lōs retorsit.

“Quō factō, illa statim relāpsa est; neque Orpheō, etsi Charontem ēnīxē ōrāvit, flūmen iterum trānsire licuit, nec postea uxōrem umquam aspexit.”

“Tū quoque, māter,” inquit Cornēlia, “audītū trīstia nārrās. 40 Vix lacrimās teneō, cum dē Orpheō miserō cōgitō.”

“At,” inquit Sextus, “quis est ille Charōn, aut quō modō is Orphea prohibēre potuit quōminus rediret, ut iterum uxōrem peteret?”

Tum Pūblius: “Charōn erat portitor,” inquit, “quī umbrās 45 cymbā trāns flūmen Acherontem vehēbat. Dē hīs rēbus multa dicit poēta Vergilius, quī refert quō modō hērōs quoque Aenēās ad inferōs dēscenderit, ut ibi patrem Anchīsēn convenīret.”

24. *lyra*, -ae, f., *lyre*.  
*personō*, -āre, -uī, -itus, tr.  
 and intr., *play*.  
*nervus*, -ī, m., *string*.  
*ad verba*, to accompany (his)  
*words*.

25. *dulcēdō*, -inis, f., *sweetness*.  
*cantūs*: gen.

27. *vultū* . . . *invitō*: i.e., *involuntarily*.

28. (*prex*, *precis*), f., *entreaty*.

29. *dē*, from, i.e., as a result of.

31. *rēgnum*, -ī, n., *realm*.

33. *clivus*, -ī, m., *slope*.  
*arduus*, -a, -um, adj., *steep*.

34. *margō*, -inis, f., *edge*, *level*.

35. *superae*: cf. *superōs*, line 20.

37. *relābor*, -lābī, -lāpsus sum,  
 intr., *slip back*.

43. *Orphea*: acc. sing.; Greek decl.

45. *portitor*, -ōris, m., *ferryman*.

47. *refert*, *tells*.

*hērōs*, -ōis, m., *hero*; Greek  
 decl.

48. *Anchīsēn*: Greek decl.

“Dē hōc amplius, sī vīs,” inquit Sextus. “Libenter tē  
50 audiō.”

“Aenēās, cum classem ad Ītaliā appulisset,” inquit Pūb-  
lius, “Sibyllam statim adiit, quae ad Inferōs dux viae esset.  
Illa autem eī respondit:

“ ‘ Facilis dēscēnsus Avernō;  
55 Noctēs atque diēs patet ātrī iānua Dītis.  
Sed revocāre gradum superāsque ēvādere ad aurās,  
Hoc opus, hic labor est. ’

“Praetereā monuit paucōs admodum fuisse, quī umquam ad  
ōrās rediissent superās, cum semel eō dēscendissent; sīn autem  
60 ille periculum tantum subire parātus esset, in opācā silvā in-  
veniendum esse rāmum aureum, quī, ut mūnus acceptissimum,  
ad Prōserpinam dēferrētur.

“Aenēās, fortūnā adiūtus, rāmum invēnit, et Sibyllā duce  
per spēluncam ātram prōgressus iter Inferōrum brevī carpēbat.  
65 Primō occurrunt speciēs horrendae, quās hērōs, timōre commō-  
tus, gladiō strictō trānsfigere parābat. Sibylla autem docuit  
illās esse umbrās tantum, quae nec laedere nec laedī possent.

“Sic ad rīpam Acherontis pervēnērunt. Quōs cum appropin-  
quantēs vīdisset Charōn, statim abire iussit; nam sibi nefās esse  
70 corpora vīva trādūcere cymbā. Postquam autem rāmum aspexit  
aureum, sine morā Aenēān comitemque in cymbam recēpit.

“Illa, quae umbrās tantum portāre solēbat, sub pondere  
gemit; Aenēās autem incolumis ad rīpam pervēnit alteram,

52. *dux viae, conductor.*  
esset: note mood.

54. *dēscēnsus, -ūs, m., descent.*  
*Avernō, to the Lower World;*  
cf. *Carthāginī, XXXI, 72.*

55. *ātrī: as connected with death.*  
*Dītis, nom. Dīs: a name of*  
*Pluto.*

56. *aurās, atmosphere.*

57. *Hoc . . . hic: agreeing with the*  
*pred. nouns. Hoc scans as*  
*a long syllable.*

60. *opācus, -a, -um, adj., dark,*  
*shady.*

61. *ut, as.*

64. *inferōrum: trans. the gen., 'to.'*

72. *Illa: the boat.*

73. *gemō, -ere, -uī, intr., groan.*



et in Nemoribus Fortūnātōrum postrēmō repperit patrem."

Sed iam equī recreātī sunt, ac Cornēlius omnēs in rēdās 75  
cōnscendere iussit; nam spērābat antē vesperum Faventiam  
usque pervenīrī posse.

Cum dēnuō iter carperent, Sextus: "Modo dīxistī, Pūbli,"  
inquit, "Aenēān classem ad Ītaliā appulisse. Unde, obsecrō,  
nāvēs solverat?" 80

"Ā Siciliā tum vēnerat," inquit Pūblius; "sed antea nāvēs  
solverat Carthāgine, quam urbem Dīdō condidit, cum crūdēli-  
tātē frātris domō expulsa omnibus cum opibus trāns mare  
fūgisset, ut locīs longinquīs cīvitatē novam īstitueret."

"Opēsne eius magnae erant?" inquit Sextus. 85

"Permagnae fuisse dīcuntur," inquit Pūblius. "Et multīs  
post saeculīs, imperātor Nerō, cum fiscum maximīs sūmptibus  
exhausisset et pecūniā egēret, in spem summam ērēctus est ex  
indiciō cuiusdam equitis Rōmānī, quī prō certō nūntiābat  
thēsaurōs maximōs, quōs Dīdō Tyrō fugiēns sēcum extulisset, 90  
adhūc integrōs esse in Āfricā, in vāstissimīs cavernīs absconditōs,  
ac posse parvō labōre effodī. Postea imperātor, cum haec spēs  
eum fefellisset, rapīnis intendit animum."

"Hem!" inquit Cornēlia. "Istīus mōnstrī nōmen ipsum  
vix audīre sustineō." 95

"Atquī quiddam est," inquit Pūblius, "quod dē eius familiā  
forsitan libenter audiās."

"Perge porrō dicere," inquit Sextus. "Ego quidem tē dē eō  
loquentem libenter audiō."

"Nerō erat ē gente Domitiā," inquit Pūblius, "ē quā duae 100  
familiae illūstrēs fuērunt, Calvinōrum et Ahēnobarbōrum; et

74. *nemus*, -oris, n., *grove*; *Nemora*  
*Fortūnātōrum*, *Elysium*.

82. *quam urbem*, a city which.

87. *saeculum*, -ī, n., *generation*.  
*fiscus*, -ī, m., *the imperial treas-*  
*ury*.

90. *thēsaurus*, -ī, m., *treasure*.

93. *rapīna*, -ae, f.; pl., *plundering*;  
dat. in text.

94. *hem*, interj., *hah!*  
*ipsum*, (the) *mere*.

100. *gente*, *clan*.

101. *illūstris*, -e, adj., *famous*.  
*Calvinōrum*, etc., (namely, the  
*families*) of the C. and the A.

ipse Lūcius Domitius Ahēnobarbus vocābātur, dōnec ab imperātōre Claudiō est adoptātus.

“Memoriae trāditum est priscīs temporibus cuidam L. Domitiō, rūre ad urbem redeuntī, in viā obviam factōs esse duōs iuvenēs augustiōre speciē, quī eum iubērent senātuī ac populō nūntiāre victōriam maximam ā Rōmānīs ad lacum Rēgillum modo partam esse.

“Cum autem ille dubitāret utrum eīs fidem habēret necne, iuvenēs, ut auctōritātem suam dīvinam esse probārent, mālās eius manibus suis permulsērunt; ac statim ē nigrā hominis barba rutila atque aerī similis facta est; unde cognōmen ‘Ahēnobarbus.’ Quod īnsigne adhūc manet; nam posteā ex illā familiā multī barbā rutilā fuērunt.”

“Hoc magis placet,” inquit Cornēlia, “etsī mihi quidem vix crēdibile vidētur.”

Interim rēdās equī libenter dūcēbant; ac hōrā ferē ūndecimā ad oppidum Faventiam perventum est. Posterō diē viātōrēs contendērunt Bonōniam usque, ubi in hospitium amīcī dēvertērunt.

105. **urbem:** i.e., Rome.

106. **augustus, -a, -um,** adj., *state-ly*.

111. **ē,** *from (being)*.

112. **aerī:** dat. with *similis*.

**Ahēnobarbus,** lit., *Bronze-bearded*.

113. **īnsigne, -is, n.,** *mark*.

## CAPUT XXXIV

Inde mâne profectī, ante merīdiem pervēnērunt ad rīvum amoenum, ubi duās hōrās morātī sunt. Postquam gustāvērunt, Anna cum Lūciō in herbā cōnsēdit, ac liberī ab eā petīvērunt ut aliquid sibi nārrāret.

Atque illa: “Ūnum tantum nunc recordārī possum,” inquit, 5  
“neque id permagnum. Sed sī audīre vultis, ego incipiam.”

“Nārrā, obsecrō,” inquit Sextus. “Nam Pūblius aliquō sōlus abiit, cēterīque quiētī sē dedisse videntur.”

“Fortasse,” inquit Anna, “meministis mē ōlim quaedam loquī dē iuvene pāstōre, quī gigantem occīdit rēxque postea 10  
factus est.”

“Ita vērō,” inquit Cornēlia. “Plūra audīre volumus.”

Tum Anna: “Illī rēgī fuit filius, quem ūnicē amābat. Puer erat insignī pulchritūdine; sed cum iam adultus esset, coniūrātiōnem in patrem fēcit, cum spērāret sē ipsum rēgem fore. 15

“Hāc coniūrātiōne dētēctā, pater primō salūtem fugā petiit; sed postrēmō, cōpiīs coāctīs, bellum cum filiō gerere invītus parāvit.

“Eō diē, quō exercitūs dēcertātūrī erant, omnēs rēgem ēnixē ōrāvērunt nē sē ipsum periculō obiceret. Quārē, cum 20  
cēterī ad pugnam proficiscerentur, ipse ad oppidī portam relictus est.

“Fīlium quamvis perfidum pater tamen vehementer amābat. Quārē lēgātō suō abeuntī diligenter praecēperat, nē quid iuveni

7. aliquō: cf. eō, quō, etc.

20. sē ipsum: i.e., *his own person*.

14. insignis, -e, adj., *unusual*.  
adultus, -a, -um, adj., *grown up*.

24. nē quid, lit., *that in no respect*  
(adv. acc.).

25 ipsī nocerētur; et iam sollicitā mente ēventum expectābat, dum  
speculātor ē mūrō attentē prōspicit.

“Ā rēgiis cōpiis magna victōria parta est; ac filius, asinō  
vectus, per silvam effugere cōnābātur. Capillō tamen, quī eī  
prōmissus erat, rāmīs implicātō, asinus abiit, hominemque in  
30 arbore pendentem reliquit.

“Hōc cognitō, lēgātus rēgius, tribus lanceis arreptīs, in silvam  
properāvit iuvenemque ter per pectus trānsverberāvit. Tum  
comitēs, cum prius hominem exanimātum gladiis aggressī essent,  
dēmpsērunt corpus; quod in foveam abiectum saxis multīs  
35 mīlitēs obruērunt.

“Interim rēx sollicitus nūntiōs pugnae spērābat; ubique  
speculātor clāmāvit cursōrem procul cōspici posse, rēx, in  
summam expectātiōnem ērēctus, vix hominis adventum manēre  
potuit; cumque eī victōria magna nūntiāta esset, hoc tantum  
40 rogābat: ‘Estne iuvenis salvus?’

“Cursor sē nescīre dixit. Sed alter, quī celeriter subsecūtus  
erat, cum ab eō idem quaesītum esset: ‘Utinam,’ inquit, ‘ō rēx,  
omnibus inimicīs tuis ita esset, ut nunc est illī iuveni!’

“Quod ubi audīvit, rēx summō maerōre adflīctus sē in sēcrē-  
45 tum recēpit, cum identidem lāmentābilī vōce dēplōrāret: ‘Ō  
filī cāre, utinam ego prō tē periissem, filī mī!’”

“Nē tū quidem hodiē laeta loqueris, Anna,” inquit Cornēlia.  
“Tālium iam satis est; et mīror ubi Pūblius tam diū morētur.”

“‘Ecce tibi lūpus in fābulā,’” inquit Sextus, cum digitō  
50 mōnstrāret Pūblium, quī lēniter accēdēbat.

Quī, simulac propius accessit: “Sibyllam,” inquit, “modo  
vidī. Nōnne vultis mēcum ire, ut eam cōsultēmus?”

28. Capillō . . . implicātō: abl. absol.  
(implicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus,  
tr., *tangle*).

eī, *in his case*; dat. of reference.

34. dēmō, dēmere, dēmpsī, dēm-  
ptus, tr., *take down*.  
fovea, -ae, f., *pit*.

36. ubique: i.e., *ubi + -que*.

38. expectātiō, -ōnis, f., *expecta-  
tion*.

43. omnibus, etc.: dat.

44. maeror, -ōris, m., *grief*.

49. Ecce, etc.: cf. ‘Speak of the  
devil,’ etc.  
tibi: ethical dat.; omit in trans.  
lūpus, -i, m., *wolf*.

“Nōs lūdificāre cōnāris,” inquit Sextus; “et ego saltem ad inferōs dēscendere minimē cupiō.”

“Veniātis, suādeō,” inquit frāter. “Illa quidem certē digna 55 est, quae ā vōbīs aspiciātur.”

Quibus verbīs inductī, Sextus et Cornēlia secūtī sunt; quōs Pūblius rēctā per agrōs dūxit ad parvam casam, quae haud procul cōspici poterat.

Quō cum perventum esset, anum dēcrepitā aetāte vīdērunt, 60 quae rāmulōs āridōs legēbat. “Em,” inquit Pūblius rīdēs, “Sibyllam aspiciate. Ego quidem nihil umquam similis vīdī.”

Dum liberī, quī sēcum male āctum esse putābant, tamen videndī studiō circumspiciunt, subitō ē casā ad eōrum auris adlāta est vōx horrenda: “Tōtam cōsūmpsī. Cedo alteram.” 65

Quā audītā, Cornēlia pallidō ōre: “Fugiāmus,” inquit. “Male metuō nē intus sit mōnstrum eīs simile, quae Aenēae occurrērunt, cum ad inferōs dēscenderet. Iam ūnam puellam vorāsse vidētur.”

Pūblius autem audācter ad iānuam prōcessit, et cēterōs ut 70 sequerentur hortātus est. Tum autem iterum audīta est illa vōx: ‘Cedo alteram,’ ac Cornēlia perterrita iam fugitūra erat, cum Pūblius, quī casam intrōspexerat, in cachinnōs effūsus: “Accēdite,” inquit, “ut ‘mōnstrum’ illud videātis.”

Quō audītō, Sextus et Cornēlia timidē et lēniter prōgressī, 75 intus vīdērunt corvum, quī placentās, quās mīles porrigēbat singulās, avidē vorābat, cum interdum ‘Cedo alteram’ raucā vōce dīceret.

Pūbliō et liberīs animadversīs, mīles placentās cēterās corvō prōiēcit, et: “Salvēte omnēs,” inquit. “Ego sum veterānus, 80 quī prō patriā pugnāns vulnera multa accēpī; tum, bracchiō

53. ad inferōs; cf. XXXIII, 52.

55. Veniātis: governed by suādeō.

60. anus, -ūs, f., old woman.  
dēcrepitus, -a, -um, adj., feeble.

61. āridus, -a, -um, adj., dry.  
Em, There!

65. Tōtam, etc.: note the gender, which misleads Cornelia.  
Cedo: irreg. imper., give (me).

73. intrōspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, tr., look into.

75. timidē, adv., cautiously.

amputātō, domum remissus sum. Haec casa est mea; sī intrāre vultis, quō poterō hospitiō vōs libenter accipiam.”

Quārē omnēs ingressī sunt ac diversīs locīs cōnsēdērunt. Sed  
85 etiam tum Cornēlia ānxia corvum observābat; quī autem, placentis intentus, nihil amplius locūtus est.

Tum militī Pūblius: “Tū, nisi fallor,” inquit, “saepe adfuisti, cum ācrit̄er pugnārētur.”

“Vērā dicis,” inquit mīles. “Longinquās in ōrās penetrāvī,  
90 et terrā marīque proeliis multīs interfui.”

“Nōne vīs,” inquit Pūblius, “dē hīs rēbus aliquid nōbīs nārrāre?”

“Dē meīs rēbus gestis semper invītus loquor,” inquit veterānus. “Sed quīdam centuriō, familiāris meus, facinora  
95 ēgregia saepe ausus est, quae ego verbis satis dignis exprimere nūllō modō possum.”

“Dē eō igitur dīc,” inquit Pūblius, “sī dē tē ipsō nihil vīs loquī.”

At mīles: “Ōlim, cum lēgātus per expeditiōnem abesset, ille  
100 centuriō in praesidiō aeger relictus erat. Morbō tantopere vexābatur, ut diem iam quīntum cibō carēret, cum subitō in illa castra hostēs impetum ācerrimum fēcērunt.

“Tum ille, suae atque omnium salūtī diffīsus, cum inermis ē tabernāculō prōdiisset, hostēs vidēbat maximē imminēre  
105 remque summō in discrīmine esse.

“Arma igitur cēpit ā proximīs, atque ipsā in portā castrōrum fortissimē cōstitit sōlus. Hunc autem celeriter secūtī sunt centuriōnēs eius cohortis, quae eō tempore in statīōne erat.

“Ita proelium est restitūtum. Iam autem, gravibus acceptīs  
110 vulneribus, hominem animus reliquit, ac vix per manūs trādītus servātus est.

82. amputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,  
cut off.

95. satis dignis: i.e., adequate.

100. praesidiō, entrenched post.  
aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., sick.

101. vexō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,  
torment.

carēret, was abstaining.

103. suae, etc., for his own, etc.  
diffidō, -fidere, -fīsus sum,  
intr., be alarmed.

“Hōc tamen spatiō interpositō, reliquī, mente iam cōfirmātā, mūnitiōnēs virtūte tantā dēfendērunt, ut hostēs, dēspērātā castrōrum expugnātiōne, trāns flūmen Rhēnum brevī sē recipere.” 115

“Optimē factum!” inquit Pūblius. Tum ex ōstiō prōspi- ciēns: “Sed servum nostrum Onēsimum appropinquantem vidēō, et existimō statim nōbīs proficiscendum esse. Quārē vīve et valē, senex, et hanc tibi accipe.” Quō dictō, hominī gemmam parvam trādīdit. 120

“Cedo alteram,” inquit corvus, quī iam placentās omnēs cōsūmpserat.

Quō audītō, omnēs rīsērunt; et Pūblius, dum ad rēdās sē recipiunt: “Verbīs huius corvī,” inquit, “admoneor dē quōdam centuriōne, quī ōlim in Germāniā ōrdinem dūxit.” 125

“Eī per iocum mīlitēs cognōmen ‘Cedo-alteram’ indidērunt, quod, cum virgam in tergō mīlitis frēgerat, alteram clārā vōce ac rūsus aliam poscēbat.”

“Hahahae!” inquit Sextus. “Cognōmen aptum! Sed gaudeō mē in illō exercitū nōn stīpendia fēcisse.” 130

Iam ad rēdās perventum est; ubi Drūsilla, cum ēscenderet, lagunculam ē manū forte dīmīsit; quō cāsū frācta est. Itaque Annae illa: “Cedo alteram,” inquit.

Quō dictō, rīsus maximus exortus est; cumque mātī, tantae hilaritātis causam quaerentī, tōtam rem exposuissent, liberī 135 postea temperāre nōn potuerunt quā interdum ex intervāllō haec omnia reminiscerentur cachinnōsque revocārent.

Sic huius diēi iter tōtum fēliciter cōfectum est, atque sōlis occāsū Mutinam pervēnērunt. Parmae noctem ēgērunt proxima. 140

110. **animus reliquit:** i.e., the man fainted.

**per manūs trādītus:** i.e., hauled along from one to another.

112. **interpōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -positus,** tr., *interpose*.

113. **mūnitiō, -ōnis, f.,** *fortification*.

114. **expugnātiō, -ōnis, f.,** *storming*.

125. **ōrdinem dūxit:** i.e., *commanded a company*.

132. **laguncula, -ae, f.,** *small bottle*.

135. **hilaritās, -ātis, f.,** *high spirits*.

139. **Parmae:** loc.

## CAPUT XXXV

Cum rŭrsus iter ingredi coepissent, Cornĕlius: "Hodiĕ," inquit, "spĕrō nōs Placentiam perventŭrōs, ubi dĕmum solvendae sunt litterae, quās nōbiscum obsignātās portāmus. Tum cognōscĕtur quō ab imperātōre abire iussus sim."

5 Ac Drŭsilla: "Itinerī adhŭc tam intenta fui, ut paene obliviscerer tē brevī ā nōbīs discessŭrum. Sed nunc nihil mihi longius vidĕtur quam dum istae litterae solvantur, ut sciāmus quam longē absint loca ea, quō tibi eundum est."

"Quam vellem," inquit Pŭblius, "ut mihi tē comitārī licĕret, 10 pater!"

"Id nullō modō fierī potest, Pŭbli," inquit Cornĕlius, caput quassāns. "Sed tū mox togam virilem sŭmptŭrus es ac, dum aberō, prō patre familiās eris, tibiue omnia committō."

Quō auditō, honōre inspĕrātō ēlātus Pŭblius hilariōre vultū 15 sē circumspicere coepit, ac paulō post:-"Nōnne nunc, pater," inquit, "in eās regiōnēs pergimus, ubi Vitelliānī cum cōpiis Othōnis ōlim cōnflīxērunt?"

"Probē dīcis," inquit Cornĕlius. "Interiacet flūmen Padus; sed ā viā, quā nunc iter facimus, vix decem mīlia passuum distat 20 oppidum Cremōna, apud quod commissum est illud proelium, dē quō mentiōnem facis.

4. cognōscĕtur: impers.  
quō: adv.

7. quam dum: cf. XXVI, 7.

12. toga, -ae, f., *toga*.  
virilis, -e, adj., of *manhood*.

13. patre familiās, *head of the family*; *familiās* is an old gen.

14. inspĕrātus, -a, -um, adj., *unexpected*.

18. interiaceō, -iacĕre, -iacuī, intr.,  
*lie between*; interiacet, *lies between (us and it)*.

19. ā, *from*.

20. apud, *near*.



“Vitellius tum ipse, ut forte meministī, ē Germāniā nōndum pervēnerat nec proeliō interfuit. Cum autem Rōmam iter faciēns in hās regiōnēs esset prōgressus, ac sepulchrum Othōnis vidēre vellet, Cremōnēnsēs, ārīs exstrūctīs caesīsque vic- 25 timīs, laurū rosāque viam cōstrāvērunt, quasi rēx ille esset Persārum.

“Cuius adūlātiōnis oppidānī infēlicēs postea poenās maximās dedērunt. Nam ubi Vespasiānus, ā militibus suis imperātor salūtātus, in Ītaliā cōpiās praemisit, cum hīs ad Cremōnam 30 congressī, Vitelliānī fugātī sunt, et sē recēpērunt in urbem; hostēs autem sub moenibus necessāriō cōstitērunt.

“Ibi dubitābant paulisper utrum urbs sine morā oppugnārētur necne. Tum factus est impetus ācerrimus, cui Vitelliānī et oppidānī fortiter restitērunt. Sed frūstrā; nam brevī infulās 35 et rāmōs oleae ē mūrō ostendere coactī sunt.

“Quō animadversō, Antōnius Primus, quī cōpiās Vespasiānī dūcēbat, tēla suōrum inhibērī iussit, ac Vitelliānī victī signa et aquilās maestī extulērunt. Quōs tamen Antōnius clēmenter adlocūtus est, etsī dē oppidānīs nihil certī prōmisit. 40

“Ipsius militēs, praedae cupiditāte commōtī, sē in urbem nōn statim immissōs molestē iam ferēbant, cum rēs fortuita clādem imminentem Cremōnēnsibus miseris accelerāvit.

“Nam Antōnius, quī ad sanguinem abluendum balneās petierat, aquae tepōrem cāsū incūsāvit. Cumque servus respon- 45

25. *victima*, -ae, f., *victim*.

26. *rosa*, -ae, f., *rose*; the sing. is here used collectively.

28. *adūlātiō*, -ōnis, f., *flattery, adulation*. The gen. in the text modifies *poenās*; trans., ‘*for*.’

33. *oppugnō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *attack*.

35. *infula*, -ae, f., *fillet*.

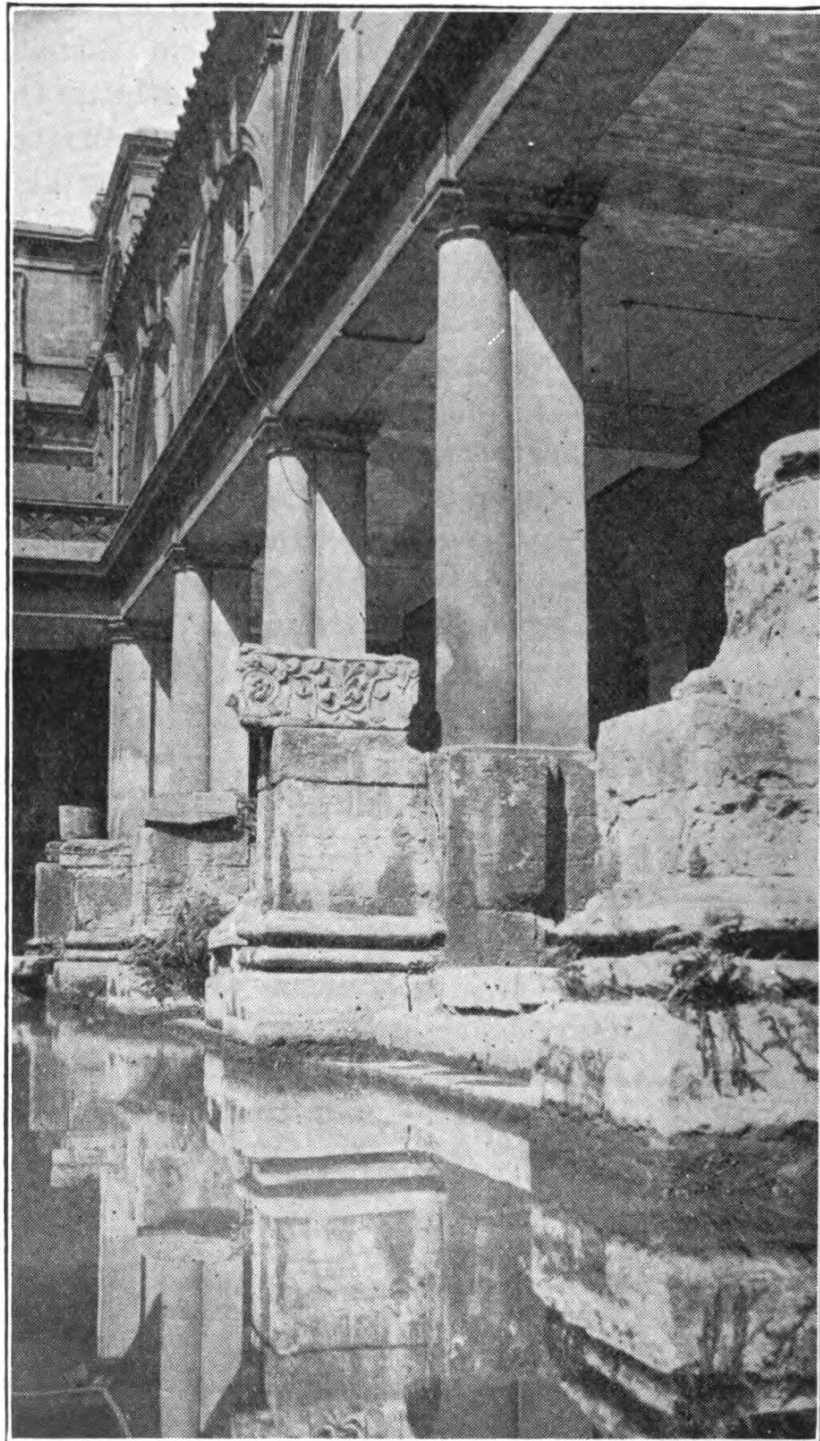
36. *olea*, -ae, f., *olive tree*. The things mentioned in the text are tokens of surrender.

40. *adloquor*, -loquī, -locūtus sum, tr., *address*.  
*certī*: partit. gen.

42. *immissōs* (sc. *esse*), *had . . . been let loose*.  
*molestē*, adv. *with irritation*; *molestē ferre*, *be indignant, be aggrieved (that)*.

44. *abluō*, -luere, -luī, -lūtus, tr., *wash off*.

45. *tepor*, -ōris, m., *lukewarmness*.  
*cāsū*: i.e., *forte*; trans. the phrase, ‘*chanced to*.’



*Photograph by R. S. Rogers*

BALNEUM

disset statim fore ut incalēsceret, haec verba ambigua cupidē excepta sunt; et celeriter divulgātum est Antōnium ipsum sic locūtum esse, atque hīs verbis Cremōnae incendendae signum dedisse, quae rē vērā iam flagrābat.

“Quadrāgintā milia armātōrum in urbem inrūpērunt; ubi 50  
nec dignitās sua nec aetās quemquam prōtegēbat. Nam grandaevī senēs fēminaeque prōvectā aetāte, vīlēs ad praedam, lūdibriō habēbantur, et pecūnia deōrum ac templōrum dōna direpta sunt. Cumque praeda omnis ēlāta erat, militēs facēs in domōs ac templa vacua iaciēbant. Quattuor diēs Cremōna 55  
flagrāvit, omniaque sacra et profāna ignī cōsūmpta sunt.”

Haec verba primō omnium animōs tristī imāgine cōnfūdērunt; cumque paulisper tacitī sēdissent, Pūblius summissā vōce:

“‘Tum vērō omne mihi vīsum cōnsīdere in ignīs  
Ilium, et ex imō vertī Neptūnia Trōia.’”

60

Interim equī libenter rēdās vehēbant, dōnec paulō post merīdiem viātōrēs cōstitērunt, ut famēs cibō dēpellerētur. Tum liberī Annam rogāvērunt, ecquid ex annālibus gentis suae nārrāre vellet.

Illa autem: “Dum dē oppugnātiōne Cremōnae pater vester 65  
loquitur,” inquit, “mihi in mentem vēnit, quō modō urbs Ierīcō ā nostrīs expugnāta esset. Sī audire vultis, hoc vōbīs dicere possum.”

“Iam quidem nihil magis cupimus,” inquit Sextus. “Quārē incipe, sīs.”

70

46. **incalēscō**, -calēscere, -calui, intr., *grow hot*.

51. **dignitās**, -ātis, f., *rank*.

52. **grandaevus**, -a, -um, adj., *patriarchal*, ad, *for*.

56. **profānus**, -a, -um, adj., *profane*, *secular*.

60. **Ilium**: a name of Troy.

60. **ex imō**: i.e., from its foundations.

**verti**: i.e., *ēverti*.

**Neptūnia**: called ‘Neptunian’ because its walls were said to have been built by Neptune.

63. **ecquid**, *whether . . . anything*.

65. **oppugnātiō**, -ōnis, f., *attack (upon)*.

“Urbe undique obsessā,” inquit Anna, “Iōsue, quī nostrōs dūcēbat, ā deō monitus, sacerdotēs ē penetrālibus sacra prōlāta iussit circum moenia dūcere, cum interim clārē tubīs canerent.

“Sacerdotēs militēs armātī antecēdebant; cētera turba pōne  
75 sequēbātur. Sed clāmor omnīnō aberat, nec vōx ūlla est audīta.

“Hoc idem reliquīs deinceps diēbus factum est. Sed diē septimō, māne profectī, moenia septiēs circumiērunt omnēs. Tum tubae cecinērunt ac clāmor maximus sublātus est. Quō sonitū moenia labefactāta corruērunt; et nostrī, undique adortī,  
80 per ruīnās mūrī impetum fēcērunt atque urbe potītī sunt.

“Ibi mulier, Rāhāba nōmine, quae quōsdam speculātōrēs nostrōs antea benignē acceptōs occultāverat, ūnā cum suis omnibus servāta est; sed hostēs ceterī ad ūnum trucidātī sunt, atque etiam pecora ferrō periērunt.”

85 “Dē speculātōribus istīs,” inquit Sextus, “amplius audire velim.”

“Illī,” inquit Anna, “paucīs ante mēnsibus ad urbem vēnerant, ut loca explōrārent; quōque occultius id facerent, ad Rāhābam dēvertērunt. Adventū tamen eōrum cognitō, rēx  
90 nūntiōs ad mulierem mīsīt, ut statim trāderet eōs, quōs apud sē habēret.

“Quae autem hospitēs ad sōlārium aedium dēductōs ibi occultāvit, ac nūntiīs respondit hominēs modo ad flūmen Iordānem profectōs facile comprehendī posse, sī militēs statim  
95 īsequī vellent.

“Militibus ad flūmen dimissīs, Rāhāba hospitēs dē sōlariō redūxit, atque eis pollicita est sē exitum tūtum ostentūram

71. Iōsue: nom. sing.

72. penetrālia, -ium, n., *inmost shrine.*

73. circum, prep. with acc., *around.*

74. Sacerdotēs: acc. antecēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, tr., *precede.* pōne, adv., *behind.*

76. deinceps, adv., *in turn.*

77. septimus, -a, -um, num. adj., *seventh.*

septiēs, num. adv., *seven times.* circumeō, -īre, -ī, -itus, tr., *march around.*

88. quōque: i.e., *quō + -que.*

90. ut, (*with orders*) *that.*

92. sōlārium: derived from *sōl.*

97. exitum, *way of escape.*

esse eā condiōne, ut iūrarent sē invicem grātiā relātūrōs, sī  
quandō urbs ā nostrīs capta esset. Condiōne acceptā, specu-  
lātōrēs mulierem iussērunt urbe captā in fenestrā fūniculum 100  
coccineum ostentāre, quō facilius domus eius ex interitū ūni-  
versō eximeretur.

“Hīs rēbus cōstitūtīs, hominēs per fūnem dēmissum ad  
terram lāpsī sunt; nam domus moenibus urbis coniūncta erat.  
Cumque ad vada flūminis mīlītēs rēgis properāvissent, speculā- 105  
tōrēs montēs petiērunt, ubi sē occultārent, dōnec clam ēvādendī  
facultās esset oblāta.”

Cum Anna finem dīcendī faceret, accessit Pūblius. Quem  
cum ridentem animadvertisset, Cornēlia: “Numquid novī  
factum est, frāter?” inquit. “Cūr rīdēs?” 110

At ille: “Dum in agrīs vagor,” inquit, “servō cuidam et  
ancillae haud procul occurri. Ille ambulābat sēcūrus, ancilla  
autem mulctra gravia ferēbat. Tum servō ego: ‘Quō nōmine tē  
vocem?’ inquam. Ac ille: ‘Crāstinum mē vocant.’

“‘Neque ēcastor sine causā ita faciunt,’ inquit ancilla aspe- 115  
rius. ‘Tū enim tam iners es, ut numquam faciās ea, quae ūllō  
modō in posterum diem differri possint.’

“‘Ōhē, mel meum,’ inquit ille. ‘Cūr semper mihi tam  
saeva?’

“At ancilla: ‘Cavē mē mel tuum vocēs, stulte, aut tē statim 120  
docēbō linguae tuae melius moderārī’; quō dictō, mulctrum  
graviter in eius caput impēgit. Haec cum vīdissem, sine morā  
abiī, cum nescīrem quō rēs dēnique ēvāsūra esset.”

98. *invicem*, adv., *in turn*.  
100. *urbe captā*: takes the place of  
a condition.  
*fūniculus*, -ī, m., *cord*.  
101. *coccineus*, -a, -um, adj., of  
*scarlet*.  
102. *eximō*, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus,  
tr., *exempt*.  
105. *Cum*: causal.  
109. *Numquid*: cf. XI, 86.

115. *ēcastor*, interj., *by Castor*,  
*truly*.  
*asperē*, adv., *tartly*.  
116. *iners*, -ertis, adj., *lazy*.  
117. *in posterum diem*: cf. *crās*,  
whence the nickname *Crās-*  
*tinus* ('Tom Morrow').  
120. *Cavē*, etc.: prohibition.  
*stulte*: here as noun.  
123. *quō*: cf. *eō*, *eōdem*, etc.

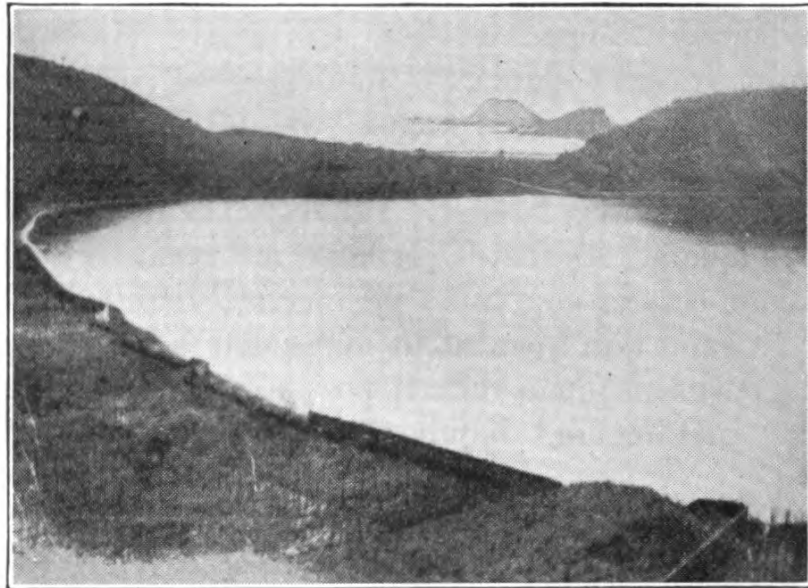
“Eōs requirāmus,” inquit Sextus. “Fortasse rīxa nōndum  
125 ad finem est adducta; atque ego libentissimē tālia videō.”

“Sērō hoc rogās,” inquit Pūblius; “omnia enim ad pro-  
ficiscendum parāta sunt, ac pater Placentiam quam primum  
venire vult, ut itineris cōficiendī cōsiliū hodiē cōstituātur.”

Quae ubi dicta sunt, omnēs in rēdās ēscendērunt; ac hōrā  
130 ferē nōnā moenia urbis iam in cōspectū erant.

---

124. requirō, -quirere, -quisivī, 126. Sērō, *Too late.*  
-quisitus, tr., *look for.*



*Photograph by Katherine Allen*

LACUS AVERNUS

## CAPUT XXXVI

Ubi in oppidum perventum est, viātōrēs statim ad caupōnem dēvertērunt, ut sine morā litterae obsignātae solverentur. Intus scriptum erat Lugdūnum Cornēliō iter faciendum esse, eumque ibi cognitūrum quid porrō agendum esset.

“Omnia tam incerta sunt!” inquit Drūsilla suspīrāns. 5  
“Fortasse, coniūnx, annum tōtum ā nōbīs aberis.”

“Ūnum saltem certum est,” inquit Cornēlius. “Māne ad Galliam Trānsalpīnam mihi est proficiscendum. Nunc autem ratiōnēs quaedam sunt cōficiendae; et nōnnūlla sunt, quae Pūbliō nostrō praecipere volō.” 10

Quae cum dixisset, Onēsimum arcessīvit, ac cum Pūbliō sē recēpit in conclāve parvum; ubi duās hōrās negōtiis variis opera data est.

Interim liberī, quī nōn habēbant quō modō sē oblectārent, paulisper tacentēs sēdērunt. Tum Annae Sextus: “Lepida 15  
fuērunt ea, quae hodiē nōbīs nārrāvistī,” inquit; “et ūnum adhūc restat, quod ego rogāre velim. Dixistī etiam pecora esse trucidāta, cum Ierīcō capta esset. Quid, obsecrō, dē aurō argentōque et cēteris opibus incolārum est factum?”

“Urbs tōta est incēnsa,” inquit Anna; “sed aurum argen- 20  
tumque et vāsa aut aēnea aut ferrea in aerārium deī suprēmī dēlāta sunt omnia; nam ita praeceptum erat.”

“Nihilōminus,” inquit Sextus, “mihi mīrandum vidētur militēs voluisse tantam praedam ē manibus suīs dīmittere.”

“Ūnus erat, Āchān nōmine,” inquit Anna, “quī cupiditātī 25  
suae moderārī nōn potuit, ac quandam vestem splendidam

---

3. Lugdūnum: on the Rhone.

18. dē aurō, etc.: cf. VII, 97.

5. suspīrāns, -antis, part., *sighing*.

21. aerārium, -ī, n., *treasury*.

magnamque vim aurī et argentī in tabernāculum reportāvit suum ibique humī operuit.

“Nec vērō deus irae suae signa dubia dedit. Cum enim  
30 nostrī iterum cum hostibus proeliō congressī essent, magnā caede fūsi terga vertērunt; nam nōn diūtius aspectum adversāriōrum ferre poterant.

“Hāc mūtātiōne rērum vehementer commōtus, Iōsue deum cōnsuluit quam ob causam hoc tantum malum incidisset. Cui  
35 respōsum est aliquem, cupiditatē inductum, aurum argentumque sacrum in suum tabernāculum reportāsse; quī ut ēligerētur, sortēs dūcendās esse.

“Hōc respōnsō acceptō, Iōsue populum per gentēs familiāsque ēvocāvit; ac, sortibus ductīs, Āchān dēsignātus est. Tum  
40 ille dixit sē, praedā optimā oblātā, temperāre nōn potuisse quā vestem et aurum argentumque sibi auferret.

“Quae ubi cognita sunt, missī ad tabernāculum praedam absconditam invēnērunt. Tum Iōsue et populus ūniversus in quandam vallem cīvem scelestum et filiōs filiāsque ūnā cum  
45 bōbus et asinīs dēdūxērunt.

“Ibi cum sontēs saxīs obrutī essent, strue factā, Āchān et liberī, ūnā cum pecudibus et ipsō tabernāculō tōtāque praedā, ignī cōnsūptī sunt. Sic ira deī plācāta est.”

Tum Drūsilla, quae quoque haec attentē audierat: “In  
50 avāritiā,” inquit, “quantum est malī! Profectō ā poētā probē dictum est:

“‘Quid nōn mortālia pectora cōgis,  
Aurī sacra famēs!’”

28. humī, *in the ground.*

31. aspectus, -ūs, m., *sight.*  
adversārius, -ī, m., *enemy; pl., the enemy.*

34. hoc: trans. freely, or omit.

36. quī ut, *and that he.*

42. missī, *men sent.*

44. vallēs, -is, f., *valley.*

46. sōns, sontis, m. and f., *offender, criminal.*

struēs, -is, f., *heap.*

48. plācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *appease.*

50. avāritia, -ae, f., *avarice.*

52. cōgis: *facere* may be supplied.

53. Aurī: obj. gen.



Postquam gr̃atiae Annae āctae sunt, liberī paulisper cum Lūciō lūsērunt. Tum cēnae tempus haud aequō animō exspectā- 55  
bant; sed postrēmō pater et Pūblius, negōtiō cōfectō, ad cēterōs rediērunt, ac simul nūntiatum est cēnam adpositam esse.

Interim Stasimus sē immiscuerat sermōnibus servōrum, quī in dēversōriō habitābant; et post cēnam in culīnā clārē resonā-  
bant frequentēs cachinnī. Postrēmō intrat senex mōrōsus, quī 60  
ab omnibus cōservīs suis lūdibriō habēbātur; quem ut lūdi-  
ficāret, hōc modō incipit Stasimus:

*Stasimus.* Quid nunc, pater? Quid agis?

*Senex.* Iuvenem scelestum atque adeō impudīcum aspiciō.

*Stasimus.* Itane vērō? Ubi est ille, obsecrō? Nam ego 65  
quidem eum nusquam videō.

*Senex.* Sī nōn vidēs, at sentiēs dēmum, cum prō dēlictīs tuīs  
tergum virgīs caedētur.

*Stasimus.* Nōlī maledīcere. Quid, obsecrō, hodiē fēcistī?

*Senex.* Nēmō mē miserior vivit! Duās hōrās tōtās aquam 70  
ē fonte ferre coāctus sum; nec quisquam mē adiuvāre voluit.

*Stasimus.* Quō modō tē nunc adiuvāre possumus?

*Senex.* Ēheu!

*Stasimus.* Ēheu? Ita quidem tē libenter adiuvābō.

*Senex.* Miser sum; argentī nihil habeo— 75

*Stasimus.* Ēheu!

*Senex.* Nec mihi ūlla gr̃atia est.

*Stasimus.* Ēheu!

*Senex.* Cotīdiē labōribus adsiduīs cōnficior.

*Stasimus.* Ēheu! 80

*Senex.* Istō modō mē adiuvās, mastigia?

58. *sermōnibus*: dat.

60. *frequēns, -entis*, adj., *frequent*.

61. *cōservus, -ī*, m., *fellow servant*.

63. *Quid agis?* *How are you?*

64. *adeō*, *thereto*.

*aspiciō*: punning on *agis*, line 63  
(*Quid agis?* lit., *What are you doing?*)

67. *at, at any rate*.

*sentiēs*: a not very brilliant  
rejoinder. If S. cannot *see*,  
he can be made to *feel*.  
*dēlictum, -ī*, n., *sin*.

69. *maledīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dic-*  
*tum*, intr., *be rude, revile*.

70. *mē*: abl.

*Stasimus.* Dō quod mihi est; dīvitiās aliās nūllās habeo.

*Senex.* Apage ā mē istās dīvitiās.

*Stasimus.* Hoc animadvertē, senex. Nōne vīs nunc sal-  
85 tāre?

*Senex.* Abī in maximam malam crucem. Mēne insānīre  
putās?

*Stasimus.* Nōne igitur manibus ambulāre vīs?

*Senex.* Papae! Dēlīrat profectō. Quid nunc nōbīs facien-  
90 dum est?

*Stasimus.* Bacchus mē in montēs vocat; sed abire nōn pos-  
sum quod domus sīmiis opplēta est, et portam occupat hic  
canis rabidus.

*Senex.* Vae mihi! Canem rabidum mē esse dīcit. Ut oculi  
95 scintillant! Male metuō nē in mē inruat.

*Stasimus.* Nunc manū fūstem capiō, quō caput illī canī  
rabidō comminuum.

Quae cum dīxisset, scīpiōne arreptō, in senem impetum tam  
subitō fēcīt, ut ille terrōre āmēns forās maximīs clāmōribus  
100 ērumperet, cum reliquī semel atque iterum tollerent cachinnōs.

Hōc tumultū audītō, Cornēlius: "Suspīcor," inquit,  
"Stasimum istum scelestum rūsus dolōs suōs versāre. Abī,  
Pūbli, atque exquīre quid factum sit."

Paulō post reversus Pūblius rīdēns: "Stasimus lūdificāns,  
105 ut solet," inquit, "sē insānum esse simulābat, et cuidam senī  
mōrōsō tantum iniēcīt terrōrem, ut ille summō cursū forās  
effugeret.

"Cēterī autem, quī maximā dēlectātiōne haec omnia vīde-  
rant, cum senex perterritus forās fūgisset, in cachinnōs tantōs

84. Hoc animadvertē, freely, See  
here.

86. Abī, etc.: cf. XIV, 77.  
insāniō, -īre, -ivī, -itum, intr.,  
be crazy.

88. manibus: abl.; trans., 'on.'

91. Bacchus, etc.: S. feigns insan-  
ity.

94. Ut, How.

95. scintillō, -āre, -āvī, intr., gleam.

97. comminuō, -minuere, -minuī,  
-minūtus, tr., smash; subjv.  
in text.

ērūpērunt, ut subitō corrueret subsellium, in quō sedēbant duo 110  
servī obēsī; quī ita humī effūsī sunt supīnī.”

“Hahahae!” inquit Sextus. “Vellem adfuissem. Profectō  
nihil est Stasimō nostrō facētius.”

Tum Cornēlius, quī ipse vix rīsum continēre potuerat:  
“Facētus certē est,” inquit; “sed, ut saepe iam dixī, maximē 115  
metuō nē quandō in aliquod malum magnum incidat. Nam  
haud omnēs tam toleranter eius argūtiās ferent.”

Haec ubi sunt dicta, omnēs libenter ēgressī sunt in hortum,  
ubi subsellia complūra collocāta erant; nam tempestās erat  
serēna. 120

Cum ibi cōnsēdissent, patrī Sextus: “Utinam,” inquit,  
“Cremōnae adeundae facultās darētur! Ego enim urbem ignī  
dēlētam numquam vidī.”

“Metuō nē tū in errōrem magnum inciderīs, mī fili,” inquit  
Cornēlius. “Nam post incendium imperātor Vespasiānus ut 125  
Cremōna restituerētur hortātus est, et mūnicipia finitima omni-  
bus modīs adiūvērunt oppidānōs, quī domōs et templa reficere  
volēbant. Sic factum est ut urbs brevī dēnuō flōrēret.”

“Nōne etiam secundō bellō Pūnicō quaedam in hīs regiōni-  
bus ācta sunt?” inquit Pūblius. 130

“Maximē vērō,” inquit Cornēlius. “Quīn etiam Placentia  
ipsa tum Rōmānīs aliquamdiū erat sēdēs bellī, atque hūc sē  
recēpit Scīpiō vulnerātus, cum ad flūmen Tīcīnum equestri  
proeliō victus esset.”

“Quid deinde ā nostrīs factum est?” inquit Sextus. 135

“Cum cōpiae Hannibalis quoque Padum trānsissent,” inquit  
pater, “Scīpiō obviam iit usque ad flūmen Trebiam, quod hinc

111. obēsus, -a, -um, adj., *fat.*  
effūsī sunt: i.e., *sprawled*.

113. Stasimō nostrō: abl.

117. toleranter, adv., *easily, good-*  
*naturedly*.  
argūtiāe, -ārum, f., *foolery*.

118. hortus, -ī, m., *garden*.

126. mūnicipium, -ī, n., *country*  
*town*.

128. flōreō, -ēre, -uī, intr., *be*  
*prosperous*.

133. Scīpiō: father of the elder Afri-  
canus.

minus quīnque mīlia passuum abest. Ibi castra posuit, ut adventum Semprōnī, collēgae suī, exspectāret.

140 “Collēga, cum pervēnisset, coniūctīs cōpiīs statim dēcertāre voluit; Scīpiō autem, quī modo equestri proeliō victus et vulnerātus esset, ut bellum traheretur hortātus est.

“Hiems erat et tempestās perfrīgida. Sed subitō māne equitēs Numidae flūmen trānsgressī, ad castra Rōmānōrum accessērunt, 145 sī forte nostrōs ad pugnam ēlicere possent.

“Tum Semprōnius, morae impatiēns et cupiditāte pugnandī ēlātus, cōsiliō collēgae repudiātō, mīlitēs ē castris ēdūxit; cumque cōsultō Numidae cessissent et aquam ingressī essent, omnibus cōpiīs ille secūtus est.

150 “Vīs frīgoris tanta erat, ut nostrīs, cum ē flūmine ēmersissent, manūs gelū rigidae arma vix tenēre possent. Nihilōminus refugientēs Numidās cōstanter īnsequēbantur, cum subitō occurrit maior pars hostium, quae adhūc quiēta exspectāverat.

“Cum hīs quoque Rōmānī congressī fortiter pugnāvērunt. 155 Sed iam ex lateribus equitēs hostium fēcērunt impetum; ac Māgō, quī in īnsidiīs collocātus erat, ā tergō quoque aggressus, maximum tumultum ac terrōrem intulit. Quibus rēbus nostrī in orbem pugnāre coāctī sunt.

“Postrēmō circiter decem mīlia, impetū ācerrimō factō, per 160 mediam aciem perrūpērunt hostium, ac Placentiam sē recēpērunt. Multī in proeliō iam perierant; aliī autem aut aquā haustī sunt aut in rīpīs flūminis ab hostibus oppressī.

“Poenī tamen dīcuntur in castra sua tam torpentēs gelū

143. *perfrigidus*, -a, -um, adj., *very cold*.

144. *Numidae*: trans. as masc. adj. *trānsgridior*, -gredī, -gressus sum, tr., *cross*.

145. *ēliciō*, -licere, -licuī, tr., *lure out*.

147. *repudiō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *reject*.

148. *cōsultō*, adv., *purposely*.

150. *Vīs*, *intensity*.  
*nostrīs*: dat. of disadvantage.

151. *rigidus*, -a, -um, adj., *stiff*.

158. *in orbem*: i.e., *in circular formation*.

160. *perrumpō*, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus, tr. and intr., *break (through)*.

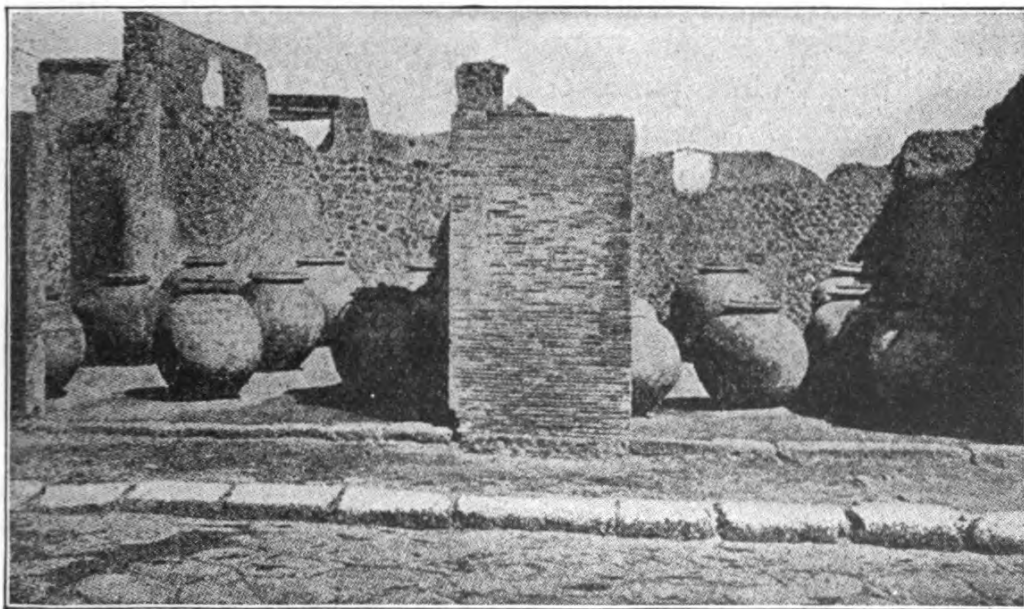
163. *torpēns*, -entis, part. as adj., *numb*.

rediisse, ut vix laetitiam victōriae sentīrent. Rōmānī dissipātī,  
quī ex proeliō supererant, Padum trānsvectī, ā Scīpiōne Cre- 165  
mōnam dēductī sunt, nē duōrum exercituum hibernīs ūna urbs  
premerētur.”

Cum tandem nox tenebrās suās attulisset, māter liberōs  
hortāta est ut cubitum īrent, quod pater posterō diē māne  
abitūrus esset; illī autem ōrāvērunt ut sibi hāc nocte ultimā 170  
diūtius morārī licēret. Potestāte factā, ad multam noctem tem-  
pus sermōne variō trahēbātur; tum omnēs sē quiētī dedērunt.

---

165. **Padum:** acc. retained with 171. **multam:** cf. IV, 57.  
pass.



VĀSA FICTILIA

## CAPUT XXXVII

Prīmā lūce Cornēlius, cum mandāta ultima Pūbliō dedisset, uxōrem liberōsque amplexus, in rēdam cum Onēsīmō ēscendit, ac celeriter profectus est; nec Drūsilla aut Cornēlia lacrimīs eum abeuntem prōsequī prius dēstitit quam omnīnō ē cōn-  
5 spectū discessit.

Tum Pūblius, suā auctōritāte insolitā laetus, tabellariō Cōmum citō equō ad patrum praemissō, in rēdās omnēs ēscendere iussit, atque ex oppidō cursum dirēxit. Cui Sextus, dum flūmen Padum ponte trāseunt: “Quō nunc tendimus,  
10 frāter?” inquit. “Quam longē abest Cōmum et patruī villā?”

At Pūblius: “Sī omnia prōsperē prōcēdent,” inquit, “hodiē Mediōlānum usque iter faciēmus. Crās spērō nōs ad finem itineris perventūrōs esse.”

“Mīror quam mox litterae ā patre adferantur,” inquit Cor-  
15 nēlia. “Lacrimās vix teneō, dum cōgitō eum fortasse multōs mēnsēs āfutūrum.”

“Bonō es animō,” inquit Drūsilla, quae vultū laetitiam simulābat, cum dolōrem magnum mente sentīret. “Pollicitus est sē certīs intervāllīs missūrum tabellariōs, et litterās aliās  
20 quoque datūrum, quotiēscumque occurrisset aliquis, quī in Ītaliā iter faceret. Cum dēmum Lugdūnum pervēnerit, tum dēnique ille coniectūram facere poterit, quam mox ad nōs redire possit.”

Tum Sextus: “Pūblius,” inquit, “onere officiī susceptī tam  
25 occupātus esse vidētur, ut nōbīscum vix colloquī velit. Quārē

---

4. prōsequor, -sequī, -secūtus  
sum, tr., follow, watch.

20. datūrum, *would dispatch*.  
occurrisset: sc. *sibi*.

necessariō ad tē, māter, spectāmus, ut aliquid nārrēs, quō iūcundius diēs trānseat.”

Ac Drūsilla, quae mentēs liberōrum ā discessū patris āvertere volēbat: “Meminī,” inquit, “mē saepe audire fābulam dē iuvene et puellā, quī Babylōne abhinc multōs annōs inīquō fātō periē- 30 runt. Dē hīs audire vultis?”

“Ego audire volō,” inquit Cornēlia, “nisi fābula nimis trīstis est.”

“Exitum certē haud laetum habet,” inquit māter; “sed rēs ipsa memorātū dignissima est.” 35

“Ecquid inest,” inquit Sextus, “dē elephantīs aut aliīs bēluīs, quae in illīs regiōnibus longinquīs reperiuntur?”

“Brevī sciēs,” inquit Drūsilla, cum Lūcium Annae trāderet: “Pȳramus et Thisbē, dē quibus haec fābula nārrātur, domōs habēbant vicinās. Diū inter sē amābant; cum autem Pȳramus 40 virginem in mātrimonium dūcere vellet, pater vetuit.

“Prīmō amantēs, ab omnī spē dēstitūtī, quid facerent nōn habēbant. Tum forte animadvertērunt parietem utrique domui commūnem fissum esse tenuī rīmā, quam dūxerat multō ante, cum fieret. 45

“Quam rīmam verbōrum iter fēcērunt. Cumque cōstitērant, hinc Thisbē, illinc Pȳramus, summissā vōce inter sē multa loquēbantur. Tum sub vesperum, postquam uterque suae partī parietis ōscula dederat, ‘valē’ maestī dīcēbant.

“Postrēmō, huius morae tam longae impatientēs, silentiō 50 noctis custōdēs fallere cōstituērunt et forās exīre, ut dēmum nullō prohibente liberē colloquerentur. Atque in tenebris nē errārent, locus certus haud procul ā fonte gelidō cōstitutus est, quō convenīre possent.

26. *ad, to.*

28. *discessus, -ūs, m., departure, absence.*

30. *Babylōne: loc. of Babylōn.*

36. *Ecquid: cf. XXX, 9. insum, inesse, infui, intr., be in.*

42. *ab, by.*

44. *dūxerat, had acquired.*

47. *hinc . . . illinc, advs., on this side . . . on that.*

50. *tam longae: trans. freely.*

51. *fallere, give the slip to.*

55 “Thisbē prior ēgressa, incolumis ad locum dēstinātum pervēnit. Dum autem ibi sub arbore sedet, ecce leō, quī modo bovem dilaniāverat, ut sitim dēpelleret, ad fontem accessit. Quō vīsō, Thisbē pavida in spēluncam vicīnam refūgit, vėlāmine relictō, quod ā tergō dēlāpsum erat.

60 “Leō, sitī dēpulsā, dum in silvās redit, vėlāmen forte inventum ōre cruentō discerpsit; quod sanguine tīctum cum Pȳramus, sērius ēgressus, per lūnam animadvertisset, perterritus sē circumspiciēns in altō pulvere ferae certa vēstigia vīdit.

“Tum iuvenis, vix compos mentis, Thisbēn sine dubiō  
65 dilaniātam esse ratus, sē vehementer incūsāns, quod puellam teneram in loca tam periculōsa sōlam prōdīre passus esset, vėlāmen sublātum ad arborem sēcum tulit; atque ibi, cum vestī nōtae lacrimās et ōscula multa dedisset, in gladium suum incubuit.

70 “Dum ille humī moribundus iacet, Thisbē, nē amantem falleret, ē spēluncā rediit, etsī magnō ex metū nōndum sē recreāverat. Quae cum Pȳramum moribundum et vāginam gladiō vacuam vīdisset, capillō discissō clārē clāmāvit, corpusque amantis amplexa, ad vītā eum revocāre cōnāta est. Sed  
75 frūstrā.

“Tum: ‘Tua manus,’ inquit, ‘amorque tē perdidit, Infēlix. Et mihi est manus fortis et amor. Cōnsequar tē mortuum, nec vērō morte ipsā ā mē dīvellī poteris.’

“Quō dictō, ea quoque in gladium incubuit. Sic illī, quōs  
80 parentēs dīiungere voluerant, in morte coniūctī sunt, atque ambōrum cinis ūnā in urnā requiēscit.”

Liberī animīs intentīs mātrem haec nārrāntem audierant, Cornēlia vērō vultū haud hilarī, sed Sextus: “Mīror, māter,”

61. *tingō, tingere, tīnxī, tīctus, tr., slain.*

62. *per lūnam, in the moonlight.*

64. *compos, -otis, possessed (of); compos mentis, in (one's) senses.*

71. *falleret, disappoint.*

72. *vāgina, -ae, f., scabbard. gladiō: abl.*

77. *Et: i.e., etiam.*

80. *dīiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūctus, tr., separate.*

81. *requiēscō, -quiēscere, -quiēvi, -quiētum, intr., rest.*



inquit, "tē tālia nārrāre audēre, cum Pūblius adest. Semper enim ille dē puellis cōgitat, ac metuō nē quandō Pȳramum 85 aemulārī cōnētur."

"Etiam tacēs?" inquit Publius ērubescēns. "Puerum tē procāciōrem numquam vīdī! Sī sapiēs, malum cavēbis."

"Nōlī irāscī, mī fili," inquit Drūsilla; "id enim nihil prōficit. Nam aliquis bene dixit: 'Sprēta exolēscunt; sī irāscāre, agni- 90 ta videntur.'"

"Haec verba nōn intellegō, māter," inquit Cornēlia. "Nōne plānius sententia dīcī potest?"

"Multō vērō," inquit Drūsilla. "Vidē sī hoc facilius intellegī potest: 'Sī maledicta neglegās, omnēs ea oblīvīscuntur; sīn 95 autem irāscāre, tum omnēs crēdunt vēra esse ea, quae dicta sunt.'"

"Iam intellegō," inquit Cornēlia; "et hīs verbīs bene praecipī ego quoque existimō."

Viātōrēs, cum complūra mīlia passuum iter fēcissent, paulō 100 ante merīdiem cōstitērunt hōramque ferē in umbrā arborum morātī sunt, ut equī reficerentur.

Interim Sextus, quī lātius vagātus erat, ad Pūblium accessit, et: "Cum tū," inquit, "nunc tē prō patre familiās gerās, cēnseō omnia ad tē referenda esse. In agrō haud procul est arbor, 105 cuius in rāmīs cōpiam maximam pōmōrum optimōrum animadvertī. Rogō ut mihi liceat in hanc arborem ēscendere, ut pōma pauca inde legam."

Pūblius, frātris obsequentīā tam insolitā gaudēns: "Licet," inquit. "Agricola profectō nōbīs pauca pōma nōn invīdēbit." 110

Tum Sextus: "Maximās tibi grātiās agō, frāter," inquit,

86. aemulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., rival.

87. Etiam tacēs? Will you be still? tē: abl.

89. nihil: adv. acc.

90. sprēta, neut. part., things ignored; or a rel. clause may be used.

90. exolēscō, -olēscere, -olēvī, -olētum, intr., be forgotten. irāscāre: subj. indef. second sing.

95. maledictum, -ī, n., taunt.

98. praecipī: impers. infin.

109. obsequentia, -ae, f., deference. Licet, freely, Very well.

“quī potestātem mihi tam cōmiter fēcerīs. Nunc aequō animō cōnfītērī possum mē iam paulō ante ēscendisse in arborem, et, pede fallente, rāmōs aliquot frēgisse. Gaudeō id nōn iniussū  
115 tuō factum esse.”

Quō audītō: “Quid est, puer nēquam?” inquit Pūblius irā incēnsus. “Itane mē impūne lūdificārī posse putās? Moriar, nisi efficiam ut tē paeniteat umquam in istum agrum pervēnisse!”

120 “Cūr, obsecrō, frāter?” inquit Sextus, quasi iniūriā increpitus; “nōnne tū ipse mihi permīsistī, ut in arborem ēscenderem?”

Priusquam Pūblius respondēre posset, advēnit agricola, quī prō damnō inlātō satisfactiōnem postulābat. Quem cum Pūblius aureō contentum dīmīssisset, omnēs iterum in rēdās ēscendērunt,  
125 et lēniter Mediōlānum versus vectī sunt.

Interim Sextus, astūtiā suā ēlātus, interdum ex intervāllō rīdēbat. Sed Pūblius, auctōritātem suam ita lūdibriō habitam dolēns, duās per hōrās cum cēterīs vix colloquī voluit.

Haud multō ante vesperum in oppidum perventum est; ubi  
130 viātōrēs ad quendam caupōnem, cuius fāma ad eōs Placentiam usque pervēnerat, libenter dēvertērunt.

116. **nēquam**, indecl. adj., *worthless, good for nothing*.

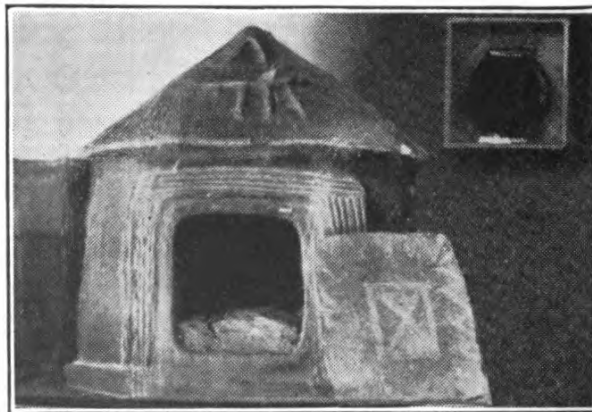
117. **Moriar**: a wish.

118. **efficiam** ut, etc., *make you regret*.

120. **increpō**, -crepāre, -crepuī, -crepītus, tr., *blame, rebuke*.

123. **satisfactiō**, -ōnis, f., *payment*.

126. **astūtia**, -ae, f., *smartness*.



Keystone View Company

URNAE

## CAPUT XXXVIII

Post cēnae tempus liberī aliquamdiū lūsērunt; tum, lūmini-  
bus accēnsīs, cum māt্রে sedēbant, dum Anna Lūcium cōnsōpīre  
cōnātur. Et postrēmō Cornēlia: “Mīror,” inquit, “quō pater  
hodiē pervēnerit.”

“Nesciō,” inquit Drūsilla; “sed profectō Tīcīnum usque 5  
prōgressus est; ac fortasse etiam longius iter fēcit, et nunc aliquā  
in villā noctem agere parat.”

“Meminī,” inquit Sextus, “patrem mentiōnem facere dē  
flūmine Tīcīnō, ubi Scīpiō ab Hannibale equestri proeliō victus  
est. Eōdemne igitur nōmine et urbs et flūmen vocantur, mātēr?” 10

“Nōmina similia sunt,” inquit illa; “sed flūmen est Tīcīnus,  
et oppidum Tīcīnum. Urbs in rīpā flūminis posita est.”

Sed iam Pūblius, quī aliquamdiū āfuerat, ad cēterōs rediit,  
et: “Ad iter crās cōficiendum,” inquit, “omnia nunc dēmum  
parāta sunt.” 15

“Cūr tam diū aberās?” inquit Cornēlia.

At ille: “Dum forīs negōtiīs variīs operam dō, caecum  
mīlitem vīdī, quī dīxit sē ōlim in Britanniā stīpendia fēcisse.”

“Quō cāsū ēvēnit,” inquit Sextus, “ut caecus esset? In aciē  
vulnerātus est?” 20

“Ipse fundā sē in adversum ōs percussum esse dīxit,” inquit  
frāter. “Sed haec omnia abhinc multōs annōs accidērunt; et  
nunc cāsum suum aequissimō animō fert. In viā canis fidēlis  
eius vēstīgia regēbat; ac mihi grātiās maximās ēgit, cum eī in  
manum dēnāriōs aliquot trādīdissem. Diū cum eō loquī voluī; 25

21. in adversum ōs, *full in the face*.

23. fidēlis, -e, adj., *faithful*.

25. dēnārius, -ī, m., *denarius*  
(worth about fifteen cents).

sed rēs tam multae et variae cūrandaē erant, ut ibi morārī nōn possem."

"Age, Pūblī," inquit Sextus, "ā prīncipiō exōrsus aliquid dē Britanniā nōbīs nārrā."

30 Quō audītō, Pūblius: "Ante adventum Caesaris in Galliam haec insula paene incognita erat. Quīn etiam ipse dīcit tum vix ūllōs praeter mercātōrēs eam adire solitōs esse, neque hīs ipsīs quidquam ultrā ōram maritimam nōtum fuisse.

"Quārē Caesar, cum eō trānsīre in animō habēret, C. Vo-  
35 lusēnum cum nāvē longā praemisit, quī omnia prius explōrāret. Eō regressō, ipse trānsvectus est, ac prīmō rem fēliciter gessit.

"Sed noctū nāvēs longae, quae in lītus subductae erant, aestū maximō complētae sunt; et onerāriae, quās ad ancorās  
40 dēligāverat, flūctibus sunt afflīctātae.

"Quā rē ēvulgātā, Britannī, fortūnae opportunitāte ūsī, bellum alacrēs renovāvērunt. Quōs tamen Caesar proeliis fūdīt prōsperis; tum, quod hiems suberat, obsidibus acceptīs, ad continentem sē recēpit.

45 "Posterō annō in insulam reversus, cum ultrā flūmen Tamesim prōgressus esset, hostibus undique superātīs, obsidēs plūrēs imperāvit, atque extrēmā aestāte in Galliam iterum trānsvectus est.

"Sed nē proxima quidem pars insulae ita ab eō perdomita  
50 erat. Et scriptor Tacitus iūre dīcit Caesarem, etsī prōsperis pugnīs terruerit incolās et lītore potītus sit, Britanniam posteris magis ostendisse vidērī quam trādīdisse.

"Posteā insulae longa obliviō fuit; sed annōrum ferē centum

32. ūllōs, *anyone*.  
praeter, *excepting*.

33. ipsīs, *even*.

36. regredior, -gredi, -gressus sum,  
intr., *return*.

38. subducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -duc-  
tus, tr., *draw up*.

39. onerāria, -ae, f., *transport*.  
ancora, -ae, f., *anchor*.

40. afflīctō, -ārī, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,  
*rack*.

43. subsum, -esse, intr., *be near*.

52. ostendisse, *to have opened up*.

53. obliviō, -ōnis, f., *neglect*.

intervallō opus renovātum est ab imperātore Claudiō, quō  
auctōre legiōnēs sunt trānsvectae, victae gentēs, et rēgēs quīdam 55  
captī sunt.

“Ex illō tempore pars proxima Britanniae paulātim in  
fōrmam prōvinciae redācta est. Variā autem fortūnā rēs  
agēbātur, dōnec Iūlius Agricola, Tacitī socer, insulae prae-  
positus est. 60

“Ille incolās et aestāte et hieme laccessīvit. Quīn etiam longē  
in Calēdoniam penetrāvit, cum prius, ubi insula angustissima  
est, praesidia tam multa collocāvisset, ut hostēs quasi in aliam  
insulam summovērentur.

“Sed nē tum quidem perdomita est terra tōta; ac multīs 65  
post annīs ab imperātore Hadriānō ferē eōdem locō limes  
trānsversus ā litore ad litus ductus est, quō facilius impetūs  
barbarōrum coērcērī possent. Nam etiam hodiē hominēs, quī  
Calēdoniam incolunt, cultum Rōmānum abnuunt, ac semper  
rēbus novīs student.” 70

“Haec omnia mē cupiditāte insulae adeundae incendunt,”  
inquit Sextus; “etsī haud velim, ut iste veterānus infēlix, ibi  
oculōs perdere.”

“Mē spē oblectō,” inquit Drūsilla, “nōs diū pāce fruī iam  
posse. Prō patriā morī decōrum est, sī ita fāta ferunt; sed 75  
optima est vīta quiēta.”

Iam autem tumultū subitō forīs exortō, vōx audīta est an-  
cillae, quae clārē clāmābat latrōnēs in tēcta inrumpere.

Quō audītō, Pūblius, gladiō arreptō, forās celeriter ēgressus

54. intervallō, *after an interval.*  
quō auctōre, *under whose com-  
mand.*

59. socer, -erī, m., *father-in-law.*

62. ubi, *at the point where.*

64. summoveō, -movēre, -mōvī,  
-mōtus, tr., *remove, shut off.*

66. limes, -itis, m., *fortified wall.*

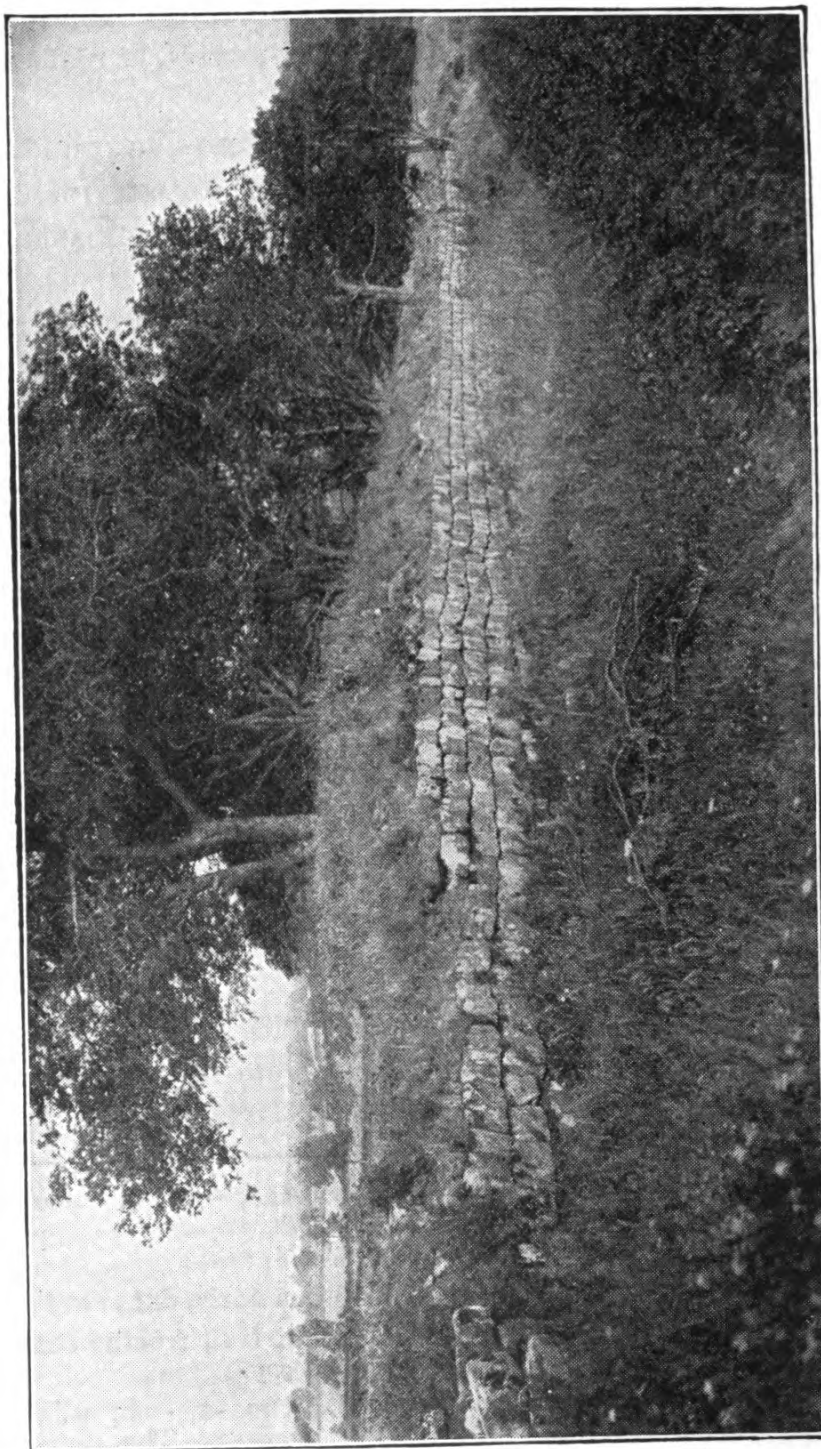
67. trānsversus, -a, -um, adj.,  
*straight across.*

68. coērcēō, -ercēre, -ercuī, -erci-  
tus, tr., *check.*  
etiam, *even.*

70. rēbus novīs, dat., *revolution.*

74. fruor, fruī, fructus sum, intr.,  
*enjoy.*

75. decōrus, -a, -um, adj., *seemly,*  
*glorious.* The sentiment is  
quoted from Horace.  
ferunt, *demand.*



**MŪRUS HADRIĀNĪ**

*Photograph by R. S. Rogers*

est, ut, si opus esset, ministris subsidio veniret. Interim Sextus 80  
sub subsellium refugit, Drusilla autem cum ceteris trepida  
eventum expectabat.

Timor tamen non diutinus fuit; nam brevi Publius haud  
sine risu rediit, qui nuntiavit unum ex equis, vinculo rupto,  
per aream vagantem ancillae terrorem iniēcisse tantum, ut 85  
crederet latrones adesse.

Cum omnes se recreassent ex timore, et Sextus clam e latebris  
prodiisset: "Haec res me admonet," inquit Publius, "de iudicio  
quodam Servi Galbae, qui priusquam a militibus imperator  
salutatus est, provinciae Africae olim praeerat." 90

"Haec narra, sis, frater," inquit Sextus, qui nolēbat quem-  
quam sentire se nuper in latebris fuisse.

"Olim asinus erat," inquit Publius, "cuius de proprietate  
contraversia fuit. Res in iudicium delata est. Testibus autem  
levibus ob eamque rem difficili veri coniectura, Galba imperavit 95  
ut asinus ad lacum, ubi adaquari solebat, duceretur capite  
operto; tum, capite revelato, traderetur ei, ad quem sua sponte  
a potione rediisset."

"Ille certe erat iudex sollers," inquit Drusilla. Tum Sexto  
et Corneliae: "Sed vobis liberis tempus cubitum eundi iam 100  
adest. Cras enim multo mane est surgendum, ut, si fieri possit,  
ad patruī villam ante noctem perveniāmus."

"Velim nobis paulo diutius morari liceat," inquit Cornelia;  
"nam credo Annam quoque aliquid narrare non nolle."

Quo audito, Anna adrisit, et mater: "Licet," inquit, "dum- 105  
modo fabula brevis sit."

"Euge!" inquit Cornelia. "Anna nostra semper iucunda  
auditū narrat."

83. diutinus, -a, -um, adj., long  
continued.

93. proprietās, -ātis, f., ownership.

94. testis, -is, m. and f., witness.  
Two abl. absolutes are con-  
nected by ob eamque rem.  
(cf. note on XIV, 20).

95. veri: obj. gen.

96. adaquō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,  
lead to water.

97. revelō, -vėlāre, -vėlāvi, -vėlā-  
tus, tr., uncover.

98. pōtiō, -ōnis, f., watering.

99. sollers, -ertis, adj., resourceful.

Tum Anna: "Rēx noster Salomōn, hominum omnium sapien-  
 110 tissimus, maximā sollertiā contrōversiās diiudicābat. Velut  
 ōlim ad eum vērunt duae mulierēs, quae sēcum ūnum infan-  
 tem adferēbant, quem utraque suum esse adfirmāvit.

"Ē quibus altera: 'Nūper, ō rēx,' inquit, 'ex mē et ex istā  
 muliere filiī nātī sunt. Sed ista, suō puerō mortuō, cum  
 115 meum filium abstulisset, in gremiō meō infantem mortuum  
 dēposuit. Quārē ego, ubi experrēcta sum, alterius filium in  
 gremiō invēnī.'

"Tum altera: 'Nōlī, ō rēx, eī crēdere,' inquit. 'Hoc tōtum  
 fictum est. Ego huius puerī vērā sum mātēr.'

120 "Rēx, cum haec audīvisset, ministrō imperāvit ut gladium  
 statim adferret. Quō adlātō, iussit infantem vīvum in partēs  
 duās discindī, ut mulier utraque aequam partem habēret.

"Tum illa, quae vērē mātēr erat, in lacrimās effūsa: 'Istī  
 mulierī improbae,' ōrat, 'parvulum miserum trāde incolumem,  
 125 ō rēx. Nōlī, obsecrō, eum trucidāre.' Sed altera: 'Statim  
 discindātur, ut utraque nostrum aequam partem habeat.'

"Quō audītō, rēx ministrum iussit gladium recondere,  
 puerum autem eī trādīdit, quae amōre suō comprobāverat sē  
 esse mātrem vērā."

130 "Haec est fābula adprimē lepida," inquit Cornēlia; "et  
 gaudeō me ūnam dēmum rem audīvisse, cuius ēventus pulcherri-  
 mus erat."

Liberī tum alacrēs discessērunt; ac brevī cēterī quoque cōn-  
 secūtī sunt.

109. sapiēns, -entis, adj., wise.

113. Ē quibus altera, *One of whom.*

116. alterius: supplying the missing  
 gen. of *alius*.

118. Hoc tōtum, *This whole story.*

126. nostrum: partit. gen.

127. recondō, -condere, -condidi,  
 -conditus, tr., *sheathe*.



## CAPUT XXXIX

Posterō diē, priusquam reliquī gustāvērunt, Stasimus forās ēgressus in viā cum obviīs loquēbātur; cum enim hās regiōnēs numquam antea vīsisset, summō studiō exquīrēbat omnia.

Postrēmō occurrit homō habitū peregrīnō, quī ōlim cāsū aliquō manum amiserat; prō quā uncō ferreō utēbātur. Ad 5 quem Stasimus propius accessit ac dē rēbus variīs loquī coepit.

Cumque unum ferreum aliquamdiū attentius observāset: “Dic, hospes,” inquit; “quō cāsū miserō manum tuam amisisti?”

Ille autem nihil respondit, ac statim aliā dē rē loquī contendit. Sed Stasimus, cognōscendī cupiditate incēsus, instābat ācrius 10 et negābat sē umquam hominem dīmissūrum, nisi id sibi responderet.

Tum alter: “Hoc tibi respondēbō,” inquit, “sī prius iūrāveris tē postea dē hāc rē nihil amplius rogātūrum.”

“Optimē,” inquit Stasimus. “Per deōs deāsque omnēs iūrō 15 mē nihil dē hāc rē postea rogātūrum, sī modo hoc unum mihi responderis.”

“Manus mea,” inquit alter, “bēluae immānis morsū dērepta est.”

Tum omnēs, quī circumstābant, cachinnōs maximōs sustulērunt; nam Stasimus, cognōscendī studiō etiam vehementius incēsus, iūre iūrando tamen impediēbātur quōminus plūra quaereret. Sed opportunē hōra profectiōnis iam aderat; quārē ille haud invitū sē recēpit ad rēdās, quae ante ostium stābant. 20

Brevī omnēs forās ēgressi ēscendērunt et laetī profecti sunt; 25 nam hōc diē ad finem itineris longī sē perventūrōs spērābant.

---

2. obviīs: i.e., people coming up. 15. per deōs, etc.: a comic oath.  
11. negābat: cf. XVII, 17. 16. modo, only.

Nec vērō prius cōstitērunt, ut cibus dēprōmerētur, quam dimidium viae iam cōfectum est.

Liberī, cum paulisper in umbrā lūsissent, mātrem rogāvērunt  
30 numquid memoriā dignum recordārī posset.

Illa autem: “Brevī proficiscendum est,” inquit; “sed fortasse pauca dīcere possum dē facinore atrōcī filiārum Danaī, sī haec numquam audīvistis.”

“Ego quidem numquam audīvī,” inquit Cornēlia. “Perge  
35 porrō dīcere, sī vīs, māter.”

“Danaō, quī fuit Libyae rēx, quīnquāgintā erant filiae,” inquit Drūsilla; “frāter autem Aegyptus, rēx Arabiae, filiōs totidem habēbat. Sed inter Danaum et filiōs Aegyptī dissēnsiō orta est, atque ille, insidiās vērītus, Libyā relictā sēdēs novās  
40 in Graeciā quaesīvit.

“Paucīs autem post annīs filiī Aegyptī, mare trānsvectī, patrum suum adiērunt rogātum ut eius filiae sibi in mātrimonium darentur.

“Danaus, quī iniūriarum sibi inlātārum nōndum oblītus erat,  
45 sē filiās datūrum pollicitus est. Sed clam virginibus praecēpit ut in thalamōs sēcum adferrent gladiōs, ut noctū iuvenēs cōsōpītōs singulae singulōs aggressae occiderent.

“Nūptiīs factīs, cum novī marītī somnō sepultī essent, tum mulierēs ē lectīs surgentēs suum quaeque trucidāvērunt. Et  
50 fāma est propter hoc scelus eās apud inferōs ad aquam semper ferendam damnātās esse. Nam iussae sunt dōlium complēre, cuius per fundum rīmōsum statim effluit aqua, quam illae urnīs infundere numquam dēsīnunt.”

“Fābulam quam trīstem!” inquit Cornēlia: “etsī illae  
55 scelestae certē poenā maximā dignae erant, quae imperiō patris tam impiō pāruiissent.”

41. mare: acc. retained with pass.

46. thalamus, -ī, m., marriage chamber.

47. singulae singulōs: i.e., each her own.

49. suum quaeque: cf. VIII, 84.

51. dōlium, -ī, n., cask.

52. rīmōsus, -a, -um, adj., leaky. effluō, -fluere, -flūxī, intr., flow out.

53. infundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus, tr., pour in.

“Ūna tamen erat,” inquit Drūsilla, “quam marītī adulēscen-  
tis tantopere miseruit, ut foribus patefactīs eum dīmitteret,  
ut patrem et patriam repeteret incolumis.”

“Eam summīs laudibus extulit poēta Horātius,” inquit 60  
Pūblius. “Nam ab eō ‘splendidē mendāx’ vocātur, et ‘in omne  
virgō nōbilis aevum.’ Nec quidquam eīs verbīs generōsius est,  
quibus illa marītum dīmittit:

“Mē pater saevīs oneret catēnīs,  
Quod virō clēmēns miserō pepercī; 65  
Mē vel extrēmōs Numidārum in agrōs  
Classe relēget:

Ī pedēs quō tē rapiunt et aurae,  
Dum favet nox et Venus; ī secundō  
Ōmine, et nostrī memorem sepulchrō 70  
Scalpe querellam.’ ”

“Quid vērō puellā factum est, māter?” inquit Cornēlia.

“Prīmō in vincula coniecta est,” inquit Drūsilla. “Sed  
postea resēdit ira patris, et marītus revocātus spōnsam ad sē  
recēpit.” 75

Iam autem tempus abeundī erat. Quārē omnēs, cum sur-  
rēxissent, ad rēdās rediērunt, brevīque rūrsus Cōmum versus  
prōgrediēbantur.

“Quam vellem,” inquit Cornēlia, “pater quoque nunc

61. omne: modifier of *aevum*.

62. nōbilis, *famed* (cf. *nōscō*).  
eīs verbīs: abl.

64. onerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,  
*load down*; oneret, hort.  
subjv. with concessive force.

65. clēmēns, -entis, adj., *merci-  
ful(ly)*.

66. vel, *even*.  
extrēmōs, *far distant*.

67. relēgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,  
*banish*.

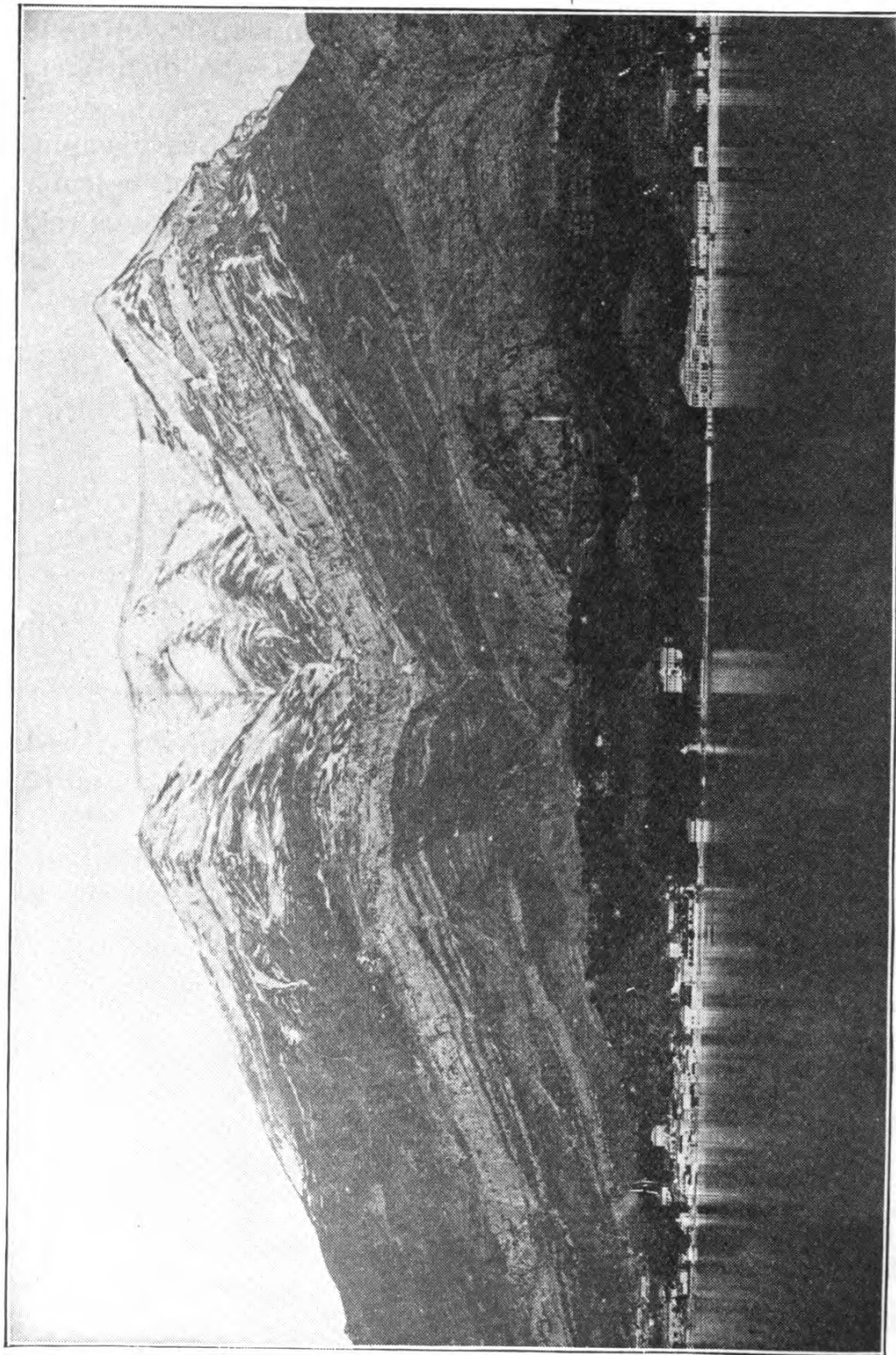
68. pedēs . . . aurae: with reference  
to travel by land and sea.

69. faveō, favēre, fāvi, fautūrus,  
intr., *be propitious*.  
Venus: i.e., *love*.

70. nostrī: for *meī*; obj. gen.  
memor, -oris, adj., *reminding  
(of)*.  
sepulchrō: place where.

71. scalpō, scalpere, scalpsi, scal-  
ptus, tr., *carve, inscribe*.

74. spōnsa, -ae, f., *bride*.



LACUS AD QUEM CŌMUM POSITUM EST

adesset! Ego quidem nōn intellegō quō modō hōs mēnsēs eō 80  
carēre possimus."

"Bonō es animō," inquit mātēr, "et scītō patrem, quam  
prīmum potuerit, ad nōs reditūrum esse."

Tum Pūblius, ut ad rēs aliās mentēs liberōrum āverteret:  
"Vōbīsne nōtum est," inquit, "urbem, ad quam properāmus, 85  
patriam esse illius Plīnī, quī litterās dē monte Vesuviō scrip-  
serit?"

"Id numquam audīvī," inquit Sextus. "Dē eius factis  
amplius, sīs."

"Plīnius erat vir urbānus," inquit Pūblius, "hūmānitātī ac 90  
litterīs dēditus. Ōlim amīcō suō Tacitō scripsit sē nūper isse  
vēnātum aprōsque trēs cēpisse. Quōque mirābilior rēs esse  
videātur, commemorat sē nec vēnābulum nec lanceam portāsse,  
sed manū tenuisse stilum et pugillārēs. Dum autem ad rētia  
sedet, ecce trēs aprī in plagās incurrunt!" 95

"Hahahae!" inquit Cornēlia. "Vēnātiōnem sānē facilem!"

"Ipse, ut suspicor," inquit Pūblius, "litterīs magis quam  
vēnātiōnī studēbat. Dicit saltem sē prō lanceā stilum attulisse,  
ut, sī manūs vacuās, plēnōs tamen pugillārēs domum reportāret.  
Addit quoque animum mirābiliter mōtū corporis excitārī, ac 100  
silvās et sōlitūdinem vēnātiōnī datam magna cōgitātiōnis in-  
citāmenta esse. Quārē adfirmat nōn Diānam magis in montibus  
quam Minervam errāre."

"Hoc haud intellegō," inquit Cornēlia. "Cēnsēbatne hodiē  
deās ipsās in montibus vagārī?" 105

"Nullō modō," inquit mātēr. "Diāna vēnātiōnī studet,  
Minerva autem artium litterārumque est cultrix. Plīnius igitur

80. hōs, *these (coming)*.

81. carēre, *get along without*.

82. scītō: fut., as regularly with this  
verb.

91. litterīs, *literature*.

94. rēte, -is, n., *net*.

95. aper, -prī, m., *boar*.  
plagae, -ārum, f., *trap*.

95. incurrō, -currere, -currī or  
cucurrī, -cursum, intr., *run*  
(into).

98. studēbat, *had an eye (to)*.

101. sōlitūdō, -inis, f., *isolation*.  
datam: i.e., *incidental (to)*.  
incitāmentum, -ī, n., *encourage-*  
*ment*.

107. cultrix, -īcis, f., *patroness*.

vult dicere nōn modo vēnātōrēs sed etiam scriptōrēs in montibus loca ad operam suam ēdendam apta invenire posse.”

110 “Ego quidem metuō,” inquit Pūblius, “nē ille interdum ostentātiōnis causā nōnnūlla fēcerit. Nam fortasse meministis eum, cum adulēscēns Mīsēnī cum matrē relictus esset, librum Titī Livī in āreā lēgisse, cum cēterī, ignibus ē Vesuviō relūcentibus perterritī, ex oppidō undique fugerent.

115 “Quaedam autem perūtīlia certē ab illō excōgitāta sunt. Velut eō auctōre Cōmēnsēs lūdum aperuērunt. Nam ōlim Cōmī, cum ad eum salūtātum vēnisset cuiusdam vīcīnī filius praetextātus, puerum rogāvit ubi studēret. Ille autem respondit: ‘Mediōlānī.’

120 “‘Cūr nōn hīc?’ inquit Plīnius.

“Tum pater puerī, quī forte aderat: ‘Quod nūllōs hīc praeceptōrēs habēmus.’

“Opportūnē accidit ut complūrēs patrēs audirent, et Plīnius: ‘Quārē nūllōs?’ inquit. ‘Quantō melius sit liberōs vestrōs hīc  
125 potissimum discere! Quid sī ad praeceptōrēs condūcendōs pecūniam cōnferātis omnem, quam nunc in habitātiōnēs, in viātica, in ea quae peregre emuntur, impenditis?’

“Nē longum sit, Plīnius pollicitus est sē ipsum datūrum tertiam partem eius, quod cēterīs placēret. Tōtum enim ipse  
130 dare nōluit, quod exīstimābat parentēs, sī partem mūneris sustinērent, maiōre cūrā praeceptōrēs ēlēctūrōs esse.”

Viātōrēs, cum haec et tālia inter sē loquerentur, celeriter prōgrediēbantur; ac sub vesperum Cōmum tandem perventum est, ubi Cornēlī frāter grātissimō hospitio eōs accēpit.

108. vēnātor, -ōris, m., *hunter*.

115. perūtīlis, -e, adj., *very useful*.

117. Cōmī: loc. of Cōmum.

118. praetextātus, -a, -um, adj., *wearing the toga praetexta*, (a mark of childhood; cf. XXXV, 12).  
studēret, *went to school*.

124. hīc potissimum, *here of all places*.

126. in: *for*.

habitātiō, -ōnis, f., *rooms*.

127. viāticum, -ī, n., *traveling money*.

peregre, adv., *out of town*.

impendō, -pendere, -pendī, -pēnsus, tr., *spend*.

128. Nē longum sit, *freely, Not to make a long story of it*.

129. Tōtum, *the whole (sum)*.

## CAPUT XL

Dum Placentiā Pūblius cum cēteris Cōmum versus iter facit, Cornēlius et Onēsīmus ad saltum Penīnum contendēbant.

Prīmō diē, ut Drūsilla vērē coniēcerat, Ticīnum sub vesperum pervēnērunt, ac postrīdiē Vercellās usque prōgressī sunt, cuius oppidī fāma semper vigēbit propter proelium haud procul inde commissum, quō Cimbrī ā Mariō et Catulō dēvictī sunt et Ītalia dēmum vāstātiōnis metū liberāta est. 5

Ibi eīs occurrit M. Celsus, eques Rōmānus, ē Galliā domum rediēns; quem Cornēlius summō gaudiō aspexit. Nam ōlim fuerat familiāris grātissīmus, ac iam erat idōneus, cui ad Drūsillam litterae darentur. 10

Libenter ambō ad eundem caupōnem dēvertērunt. Ubi cum multa dē temporibus prīstinīs inter sē locūtī essent, Cornēlius paulisper sēcēssit, ut litterās ad Drusillam cōnficeret; tum, cēnā adpositā, ad amīcum sē rettulit. 15

Interim ad caupōnem eundem dēverterat viātor alius, homō rūsticō cultū, quī suā sponte omnēs certiōrēs faciēbat sē modo rūre profectum ad oppidum Placentiam tendere, neque antea domō tam longē umquam iter fēcisse.

Quō auditō, familiārī suō Cornēlius: “Crēdō hercle,” inquit, 20 “nōn sine comite tē crās iter factūrum.”

“Vereor nē vēra loquāris,” inquit Celsus; “et vellem fortūna mihi comitem aliquantō hūmāniōrem dedisset. Sed hominem adeāmus, sī forte nōbīscum colloquī velit.”

Quae cum dixisset, ad rūsticum accessit, et: “Audiō,” inquit, 25

---

5. vigeō, -ēre, -uī, intr., *flourish*, 7. vāstātiō, -ōnis, f., *devastation*.  
*live*.

“tē crās Placentiam versus iter factūrum esse. Ego quoque eōdem tendō, ac fortasse ūnā iter facere poterimus.”

“Benignē facis,” inquit rūsticus, “cum ita loqueris; ac tibi grātiā maximā habeo. Nam illa loca longinqua mihi omnīnō  
30 ignōta sunt, neque adhūc tam longē domō umquam abire ausus sum.”

“Nōlī timēre,” inquit Celsus. “Omnia tibi fēliciter ēvenient. Ac nunc, cum lūmina accēsa sint, fortasse nōbiscum sedēbis, ut sermōne variō noctem prōdūcāmus.”

35 “Fiat,” inquit ille. “Nam rūrī sermōnibus maximē dēlectāmur, ubi opus diurnum cōfectum est.”

“Nūlla est causa,” inquit Cornēlius, “cūr tē vitāe rūsticōrum pudeat. Nam, ut aiunt, ‘Saepe est etiam sub palliō sordidō sapientia.’ ”

40 “Nihil hōc vērius est,” inquit Celsus. “Quam ob rem, nisi molestum est, aliquam quaestiōnem ad philosophiam pertinentem nunc tractēmus.”

“Quantum ad mē attinet,” inquit rūsticus, “nihil acceptius esse potest.”

45 “Saepe sermōnibus interfuī,” inquit Cornēlius, “cum dē somniis disputābātur, utrum eīs fidēs habenda esset necne. Dē hōc, sī vultis, disceptēmus.”

“Mē lubente fiet,” inquit Celsus; “nam etsī multōs dē hōc disputantēs audīvī, adhūc rēs mihi in ambiguo esse vidētur.  
50 Sed tū incipe, Cornēlī, sī vīs.”

At ille: “Nōtissimum est Simōnidis somnium. Memoriae enim trāditum est eum ōlim ignōtum quendam prōiectum mortuum vīdisse; cumque corpus sepelīvisset atque nāvem cōn-

28. cum ita loqueris, *in speaking thus.*

33. cum, *as.*

36. diurnus, -a, -um, *adj., of the day.*

39. sapientia, -ae, *f., wisdom.* Some philosophers affected a mean dress.

40. hōc: with the comp.

41. quaestiō, -ōnis, *f., topic, subject.* philosophia, -ae, *f., philosophy.*

43. Quantum, *So far as.* attinet: *impers.*

46. disputābātur: *impers.*

47. disceptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr., have a discussion.*

48. lubēns, -entis, *adj.: lit., willing.*



scendere ipse in animō habēret, ab eō, quem sepultūrā adfēcerat, in somnīs monērī vīsum esse, nē id faceret; nam sī illō tempore 55 nāvigāssset, naufragiō eum esse peritūrum.

“Hōc somniō dēterritus, Simōnidēs diem profectiōnis distulit; cēterī autem, quī tum nāvigāverant, in marī periērunt.”

“Papae!” inquit rūsticus. “Cum tālia audiō, timor maximus mihi inicitur. Hoc saltem iter spērō auspiciīs meliōribus 60 susceptum esse. Recordārī videor mē nūper quaedam somniāsse, sed nihil certī reminiscī possum.”

“Vidē sī hoc magis placet,” inquit Celsus: “Ōlim duo adulēscētēs, cum in itinere Megarae cōstitissent, alter ad caupōnem dēvertit, ad hospitem alter. 65

“Concubiā nocte illī, quī ad hospitem dēverterat, in somnīs alter adesse vidēbātur, cum amicum ēnīxē ōrāret, ut opem ferret, quod ā caupōne sibi interitus parārētur.

“Homō sānē perterritus surrēxit; deinde autem, cum sē collēgisset, somnium prō nihilō habendum ratus, iterum recubuit. 70

“Tum eī dormienti alter rūsus vidēbātur ōrāre, ut (cum sibi vīvō nōn subvēnisset) mortem saltem suam ulciscerētur; nam sē ā caupōne interfectum in plaustrum coniectum esse; quārē sē petere ut māne ad portam adesset, priusquam ex 75 oppidō plaustrum exiret.

“His rēbus vehementer commōtus, amicus māne praestō ad portam fuit. Ubi cum ā bubulcō quaesivisset quid esset in plaustrō, ille perterritus fūgit. Intus adulēscēns mortuus inventus est. Caupō, causā cognitā, poenās dedit.” 80

“Periī!” inquit rūsticus, cum trepidus sē circumspiceret. “Sī tālia diūtius audiam, profectō tōtam noctem vigilābō, etsi

54. sepultūra, -ae, f., burial.

55. in somnīs, in a dream.

62. certi: partit. gen.

64. Megarae: loc.

66. concubius, -a, -um, adj.; concubiā nocte, at the time of first sleep (cf. cubō).

67. cum . . . ōrāret: cf. I, 61, note.

70. prō, as.

78. bubulcus, -i, m., plowman. The man was in charge of the cart.

80. cognitā: contrast incognitā, XVII, 36, note.

vix crēdō nōs ad caupōnem tam scelestum dēvertisse.” Quō dictō, poposcit lūmen et celeriter sēcessit.

85 “Amīcum nostrum tū plānē terruisse vidēris,” inquit Cornēlius rīdēns. “Cum autem ille iam abierit, inter nōs multō commodius colloquī possumus.”

Quārē, somniōrum quaestiōne dīmissā, ad multam noctem intimō sermōne hōrās trahēbant. Tum, dē viā fessī, libenter  
90 cubitum discessērunt, ac ambōs somnus altus brevī amplexus est. Rūsticus vērō infēlix, cūrīs ānxiis distentus, hanc noctem magnā ex parte vigiliis cōnsūpsit.

Cui māne, postquam gustāvērunt, Celsus: “Etiam nunc tū plānē fessus vidēris,” inquit. “Spērō tē hāc nocte proximā  
95 artē dormiisse.”

At ille: “Tōtā nocte,” inquit, “vix oculōs condidī.”

“Quārē, obsecrō?” inquit Cornēlius. “Num somniis inquiētātus es?”

“Vix id dīcere audeō,” inquit ille; “nam, nisi dormiās,  
100 somniāre nōn potes.”

“Nisi forte somniēs vigilāns,” inquit Cornēlius rīdēns.

“Quōsdam enim cognōvī, quī ita adficerentur.”

“Ego quidem,” inquit rūsticus ā mēnsā discēdēns, “sagācior sum quam ut quisquam mē incautum opprimat.” (Sed eōdem  
105 ipsō tempore, quō ita glōriābātur, institor vagus, quī clam accesserat ā tergō, zōnam eius per iocum abscidēbat.)

Tum Celsus, quī hoc animadverterat, lūdibundus: “Tibi scīlicet nōtum est,” inquit, “iter, quod ingressūrī sumus, latibulibus infestissimum esse.”

110 “Itane vērō?” inquit rūsticus. “Id plānē nesciēbam. Nummōs meōs profectō hodiē maximā cūrā custōdirī oportēbit”; quō dictō, manum ad latus admōvit. Cum autem zōnam

88. *multam*: cf. IV, 57.

89. *intimus*, -a, -um, adj., *familiar*.

97. *Num*: suggesting neg. answer.

99. *dormiās*: subj. indef. second sing.

103. *sagāx*, -ācis, adj., *keen*; trans. phrase, ‘too keen to have any one catch me,’ etc.

107. *lūdibundus*, -a, -um, adj., *freely, entering into the joke* (cf. *lūdō*).

111. *nummus*, -ī, m.; pl., *money*. *oportēbit*: impers.

āmissam sēnsisset, maximō clāmōre capillum ēvellēns: “Perī miser! Vae mihi, occidī!” inquit. “Omnēs dīvitiae meae hōc diē īfaustō periērunt!”

115

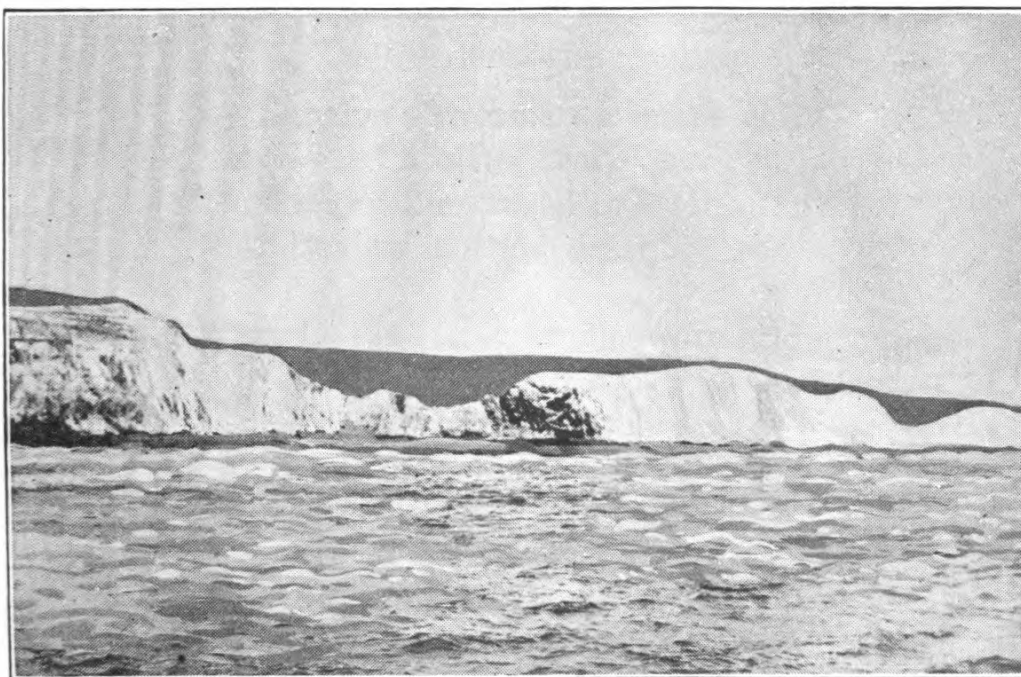
Sed iam īstitor rīdēns porrēxit zōnam; quam ille cupidissimē arripuit, et: “Satis itinerum ego iam cōnfēcī,” inquit. “Posthāc ē fundō meō numquam abīre mihi certum est.”

Quae cum dīxisset, ratiōnem expēnsī poposcit, pecūniāque solūtā statim domum proficīscī contendit, neque ūllō modō eī 120 persuādērī potuit ut iter inceptum cum Celsō pergeret. Quī igitur, litterīs ad Drūsillam ā Cornēliō acceptīs, ‘valē’ dīxit, et Placentiam versus profectus est.

Cornēlius autem et Onēsimus, quī rēdam aliam cōnscenderant. Eporediam versus mox prōgrediēbantur. Propter imbrem 125 subitum quādam in villā aliquamdiū morārī coāctī sunt; sed ūndecimā ferē hōrā oppidum dēmum in cōspectū erat. Sic AD ALPĒS perventum est.

113. ēvellō, -vellere, -vellī, -vulus, tr., *tear out*.

119. expēnsū, -ī, n.; lit., *cost*, *expense*.



LĪTUS BRITANNIAE



## APPENDIX

### METRICAL VERSIONS AND PARAPHRASES

Page 35

(Catullus, 61. 216-220)

A little Torquatus I fain would see  
Dancing on his mother's knee;  
To father eager hands stretched out,  
All smiles around his dimpling mouth!

Page 36

(original)

By Babylon's streams we sat us down  
And shed a bitter tear,  
Thinking of Zion razed to earth  
And exiles' portion drear.

When lo, the victor, swollen with pride  
In mockery cries aloud:  
"Come sing, ye dolts, a lively strain  
Of Zion and your God."

"We mourning exiles sing to God  
In this benighted land?  
O Zion, be thy wrongs avenged,  
As here we steadfast stand!"

(Ovid, Met. xi. 538-542)

As many as the dashing waves,  
 Death's terrors seem to sweep their souls;  
 One weeps, another stands amazed,  
 A third mourns loss of funeral doles.  
 Lo, yonder one to prayer hath turned,  
 With hands upraised to leaden sky;  
 In vain he calls for heaven's aid,  
 No answering portent greets his cry.

(Catullus, 31. 7-10)

O what more blest than care's release,  
 When anxious mind throws off its load,  
 As worn and travel-stained we reach  
 The quiet of our own abode!

(Horace, Epod. 2. 1-4 and 23-28)

How blest the man from business free,  
 Like to the sturdy sires of old,  
 Who plows content ancestral fields,  
 With ne'er a passing thought of gold!  
 How pleasant 'neath some ancient oak  
 Or on the thick-meshed sward to lie,  
 While plaintive wood-notes fill the air  
 And brimming brook glides softly by,  
 While purling waters lure to rest  
 As breezes through the treetops sigh!

## Page 101

(Horace, Car. iii. 1. 17-21)

When o'er a guilty head there hangs  
A naked sword suspended high,  
In vain the sumptuous banquet's spread,  
No dulcet strain will close the eye.

## Page 105

(Horace, Car. iii. 5. 18-22)

In Punic shrines mine eye hath seen  
Standards and arms by cravens lost;  
Mine eye hath seen on freemen's backs  
With shameful bonds the forearms crossed.

## Page 128

(Horace, Car. iii. 2. 17-24)

True worth, that knoweth not defeat,  
Shines on with fadeless glory blest,  
Nor takes nor lays aside its crown  
At the capricious crowd's behest.

True worth, for the immortal few  
To heaven points out a shining way,  
And mounting on aspiring wing,  
Spurns sordid mob and sodden clay.

## Page 136

(Horace, Car. i. 9. 1-4)

See how Soracte rears his head  
With snowy crown of dazzling white,  
While forests scarce sustain their load;  
Congealed the very streams in flight!

## Page 145

(Anon., in Suetonius, Nero 39. 2)

Aeneas' blood our Nero claims;  
 We know it's no mere fad.  
 The one his mother carried off,  
 The other took his dad!

## Page 146

(Ovid, Met. xi. 623-625)

O Sleep, release from toil,  
 For careworn soul a balm divine:  
 Thy gentle ministrations soothe  
 The weary frame with touch benign.

## Page 151

(Horace, Epod. 16. 47-52 and 61-62)

From riven oak the golden honey drips,  
 And down the steeps cool, babbling waters spring.  
 Unherded flocks at even homeward turn,  
 While willing kine their milky tribute bring.

There never 'round the sleeping fold at night  
 Is heard anear the bear's alarming voice;  
 No serpents swarm in upland heath or glen;  
 There safe from bane and heat the flocks rejoice.

## Page 173

(Trans. from the Greek by Cicero, Tusc. Disp. i. 101)

At Sparta, stranger, kindly tell  
 That here you saw us where we fell,  
 Obedient to the sacred laws  
 Of country that we loved so well.



## Page 177

(Horace, Car. iv. 4. 69-72)

Never to Carthage again, alas,  
A message of joy I'll send.  
Gone, gone, the glory of our name  
Through Hasdrubal's piteous end!

## Page 223

(Horace, Car. iii. 11. 45-52)

Though father load me down with chains  
For mercy shown to you;  
Though to the earth's remotest bounds  
I'm sent with ruffian crew;  
Go thou, be it by land or sea,  
While night and love preside;  
Go, blest by me, and on my tomb  
A tender word inscribe.

## OTHER VERSE IN THE TEXT

- Page 45: Plautus, Men. 226 ff.  
54: original (music on page 239.)  
63: Vergil, Ec. 4. 21 ff.  
69: Horace, Epod. 15. 1.  
113: Ennius, in Cicero, Cato M. 10.  
128: Horace, Car. iii. 3. 7 ff.  
148: Cicero, in Quintilian, ix. 4. 41.  
188: Vergil, Aen. vi. 126 ff.  
199: Vergil, Aen. ii. 624 ff.  
204: Vergil, Aen. iii. 56 ff.

## CARMEN

Words and music by H. C. NUTTING




1. Nunc ho-mi-nes-que la-bo-re gra-va-tos, Nunc re-qui-es pe-cu-  
2. Si-de-ra, par-ve, mi-can-ti-a som-num iam pu-e-ris a-vi-





dem-que vo-cat; Om-ni-a le-ni-ter ar-va ni-gre-scunt,  
bus-que ci-ent; Nunc o-cu-los, pla-ci-dis-si-me, con-de;




Sil-va si-mul si-ne mur-mu-re stat. Lal-la-la, lal-la-la,  
Som-ni-a dul-ci-a te ma-ne-ant! Lal-la-la, lal-la-la,

ca-re, qui-e-sce; Ma-ter en(im) in te-ne-bris vi-gi-lat.  
ca-re, qui-e-sce; Ma-ter en(im) in te-ne-bris vi-gi-lat.



## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

abl. =ablative	loc. =locative
abbrev. =abbreviation	m. or masc. =masculine
absol. =absolute	mod. =modifier
acc. =accusative	monosyl. =monosyllable
adj. =adjective	n. or neut. =neuter
adv. =adverb, adverbial	n. =note
app. =apposition	neg. =negative
cf. = <i>cōnfer</i> , compare	nom. =nominative
comp. =comparative	num. =numeral
conj. =conjunction	obj. =object, objective
dat. =dative	part. =participle
decl. =declension	partit. =partitive
defect. =defective	pass. =passive
dem. =demonstrative	perf. =perfect
dept. =dependent	pers. =personal
disc. =discourse	pl. =plural
dissyl. =dissyllable	plup. =pluperfect
distrib. =distribution	poss. =possessive
e.g. = <i>exempli grātiā</i> , for example	pred. =predicate
exclam. =exclamation	prep. =preposition
f. =feminine	pres. =present
foll. =following	pron. =pronoun
fut. =future	purp. =purpose
gen. =genitive	quest. =question
hort. =hortatory	reflex. =reflexive
i.e. = <i>id est</i> , that is	rel. =relative
imper. =imperative	sc. = <i>scilicet</i> , supply
impers. =impersonal	sec. =second
ind. =indirect	separ. =separation
indecl. =indeclinable	sing. =singular
indef. =indefinite	spec. =specification
infin. =infinitive	subj. =subject
intens. =intensive	subjv. =subjunctive
interj. =interjection	sup. =superlative
interrog. =interrogative	tr. =transitive
intr. =intransitive	trans. =translate, translating, translation
irreg. =irregular	voc. =vocative
l. =line	vocab. =vocabulary
lit. =literally	vs. = <i>versus</i> , opposed to

## VOCABULARY

### A

**ā, ab, prep.** with *abl.*, by, from, of.  
*See frōns, latus, and tergum.*

**abdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, tr.**,  
take away.

**abeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, intr.**, go away,  
depart, leave, begone (*imper.*);  
be off, get away, come away; go,  
go off, go on, go forward, go out,  
wander off, keep off; move, start,  
set out; (*of the day*) decline, (*of*  
*time*) pass.

**abhinc, adv.**, ago.

**abiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, tr.**,  
throw away; throw, cast.

**ablātus, see auferō.**

**abnuō, -nuere, -nuī, -nuitūrus, tr.**  
and *intr.*, shake head; refuse,  
reject.

**abscidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus, tr.**,  
cut off.

**abscondō, -condere, -condī, -con-**  
**ditus, tr.**, conceal, hide.

**abstulī, see auferō.**

**absum, -esse, āfui, āfutūrus, intr.**,  
be absent, be away, be out, be  
distant; lack, be lacking.

**absurdus, -a, -um, adj.**, ridiculous;  
bad (*writing*).

**abundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr.**,  
abound; *part. as adj.*, abundāns,  
-antis, lavish.

**ac, atque, conj.**, and. *See aequē.*

**accēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum,**  
*intr.*, approach, draw near, draw  
(closer); advance, step up, come  
up, come on, come, move  
(toward); *impers. third sing.*, it is  
added, etc.

**accelerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and**  
*intr.*, hasten, hurry on.

**accendō, -cendere, -cendī, -cēsus,**  
*tr.*, light; cheer on.

**accidō, -cidere, -cidī, intr.**, happen.

**accipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, tr.**,  
accept, receive, take; greet, wel-  
come, deal with; suffer (*defeat*);  
**hospitiō accipere**, receive hos-  
pitably, entertain; **acceptus, -a,**  
**-um, part. as adj.**, agreeable,  
pleasing.

**ācer, -cris, -cre, adj.**, fierce; pierc-  
ing.

**acerbus, -a, -um, adj.**, bitter.

**acervus, -ī, m.**, heap.

**Achaia, -ae, f.**, the Roman province  
of Greece.

**Āchān, indecl.**, a Hebrew who se-  
creted part of the spoils of Jericho.

**Acherōn, -ontis, m.**, a river of the  
Lower World.

**aciēs, -ēī, f.**, battle-line, line of bat-  
tle, line, army.

**ācriter, adv.**, fiercely, sharply, stren-  
uously, vigorously, energetically.

**acūtus, -a, -um, adj.**, sharp.

**ad, prep. with acc.**, to, (up) to,  
toward, at, for, on, upon; to the  
house of, to the establishment of,  
to the presence of; near; according  
to, to the accompaniment of. *See*  
*ūnus, usque, and versus (prep.).*

**addō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, tr.**, add;  
**gradum addere**, hurry, hasten.

**addūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, tr.**,  
bring on, bring, bring (to), bring  
up; *pass.*, come; be overcome.

**adeŏ**, *adv.*, so, to such an extent, so much so; thereto.

**adeŏ**, -ire, -iī, -itus, *tr. and intr.*, approach, come in, be at hand; go, go to, come to, go to see, visit, appear before, reach; incur (*danger*).

**adeptus**, *see adipiscor*.

**adferŏ**, -ferre, attulī, adlātus, *tr.*, bring, take, bring along, waft; make (*an end*); deliver; *pass.*, be borne.

**adfiċiŏ**, -ficere, -fēci, -fectus, *tr.*, affect, afflict, subject (to), trouble, visit (*with punishment*); honor.

**adfigŏ**, -figere, -fixī, -fixus, *tr.*, nail, fasten (to).

**adfinis**, -is, *m.*, connection, relative; sharer; adherent.

**adfirmŏ**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, declare, affirm, say.

**adfligŏ**, -fligere, -flixī, -flictus, *tr.*, knock, overwhelm.

**adhūc**, *adv.*, up to this time, until now, up till now, till now, yet, while yet, as yet, (*while*) still.

**adiciŏ**, -icere, -iēci, -iectus, *tr.*, add.

**adipiscor**, adipiscī, adeptus sum, *tr.*, gain, get.

**adiuvŏ**, -iuvāre, -iūvi, -iūtus, *tr.*, help, assist, aid.

**admiror**, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr. and intr.*, admire, wonder at; wonder.

**admittŏ**, -mittere, -misi, -missus, *tr.*, admit; suffer (*disgrace*); in sē admittere, commit.

**admodum**, *adv.*, exceedingly, very, quite.

**admoneŏ**, -monēre, -monui, -monitus, *tr.*, admonish, warn, remind.

**admoveŏ**, -movēre, -mōvi, -mōtus, *tr.*, apply, put (to); set (*fire*).

**adoptŏ**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, adopt.

**adorior**, -oriri, -ortus sum, *tr.*, attack, assail, approach.

**adŏrŏ**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, call upon, offer prayer to, worship.

**adpŏnŏ**, -pŏnere, -posui, -positus, *tr.*, put on, serve.

**adprimē**, *adv.*, in the highest degree, exceedingly, particularly.

**adrīdeŏ**, -rīdēre, -rīsi, -rīsus, *tr. and intr.*, smile assent, laugh (at).

**adsentātor**, -ōris, *m.*, flatterer.

**adsentor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, *intr.*, flatter.

**adsiduē**, *adv.*, industriously, persistently, continually, constantly.

**adsiduus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, persistent, continued.

**adsum**, -esse, -fui, -futurus, *intr.*, be present, be present (at), be here, be there, be on hand, be at hand, be on the field; be come, come, appear.

**adulēscēns**, -entis, *part. as adj.*, youthful, young, in (one's) youth; *as noun, m.*, young man, youth.

**advena**, -ae, *m. and f.*, outsider, stranger.

**adveniŏ**, -venire, -vēni, -ventum, *intr.*, arrive, come (to).

**adventus**, -ūs, *m.*, arrival, coming.

**adversus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, opposite, contrary, unfavorable; **flūmine adversŏ**, upstream, against the current; in ōs adversum, full in the face.

**advesperāscit**, -vesperāscere, -vesperāvit, *intr.*, it grows dark.

**aedēs**, -is, *f.*; *pl.*, house, dwelling, building.

**aedificium**, -ī, *n.*, building

**Aegaeus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Aegean; designation of a sea east of Greece.

**Aegeus** (*dissyl.*), -ei, *m.*, a mythical king of Athens.

**Aegyptus**, -ī, *f.*, Egypt.

**Aegyptus**, -ī, *m.*, a mythical king of Arabia.

**Aenēās**, -ae, *m.*, the hero of Vergil's *Aeneid*.

**aēneus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of bronze, bronze.

**aequē**, *adv.*, equally, as much, so;  
**aequē ac**, as much as.

**aequus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, equal, undisturbed, comfortable; **aequō animō**, cheerfully; **haud aequō animō**, impatiently.

**aes**, **aeris**, *n.*, bronze; **aes aliēnum**, debt.

**Aeschylus**, -ī, *m.*, a famous Greek poet, born 525 B.C.

**Aesculāpius**, -ī, *m.*, a legendary Greek physician, worshiped as a god.

**aestās**, -ātis, *f.*, summer.

**aestus**, -ūs, *m.*, heat; tide.

**aetās**, -ātis, *f.*, age, (old) age, life. See **ineō**.

**aevum**, -ī, *n.*, age.

**Āfrica**, -ae, *f.*, Africa.

**āfui**, see **absum**.

**ager**, -grī, *m.*, field, land, district; *pl.*, territory.

**aggredior**, -gredi, -gressus sum, *tr.*, assail, attack, approach, undertake.

**agmen**, -inis, *n.*, line, column.

**agnōscō**, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus, *tr.*, recognize, acknowledge.

**agō**, **agere**, **ēgī**, **actus**, *tr.*, drive, do, put through, aim at, carry, carry off; be stationed; deal (with), give (thanks), spend, pass (time), play (rôle), work (oars); **age**, **agite**, come! **agitur**, it is a question; **quid agis?** how do you do? **annum . . . agere**, be in (one's) — th year; **in crucem agere**, crucify; **male agere cum**, deal hardly with, illtreat, treat badly. *Pass.*, happen, proceed, go on.

**agricola**, -ae, *m.*, farmer.

**Agricola**, -ae, *m.*, Julius Agricola, father-in-law of the historian Tacitus.

**Ahēnobarbus**, -ī, *m.*, Nero's name before adoption; *pl.*, the Ahenobarbi.

**aiō**, *defect. verb.*, say.

**āla**, -ae, *f.*, wing.

**alacer**, -cris, -cre, *adj.*, fresh, brisk, willing, cheerful.

**alacriter**, *adv.*, readily, willingly.

**Albānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Alban, designation of a mountain in Latium.

**Alexandrēa**, -ae, *f.*, Alexandria, a city of Egypt.

**alibī**, *adv.*, elsewhere, in other places; **nusquam alibī**, nowhere else.

**aliquamdiū**, *adv.*, for some time, for a little.

**aliquandō**, *adv.*, some time, some time or other.

**aliquantō**, *adv.*, somewhat.

**aliquis** (**aliquī**), **aliqua**, **aliquid** (**aliquid**), *indef. pron.*, anyone, someone, somebody; anything, something; *adj.*, some, any.

**aliquō**, *adv.*, somewhere.

**aliquot**, *indecl. adj.*, several, a few, some.

**aliter**, *adv.*, otherwise, differently.

**alius**, **alia**, **aliud**, *adj.*, another, other, some other; *pl.*, as noun, others; **aliī . . . in aliam partem**, some in one direction, some in another; **nihil aliud**, nothing else; **vix aliud**, hardly anything else.

**Allobrogēs**, -um, *m.*, a Gallic tribe.

**Alpēs**, -ium, *f.*, the Alps.

**altē**, *adv.*, aloft, on high, high.

**alter**, -tera, -terum, *adj.*, the other, a second, another, one (of two); **alter . . . alter**, the one . . . the other.

**altercor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, *intr.*, quarrel, wrangle.

**alternus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, alternate, every other.

**altum**, -ī, *n.*, the deep (*i.e.*, the sea).

**altus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, high, tall, lofty; deep.

**alveus**, -ī, *m.*, trough.

**amābilis**, -e, *adj.*, lovable.

**ambiguus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, ambiguous; in **ambiguō esse**, be unsettled.  
**ambō**, -ae, -ō, *adj.*, both.  
**ambulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, walk, promenade.  
**āmēns**, -entis, *adj.*, crazy, wild, maddened.  
**amicus**, -ī, *m.*, friend.  
**āmittō**, -mittere, -misi, -missus, *tr.*, lose.  
**amnis**, -is, *m.*, river, stream.  
**amō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, love, cherish, like; **amābō**, (I) pray, please; *part. as adj.*, **amāns**, -antis, devoted (to), loving(ly); *as noun*, *m.*, lover.  
**amoenus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, picturesque, charming, pleasant.  
**amor**, -ōris, *m.*, love.  
**āmoveō**, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *tr.*, take away, remove.  
**amphitheatrum**, -ī, *n.*, amphitheater.  
**amphora**, -ae, *f.*, jar.  
**amplector**, -plectī, -plexus sum, *tr.*, embrace, envelop, seize.  
**amplius**, *adv.*, further, more.  
**an**, *conj.*, whether. *See utrum.* (In a direct question, **an** is often not to be translated.)  
**Anchisēs**, -ae, *m.*, the father of Aeneas.  
**ancilla**, -ae, *f.*, maidservant.  
**Androclēs**, -is, *m.*, the hero of a lion story.  
**Androgeōs**, -eī, *m.*, son of Minos.  
**anguis**, -is, *m. and f.*, snake.  
**angustiae**, -ārum, *f.*, narrow pass, narrowness.  
**angustus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, narrow.  
**animadvertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, *tr.*, notice, catch sight of, give attention to, make note of, observe, see.  
**animus**, -ī, *m.*, mind, frame of mind, attitude, judgment, attention, consciousness, courage. *See aequus.*

**Anna**, -ae, *f.*, a Hebrew maid.  
**annālēs**, -ium, *m.*, records, history.  
**annus**, -ī, *m.*, year. *See agō.*  
**ante**, *prep. with acc.*, before; in front of.  
**ante**, *adv.*, earlier, previously, before.  
**anteā**, *adv.*, before, previously, earlier.  
**Antiochus**, -ī, *m.*, king of Syria in the time of Hannibal.  
**antiquitus**, *adv.*, in ancient times, in the olden time, in days of old.  
**antiquus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, ancient.  
**Antōnius**, -ī, *m.*, Antonius Primus, a general of Vespasian.  
**ānulus**, -ī, *m.*, ring.  
**ānxius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, anxious, nervous, worried, fearful; disturbing.  
**Ānxur**, -uris, *n.*, a town of Latium.  
**apage**, *interj.*, away with, take away; really, of all things!  
**aperiō**, -īre, -uī, -tus, *tr.*, open; *part. as adj.*, **apertus**, -a, -um, open; in **apertō**, in the open.  
**apertē**, *adv.*, openly.  
**Apollō**, -inis, *m.*, the god of music.  
**Apollōnius**, -ī, *m.*, Apollonius Molo, a rhetorician of Rhodes.  
**Apōnius**, -ī, *m.*, Aponius Saturninus, a Roman victimized at an auction.  
**appāreō**, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, *intr.*, appear.  
**appellō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, address, accost, call, name.  
**appellō**, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, *tr.*, bring, bring to land, dock; *pass.*, be driven, arrive.  
**Appī Forum**, -ī, *n.*, a town of Latium.  
**Appius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Appian, the designation of a famous road of southern Italy.  
**appropinquō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, draw near, approach, appear, come.



**aptus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, suited, fit, attached.

**apud**, *prep.* with *acc.*, among, at the house of, at the court of, before; near; in (*with name of writer*); with, in the hands of; **apud inferōs**, in the world below.

**aqua**, -ae, *f.*, water.

**aquila**, -ae, *f.*, eagle, standard.

**aquor**, -ārī, -ātus, *intr.*, get water.

**āra**, -ae, *f.*, altar.

**Arabia**, -ae, *f.*, Arabia.

**arbitrium**, -ī, *n.*, authority, behest.

**arbor**, -oris, *f.*, tree.

**arcessō**, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, *tr.*, summon, call.

**Archimēdēs**, -is, *m.*, a celebrated mathematician of Syracuse.

**ardeō**, ardēre, ārsī, ārsūrus, *intr.*, glow, burn.

**ārdor**, -ōris, *m.*, heat, enthusiasm, passion.

**ārea**, -ae, *f.*, court, yard.

**Arethūsa**, -ae, *f.*, a nymph and a spring in Sicily.

**argentum**, -ī, *n.*, silver, silver plate.

**Ariadna**, -ae, *f.*, Ariadne, daughter of Minos, king of Crete.

**Arīcia**, -ae, *f.*, a town of Latium.

**Arīminum**, -ī, *n.*, a town of Umbria.

**Aristippus**, -ī, *m.*, a Greek philosopher born in the fifth century B.C.

**arma**, -ōrum, *n.*, arms, armor.

**armō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, arm; *part. as adj.*, armātus, -a, -um, armed, equipped to fight, in full armor; *as noun*, armātus, -ī, *m.*, armed man.

**arripiō**, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus, *tr.*, seize, snatch, catch up.

**ars**, artis, *f.*, science, art.

**artē**, *adv.*, closely, tightly, soundly.

**artus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, deep, sound (*sleep*).

**Ascanius**, -ī, *m.*, son of Aeneas.

**ascendō**, -scendere, -scendi, -scēnsus, *tr. and intr.*, mount, climb up, go aboard, embark.

**Asia**, -ae, *f.*, Asia.

**asinus**, -ī, *m.*, ass.

**aspiciō**, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, *tr.*, see, view, catch sight of, sight, notice, note, look on, look at, behold, witness, look.

**at**, *conj.*, but; then, and.

**Atalanta**, -ae, *f.*, a princess famed for her fleetness.

**āter**, -tra -trum, *adj.*, black, dark.

**Athēnae**, -ārum, *f.*, Athens.

**Athēniēnsis**, -e, *adj.*, Athenian; *pl.*, as *noun*, Athēniēnsēs, -ium, *m.*, the Athenians.

**Athēnodōrus**, -ī, *m.*, a Greek philosopher mentioned by Pliny.

**āthlēta**, -ae, *m.*, athlete.

**Atīlius**, -ī, *m.*, see Rēgulus.

**atque**, *conj.*, see *ac*.

**atquē**, *conj.*, and yet.

**atrōx**, -ōcis, *adj.*, shocking, fearful, dreadful, fierce.

**attentē**, *adv.*, intently, attentively, closely, steadily.

**attineō**, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentum, *intr.*; with *ad* and *acc.*, concern.

**attingō**, -tingere, -tigī, tāctus, *tr.*, touch, visit.

**attulī**, see *adferō*.

**auctiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, auction.

**auctor**, -ōris, *m.*, proposer, backer, director; writer.

**auctōritās**, -ātis, *f.*, authority, authorization, responsibility.

**audācter**, *adv.*, boldly, with good courage.

**audāx**, -ācis, *adj.*, bold, venturesome.

**audeō**, audēre, ausus sum, *tr. and intr.*, dare, venture, mean.

**audiō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *tr. and intr.*, hear, be within earshot, listen, listen to, attend the lectures of, learn.

**auferō**, -ferre, abstulī, ablātus, *tr.*, carry off, carry away, take away.

**Augusta**, -ae, *f.*, see Līvia.

**Augustus**, -ī, *m.*, emperor 27 B.C. -14 A.D.

**aura**, -ae, *f.*, breeze, air; favor.

**aureus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, golden, of gold, gold, gilded; *as noun*, aureus, -ī, *m.*, gold piece.

**auris**, -is, *f.*, ear.

**aurum**, -ī, *n.*, gold, gold plate.

**auspiciū** -ī, *n.*; *pl.*, auspices.

**aut**, *conj.*, or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or.

**autem**, *conj.*, but, however, on the other hand, for (his) part, etc.; moreover, and. *See* **sī**.

**auxiliū**, -ī, *n.*, help, aid, reënforcements.

**avārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, greedy.

**Avernus**, -ī, *m.*, a lake in Campania; the Lower World.

**āvertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, *tr.*, avert, turn away, turn (from), divert, call away.

**avidē**, *adv.*, greedily, eagerly.

**avidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, greedy, eager.

**avis**, -is, *f.*, bird.

**avunculus**, -ī, *m.*, uncle (on mother's side).

## B

**Babylōn**, -ōnis, *f.*, Babylon.

**Babylōnius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Babylonian.

**Bacchus**, -ī, *m.*, the god of wine.

**Bagrada**, -ae, *m.*, a river in northern Africa.

**ballista**, -ae, *f.*, catapult.

**balneum**, -ī, *n.* (*pl.*, balneae, -ārum, *f.*), bath.

**barba**, -ae, *f.*, beard.

**barbarus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, foreign, savage, barbarian; *as noun*, barbarus, -ī, *m.*, a barbarian.

**beātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, happy, blest.

**bellātor**, -ōris, *m.*, warrior, fighter.

**bellum**, -i, *n.*, war. *See* **sēdēs**.

**bellus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, bonny, charming.

**bēlua**, -ae, *f.*, beast, monster, animal.

**bene**, *adv.*, well, luckily; (*die*) happy. *Sup.*, optimē, excellently, well; *as exclam.*, good! excellent! *See* **nūntiō**.

**Beneventum**, -ī, *n.*, a town in Samnium where Pyrrhus was defeated in 275 B.C.

**benignē**, *adv.*, generously, kindly.

**bēstia**, -ae, *f.*, beast, creature, animal, wild beast, wild animal, monster.

**bibō**, bibere, bibī, *tr. and intr.*, drink.

**Bithŷnia**, -ae, *f.*, a district in Asia Minor.

**blandē**, *adv.*, mildly, coaxingly, persuasively.

**bōbus**, *see* **bōs**.

**Bonōnia**, -ae, *f.*, a town in northern Italy.

**bonus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, good, excellent; *sup.* optimus, excellent; *as noun*, bonum, -ī, *n.*, asset; *pl.*, goods, fortune.

**bōs**, bovis, *m. and f.*, ox, cow; *pl.*, cattle.

**bracchium**, -ī, *n.*, arm.

**brevī**, *adv.*, shortly, soon.

**brevis**, -e, *adj.*, short.

**Britannī**, -ōrum, *m.*, the Britons.

**Britannia**, -ae, *f.*, Britain.

**Brundisium**, -ī, *n.*, an important seaport of southeast Italy.

## C

**C.**, abbrev. of **Gāius**.

**cachinnus**, -ī, *m.*, shout of laughter; *pl.*, laughter.

**cadō**, cadere, cecidī, cāsūrus, *intr.*, fall, perish.

**caecus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, blind.

**caedēs**, -is, *f.*, killing, slaughter, loss, loss of blood.

**caedō, caedere, cecidī, caesus, tr.**, cut, hack at, slay.

**caelum, -ī, n.**, sky, heaven.

**Caesar, -aris, m.**, *in particular*, Julius Caesar; *pl.*, the Caesars, the emperors.

**Caesō, -ōnis, m.**, *a name used in the Fabian family.*

**Calēdonia, -ae, f.**, Scotland.

**caliga, -ae, f.**, half-boot.

**cāligō, -inis, f.**, mist.

**Caligula, -ae, m.**, *a popular name for the emperor Gaius Caesar, who reigned 37-41 A.D.*

**callidē, adv.**, skillfully, cleverly.

**callidus, -a, -um, adj.**, canny, shrewd.

**Calvinī, -ōrum, m.**, *name of a branch of Nero's family.*

**calvitiēs, -ēī, f.**, baldness.

**calvus, -a, -um, adj.**, bald; *as noun*, **calvus, -ī, m.**, baldheaded man.

**camera, -ae, f.**, cabin.

**Campānia, -ae, f.**, *a district in Italy, south of Latium.*

**campus, -ī, m.**, field; **Campus Mārtius** ("Mars' Field"), *a district of Rome.*

**cancer, -crī, m.**, crab.

**candidus, -a, -um, adj.**, white, shining.

**canis, -is, m. and f.**, dog.

**Cannēnsis, -e, adj.**, of Cannae, *a city of southeast Italy.*

**canō, canere, cecinī, tr. and intr.**, sing, sing of, predict; play, sound.

**cantō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr.**, sing, chant.

**cantus, -ūs, m.**, singing, music.

**capella, -ae, f.**, goat.

**Capēnus, -a, -um, adj.**, *designation of one of the inner gates of Rome.*

**capillus, -ī, m.**, hair.

**capiō, capere, cēpī, captus, tr.**, capture, make prisoner, take, catch, captivate, attract, gain, seize, partake of.

**Capitōlium, -ī, n.**, *the Capitol at Rome, the Capitoline Hill.*

**captivus, -a, -um, adj.**, captive; *as noun*, **captivus, -ī, m.**, prisoner.

**captō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.**, catch, reach.

**Capua, -ae, f.**, *a town of Campania.*

**caput, -itis, n.**, head, source; chapter; *in caput*, headlong. *See damnō.*

**carcer, -eris, n.**, prison.

**careo, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, intr.**, abstain, be free (from); get along (without).

**Cāria, -ae, f.**, *a district of Asia Minor.*

**Carmēlus, -ī, m.**, Carmel, *a mountain of Syria.*

**carmen, -inis, n.**, poem, lay, chant, song.

**carō, carnis, f.**, flesh, meat.

**carpō, carpere, carpsī, carptus, tr.**, pick; travel, pursue; *iter carpere*, journey, travel.

**Carthāginiēnsēs, -ium, m.**, the Carthaginians.

**Carthāgō, -inis, f.**, Carthage.

**cārus, -a, -um, adj.**, dear, beloved; *as noun*, **cārus, -ī, m.**, dear one, darling.

**casa, -ae, f.**, hut, cottage, cot.

**castigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.**, reprove, scold, take to task.

**castra, -ōrum, n.**, camp. *See habeo and pōnō.*

**cāsus, -ūs, m.**, accident, chance; fate, misfortune; fall; case.

**catēna, -ae, f.**, chain.

**Catilīna, -ae, m.**, Lucius Sergius Catiline, *leader of a conspiracy in Cicero's time.*

**Catius, -ī, m.**, Quintus Catius, *a Roman officer in the Second Punic War.*

**Catullus, -ī, m.**, *a Roman poet of Cicero's time.*

**Catulus**, -ī, *m.*, Quintus Lutatius Catulus, *colleague of Marius in the consulship.*

**Caudinus**, *see Furculae.*

**Caudium**, -ī, *n.*, a town in Samnium.

**caupō**, -ōnis, *m.*, innkeeper.

**causa**, -ae, *f.*, reason, cause, occasion; case, trial; *abl.*, **causā**, for, as, for the sake (of), for the purpose (of).

**cavea**, -ae, *f.*, cage.

**caveō**, **cavēre**, **cāvī**, **cautus**, *tr. and intr.*, beware, take care, look out; look out for, beware of; **cavē**, **cavēte**, *with subj.*, don't.

**caverna**, -ae, *f.*, cave.

**cavus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, hollow; *as noun*, **cavum**, -ī, *n.*, hole, retreat.

**cedo**, *old imper.*, give.

**cēdō**, -ere, **cessī**, **cessum**, *intr.*, turn out; proceed, pass off; shrink back, fall back, retreat.

**celeritās**, -ātis, *f.*, speed, swiftness, hurry. *See studeō.*

**celeriter**, *adv.*, quickly, swiftly, hastily, at once.

**Celsus**, -ī, *m.*, Marcus Celsus, a friend of Cornelius.

**cēna**, -ae, *f.*, dinner, feast.

**cēnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *intr.*, dine, take dinner; *part.*, **cēnātus**, -a, -um, having dined.

**cēnseō**, **cēnsēre**, **cēnsuī**, **cēnsus**, *tr.*, judge, guess, think; advise, suggest.

**centum**, *indecl. num.*, one hundred.

**centuriō**, -ōnis, *m.*, centurion.

**cernō**, **cernere**, **crēvī**, **crētus**, *tr.*, see, notice, make out.

**certāmen**, -inis, *n.*, contest, game, match, test, fight. *See dēscendō.*

**certē**, *adv.*, surely, certainly.

**certō**, *adv.*, for certain, (*know*) well.

**certus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, certain, sure, assured, definite, stated, fixed; clear; **certum** (*neut.*) **esse**, *with*

*dat.*, be determined; **certiōrem facere**, inform; **prō certō**, for certain.

**cervix**, -īcis, *f.*, neck.

**cēterus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, the rest of; *pl.*, the other, other; *as noun*, **cēterī**, -ōrum, *m.*, the others, others, the rest of, the other people.

**Charōn**, -ontis, *m.*, the ferryman in the Lower World.

**charta**, -ae, *f.*, sheet, page.

**Christiānus**, -ī, *m.*, a Christian.

**Christus**, -ī, *m.*, Christ.

**cibus**, -ī, *m.*, food.

**Cicerō**, -ōnis, *m.*, Marcus Tullius Cicero, *consul in 63 B.C.*

**Cimbri**, -ōrum, *m.*, a people of northern Germany.

**cinis**, -eris, *m.*, ashes.

**circiter**, *adv.*, about.

**circuitus**, -ūs, *m.*, detour; circumference.

**circumdō**, -dare, -dedī, -datus, *tr.*, surround, girdle.

**circumspiciō**, -spicere, -spexi, -spectus, *tr. and intr.*, look around; survey, scan, view.

**circumstō**, -stāre, -stetī, *tr. and intr.*, gather round, stand about.

**circumveniō**, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus, *tr.*, hem in, encircle; cheat.

**citrō**, *adv.*, *see ultrō.*

**citus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, swift, fast.

**cīvis**, -is, *m. and f.*, citizen; *pl.*, people.

**cīvitās**, -ātis, *f.*, state, country.

**clādēs**, -is, *f.*, disaster, defeat, ruin, loss, loss of life.

**clam**, *adv.*, secretly, stealthily, undetected, unobserved.

**clāmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, cry, cry out, shout, scream.

**clāmor**, -ōris, *m.*, shout, cry, outcry.

**clārē**, *adv.*, loudly, in a loud voice, in an audible voice.

clārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, famous, illustrious; bright; loud.  
 classis, -is, *f.*, fleet.  
 Claudia, -ae, *f.*, name of a Roman matron.  
 Claudius, -ī, *m.*, emperor 41-54 A.D.; Gaius Claudius Nero, a commander in the Second Punic War.  
 claudō, claudere, clausī, clausus, *tr.*, close, encircle.  
 claudus, -a, -um, *adj.*, lame.  
 clēmenter, *adv.*, mercifully, gently, mildly.  
 clēmentia, -ae, *f.*, mercy, clemency.  
 cloāca, -ae, *f.*, sewer.  
 Cn., *abbrev. of* Gnaeus.  
 coepī, -isse, *tr.*, began.  
 cōgitātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, thought, thoughts.  
 cōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, think, think of.  
 cognātus, -ī, *m.*, blood relation, relative.  
 cognōmen, -inis, *n.*, nickname, by-name.  
 cognōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus, *tr.*, learn, find, hear, be informed, know; try (*a case*). *See* studium.  
 cōgō, cōgere, coēgī, coāctus, *tr.*, force, oblige, compel, constrain; gather, mass, concentrate, mobilize; *pass.*, must; gather.  
 cohors, -rtis, *f.*, cohort.  
 cohortātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, encouragement, suggestion, request.  
 collātus, *see* cōnferō.  
 collēga, -ae, *m.*, colleague.  
 colligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus, *tr.*, collect, gather.  
 collis, -is, *m.*, hill.  
 collocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, put, place, station, establish, set up; *pass.*, be situated, stand, lie.

colloquor, -loquī, -locūtus sum, *intr.*, talk, converse, exchange words.  
 collum, -ī, *n.*, neck.  
 columba, -ae, *f.*, dove.  
 Cōmēnsēs, -ium, *m.*, the people of Comum.  
 comes, -itis, *m. and f.*, attendant, companion.  
 cōmitās, -ātis, *f.*, courtesy, kindness, consideration, politeness.  
 cōmiter, *adv.*, affably, kindly.  
 comitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr.*, attend, accompany.  
 commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, tell, mention, relate.  
 committō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *tr.*, intrust, commit, assign, expose; do (*wrong*), join (*battle*); *pass.*, (*of a battle*) be fought, take place.  
 commodē, *adv.*, readily, conveniently, comfortably.  
 commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, lend, loan.  
 commoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *tr.*, stir, shake, disturb, stir up, alarm, excite, work up, move, actuate, interest.  
 communis, -e, *adj.*, common; in commune, in common.  
 comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, provide, supply, get ready, acquire, store up; compare.  
 comperiō, -perīre, -perī, -pertus, *tr.*, discover, find out, know.  
 compleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus, *tr.*, fill, fill up; *part. as adj.*, complētus, -a, -um, full.  
 complexus, -ūs, *m.*, embrace; arms.  
 complūrēs, -a, *adj.*, several, some, a few, quite a number of.  
 compōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, *tr.*, settle, adjust.  
 comprehendō, -prehendere, -prehendī, -prehēnsus, *tr.*, arrest.  
 comprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus, *tr.*, check, stop, imprison.

**comprobō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,** show, demonstrate.

**Cōmum, -ī, n.,** a town of northern Italy.

**concēdō, -ere, -cessi, -cessus, tr. and intr.,** yield, withdraw.

**concha, -ae, f.,** shell.

**concidō, -ere, -cidi, intr.,** collapse, fall, fall back.

**concitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,** spur, spur on, stir up, cause.

**conclāmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr. and intr.,** cry, raise the cry.

**conclāve, -is, n.,** room.

**concurrō, -ere, -curri or -cucurri, -cursum, intr.,** come running, concentrate.

**concutiō, -cutere, -cussi, -cussus, tr.,** shake, knock together.

**condiciō, -ōnis, f.,** condition, terms, overture.

**condō, -dere, -didi, -ditus, tr.,** store away, hide, place, bury, lay to rest; found (a city); close, shut (eyes); **sē condere,** hide.

**condūcō, -dūcere, -dūxi, -ductus, tr.,** hire, pay.

**cōnferō, -ferre, contuli, collātus, tr.,** bring together, match, compare; contribute, put off (upon), apply; **sē cōnferre,** betake oneself, proceed.

**cōnfertus, -a, -um, adj.,** thick packed, closely packed, in close array.

**cōnficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, tr.,** finish, finish up, make up, complete; work up, manufacture, make, accomplish, adjust; write (a book); wear out, debase, defile; break, kill.

**cōnfirmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,** ratify, steady, strengthen, reassure; declare.

**cōnfiteor, -fitērī, -fessus sum, tr.,** admit, confess.

**cōnfligō, -fligere, -flixi, -flictum, intr.,** fight.

**cōnfundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus, tr.,** unite, combine; fill, oppress.

**congerō, -gerere, -gessi, -gestus, tr.,** heap, pile up; load, pack (into).

**congregior, -gredi, -gressus sum, intr.,** join battle, engage in battle, meet in battle, meet.

**coniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, tr.,** throw, hurl, cast; imagine, suppose, guess, conjecture.

**coniectūra, -ae, f.,** estimate, guess; detection.

**coniungō, -iungere, -iūnxi, -iūnctus, tr.,** join, unite, attach; **sē coniungere,** make common cause (with).

**coniūnx, -ugis, m. and f.,** husband, wife.

**coniūrātiō, -ōnis, f.,** conspiracy.

**cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr.,** try, attempt, aim at.

**cōnscendō, -scendere, -scendi, -scēnsus, tr. and intr.,** board (a ship), mount up, climb up.

**cōnsector, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr.,** pursue, follow.

**cōnsequor, -sequi, -secūtus sum, tr. and intr.,** follow, come on, follow after, catch up, overtake.

**cōnserō, -serere, -serui, -sertus, tr.,** join; **manum cōnserere,** join battle.

**cōnservō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,** preserve, save.

**cōnsidō, -sidere, -sēdī, -sessum, intr.,** sit down, settle down, take up a position.

**cōnsilium, -ī, n.,** plan, design, advice.

**cōnsistō, -sistere, -stiti, -stitum, intr.,** stop, halt, take (one's) stand, come to a halt.

**cōnsōpiō, -sōpire, —, -sōpītus, tr.,** put to sleep, lull, overcome (by sleep); *pass.*, fall asleep, slumber; *part. as adj.*, **cōnsōpītus, -a, -um,** sound asleep.

**cōnspectus, -ūs, m.,** sight.

cōspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, *tr.*, see, sight, watch, view.

cōstanter, *adv.*, coolly, without wavering.

cōsternō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, stampede; *part. as adj.*, cōsternātus, -a, -um, in a panic.

cōsternō, -ere, -strāvi, -strātus, *tr.*, cover, strew.

cōstituō, -stituere, -stitui, -stitutus, *tr.*, arrange, appoint, designate, determine, decide, settle, plan; station; *part. as adj.*, cōstitutus, -a, -um, appointed.

cōsul, -ulis, *m.*, consul.

cōsulātus, -ūs, *m.*, consulship.

cōsulō, -sulere, -sului, -sultus, *tr.*, and *intr.*, consult, consider.

cōsultō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *intr.*, deliberate, consult.

cōsūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsi, -sūmptus, *tr.*, use up, eat, eat up, destroy, burn up; pass (*time*).

contāminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, debase, disgrace.

contegō, -tegere, -tēxi, -tēctus, *tr.*, cover, conceal, screen.

contendō, -tendere, -tendi, -tentus, *intr.*, fight; push on, proceed, make (*one's*) way, journey (*toward*).

contentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, satisfied.

continēns, -entis, *part. as adj.*, unbroken, continuous; *as noun*, continēns, -entis, *f.*, continent.

contineō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentus, *tr.*, check, restrain, control, keep control of, keep; *pass.*, refrain; sē continēre, keep.

contrā, *prep. with acc.*, against, over against.

contrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, -tractus, *tr.*, undertake (*business*), incur (*ill-will*), shorten (*sail*).

contrārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, opposite; ē contrāriō, on the contrary.

contrōversia, -ae, *f.*, dispute.

contumēlia, -ae, *f.*, insult.

conturbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, disturb, dismay, upset.

conveniō, -venire, -vēni, -ventus, *tr. and intr.*, meet, come together, gather.

convertō, -vertere, -verti, -versus, *tr.*, turn; draw (*eyes*).

conviva, -ae, *m. and f.*, guest, banqueter.

coorior, -oriri, -ortus sum, *intr.*, rise, arise, break out.

cōpia, -ae, *f.*, supply, means (*of making*), crop; *pl.*, supplies, forces, troops.

coquus, -i, *m.*, cook.

corbula, -ae, *f.*, basket.

Corfinium, -i, *n.*, a town of east central Italy.

Cornēlia, -ae, *f.*, daughter of Cornelius.

Cornēlius, -i, *m.*, a Roman family name; Cornelius Nepos, a Roman writer of Cicero's time.

cornū, -ūs, *n.*, horn; wing (*of an army*).

corōna, -ae, *f.*, crown, prize.

corpus, -oris, *n.*, body.

corruō, -ruere, -rui, *intr.*, collapse, fall.

corvus, -i, *m.*, raven.

cotidiē, *adv.*, every day, daily.

crās, *adv.*, tomorrow.

Crassus, -i, *m.*, Marcus Crassus, the triumvir.

Crāstinus, -i, *m.*, a man's nickname.

crēber, -bra, -brum, *adj.*, frequent.

crēdibilis, -e, *adj.*, credible.

crēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, *tr. and intr.*, believe, suppose, think.

Cremōna, -ae, *f.*, a city of northern Italy.

Cremōnēnsēs, -ium, *m.*, the people of Cremona.

crēscō, crēscere, crēvi, crētum, *intr.*, increase, grow.

Crēta, -ae, *f.*, Crete.  
 Crētēnsēs, -ium, *m.*, the people of Crete.  
 crūdēlis, -e, *adj.*, cruel.  
 crūdēlitās, -ātis, *f.*, cruelty, harshness.  
 cruentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bloody, gory, dripping.  
 crūs, crūris, *n.*, leg.  
 crux, crucis, *f.*, cross; **crux mala**, mischief, destruction. *See* agō.  
 cubō, -āre, -uī, -itum, *intr.*, rest, (go) to bed.  
 culīna, -ae, *f.*, kitchen.  
 culpa, -ae, *f.*, fault.  
 cultus, -ūs, *m.*, cult, worship, civilization, dress.  
 cum, *conj.*, when, while, as, since, after; **cum primum**, as soon as.  
 cum, *prep. with abl.*, with, along with, by (*oneself*). *See* ūnā.  
 cupidē, *adv.*, eagerly.  
 cupiditās, -ātis, *f.*, desire, greed, cupidity.  
 cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itus, *tr. and intr.*, be eager, desire, want.  
 cūr, *conj.*, why?  
 cūra, -ae, *f.*, care, anxiety.  
 Curius, -ī, *m.*, Manius Curius, *vic-tor over Pyrrhus at Beneventum, 275 B.C.*  
 cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, see to it, arrange; arrange for, look after, take care of, attend to, be interested in; perform (*a sacrifice*).  
 currus, -ūs, *m.*, chariot.  
 cursitō, -āre, *intr.*, run about, keep running.  
 cursor, -ōris, *m.*, runner, courier.  
 cursus, -ūs, *m.*, race, running, course, track; speed, dash. *See* incitō.  
 Curtius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Curtius.  
 Curtius, -ī, *m.*, Marcus Curtius, *a legendary hero of the Romans.*

custōdia, -ae, *f.*, charge, custody.  
 custōdiō, -īre, -ivī, -itus, *tr.*, watch, guard, keep safe, keep.  
 custōs, -ōdis, *m.*, guard, watcher.  
 Cyanē, -ēs, *f.*, *a nymph and spring in Sicily.*  
 Cyclōps, -ōpis, *m.*, *a one-eyed monster.*  
 cymba, -ae, *f.*, skiff.

## D

Daedalus, -ī, *m.*, *the mythical inventor of wings for men.*  
 damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, condemn; **capitis damnāre**, condemn to death.  
 damnum, -ī, *n.*, loss, damage.  
 Dāmoclēs; -is, *m.*, *a flatterer of Dionysius.*  
 Danaus, -ī, *m.*, *a mythical king of Libya.*  
 (daps), dapis, *f.*, feast.  
 dē, *prep. with abl.*, from, of, about, concerning. *See* fiō.  
 dea, -ae, *f.*, goddess.  
 dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *tr. and intr.*, ought; *part. as adj.*, dēbitus, -a, -um, owed, due.  
 decem, *indecl. num.*, ten.  
 dēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus, *tr.*, decree, assign.  
 dēcerpō, -cerpere, -cerpsī, -cerptus, *tr.*, pluck, gather, take.  
 dēcertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, decide issue, fight to an issue, fight to the death; meet in battle.  
 decet, decēre, decuit, *impers.; lit.*, it seems, it is seemly.  
 decimus, -a, -um, *num. adj.*, tenth.  
 dēcipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, *tr.*, mislead, deceive.  
 Decius, -ī, *m.*, *see Mūs.*  
 dēdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, dedicate, make sacred.  
 dēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, *tr.*, surrender; *part. as adj.*, dēditus, -a, -um, devoted.



- dēdūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, *tr.*, carry away, lead away, take away, bring out, derive, launch; lead, conduct, take, carry, bring.
- dēfendō**, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus, *tr.*, protect, defend.
- dēferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *tr.*, convey, bear, bring, carry, deliver, report, award, present; *pass.*, fall (into).
- dēfessus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, tired, wearied out.
- dēficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, *tr. and intr.*, fail, run out, faint, fade, be in eclipse.
- dēfigō**, -figere, -fixī, -fixus, *tr.*, stick (in), cause to stop.
- deinde**, *adv.*, then, afterward.
- dēlābor**, -lābī, -lāpsus sum, *intr.*, slip off, fall down.
- dēlectātiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, pleasure, entertainment, delight.
- dēlectō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, please, delight, divert, interest; *pass.*, take pleasure, delight, be interested; get along (with).
- dēleō**, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētus, *tr.*, destroy.
- dēligō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, fasten, station (*ships*).
- dēlirō**, -āre, *intr.*, be insane.
- dēmenter**, *adv.*, wildly, madly.
- dēmittō**, -mittere, -misi, -missus, *tr.*, let down, let drop, lower; *sē dēmittere*, come down; *part. as adj.*, *dēmissus*, -a, -um, down-cast.
- dēmōnstrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, point out, point at.
- dēmum**, *adv.*, at length, at last, finally.
- dēnique**, *adv.*, finally, at length.
- dēns**, *dentis*, *m.*, tooth, fang.
- dēnsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, thick.
- dēnuō**, *adv.*, again, once again, once more.
- dēpellō**, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, *tr.*, dispel, avert; slake (*thirst*).
- dēplōrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, lament, wail, mourn for.
- dēprōmō**, -prōmere, -prōmpsi, -prōptus, *tr.*, bring out, set out, set forth, serve.
- dēpugnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.*, fight it out, fight to the death.
- dērideō**, -ridēre, -risī, -risus, *tr.*, mock, make fun of, laugh at.
- dēripiō**, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus, *tr.*, tear off, tear.
- dēscendō**, -scendere, -scendi, -scēsum, *intr.*, go down, come down, march down, alight, dismount, disembark; *in certāmen dēscendere*, enter contest.
- dēserō**, -serere, -serui, -sertus, *tr.*, desert, leave, fail; *part. as adj.*, *dēsertus*, -a, -um, deserted, uninhabited; *locus dēsertus*, desert.
- dēsignō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, indicate.
- dēsiliō**, -silire, -silui, -sultum, *intr.*, leap down.
- dēsinō**, -sinere, -sui, -situm, *intr.*, cease, stop.
- dēsistō**, -sistere, -stiti, -stitum, *intr.*, cease.
- dēspērātiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, despair.
- dēspērō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, lose heart, give up hope of.
- dēspiciō**, -spicere, -spexi, -spectus, *tr. and intr.*, look down; scorn.
- dēstinō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, have in mind, plan, design, appoint.
- dēstiti**, *see dēsistō*.
- dēstituō**, -stituere, -stitui, -stitutus, *tr.*, desert, abandon.
- dēstringō**, -stringere, -strinxi, -strictus, *tr.*, draw.
- dētegō**, -tegere, -tēxi, -tēctus, *tr.*, uncover, discover.
- dēterreō**, -terrere, -terrui, -territus, *tr.*, drive away, warn off, frighten off; stop, deter.
- dētrahō**, -trahere, -trāxi, -tractus, *tr.*, draw out, take out, pull off, detach.

**deus, -ī, m.,** god.

**dēversōrium, -ī, n.,** inn.

**dēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus,** *tr. and intr.,* turn (to), be a visitor, go, turn for entertainment (to); *with ad and acc.,* put up at, take quarters at, take quarters with; *in hospitium dēvertere, with gen.,* be entertained by.

**dēvincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus, tr.,** defeat utterly, overwhelm, rout.

**dēvoveō, -vovēre, -vōvī, -vōtus, tr.,** doom, consecrate to death, sacrifice.

**dexter, -tra, -trum, adj.,** right.

**Diāna, -ae, f.,** goddess of hunting.

**dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus, tr.,** say, speak, tell, orate, repeat; refer to, mention, mean; express; sing (*praises*); use (*a word*). See **male** and **rēctē**.

**dictātor, -ōris, m.,** dictator.

**Didō, -ūs, f.,** queen of Carthage.

**didūcō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus, tr.,** pull (apart).

**diēs, -ēī, m. and f.,** day, daylight; *in diēs,* from day to day.

**differō, -ferre, distulī, dilātus, tr.,** put off, postpone.

**difficilis, -e, adj.,** hard, difficult.

**digitus, -ī, m.,** finger.

**dignus, -a, -um, adj.,** worthy, deserving, suited; worth (*doing, etc.*), (*sup.*) well worth; **dignus esse,** deserve (to); **dignum est,** *lit.,* it seems, it befits. See **satis**.

**dīūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** look into, settle.

**dilaniō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** tear to pieces.

**diligenter, adv.,** diligently, carefully, with interest.

**diligentia, -ae, f.,** diligence, care.

**dimētiōr, -mētīrī, -mēnsus, tr.,** survey.

**dimicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, intr.,** fight.

**dimidium, -ī, n.,** half.

**dimittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus, tr.,** send away, dismiss, let go, release, allow to go, allow to go free, give up, allow to slip, let fall; leave, dismiss, send back; dispatch.

**Diogenēs, -is, m.,** a Greek philosopher, born in the fifth century B.C.

**Dionysius, -ī, m.,** a tyrant of Syracuse.

**dirigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus, tr.,** direct, steer.

**diripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus, tr.,** pillage, plunder.

**dirus, -a, -um, adj.,** awful, dreadful.

**Dīs, Dītis, m.,** god of the Lower World, i.e., Pluto.

**discēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, intr.,** withdraw, depart, leave, go off, walk away, move away, pass off, disappear, fade; scatter, part, go; (*of time*) pass.

**discerpō, -cerpere, -cerpsi, -cerptus, tr.,** tear up, tear to pieces, destroy.

**discindō, -scindere, -scidī, -scissus, tr.,** tear, rend, split.

**disciplīna, -ae, f.,** training.

**discō, discere, didici, tr.,** learn, study.

**discrīmen, -inis, n.,** peril, crisis, issue.

**discurrō, -currere, -currī and -currī, -cursum, intr.,** run about, scamper, scatter.

**dispōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, tr.,** post, station; *pass.,* recline, be seated.

**disputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr.,** argue, discuss.

**dissēnsiō, -ōnis, f.,** quarrel.

**dissipō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** scatter; *part. as adj.,* dissipātus, -a, -um, scattered.

**distendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus,** *tr.*, swell; *part. as adj.*, distentus, -a, -um, racked.

**distō, -āre, intr.**, be distant.

**distulī, see differō.**

**diū, adv.**, long, for a long time. *See iam and nōn.*

**divellō, -vellere, -velli, -vulsus, tr.**, pull open, separate.

**diversus, -a, -um, adj.**, different, opposite.

**dives, -itis, adj.**, rich.

**divīnus, -a, -um, adj.**, divine. *See rēs.*

**divitiae, -ārum, f.**, riches.

**dīvulgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.; pass.**, go the rounds; *impers.*, dīvulgātur, the news spreads.

**dō, dare, dedī, datus, tr.**, give, grant, provide, present, offer, consign, give over, pay; dispatch, send, intrust (*a letter*); *pass.*, be; **operam dare**, help; **poenās dare**, pay the penalty, be punished; *part. as adj.*, datus, -a, -um, incidental. *See mūtūus.*

**doceō, -ēre, -uī, doctus, tr.**, teach, show, point out, tell.

**doleō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, tr. and intr.**, grieve, be sorry, regret, be displeased; be sorry for, regret; hurt.

**dolor, -ōris, m.**, pain, distress, chagrin, grief, regret.

**dolus, -ī, m.**, trick, strategem, strategy.

**domina, -ae, f.**, mistress.

**dominus, -ī, m.**, owner, master.

**Domitiānus, -ī, m.**, Domitian, emperor 81-96 A.D.

**Domitius, -a, -um, adj.**, Domitian.

**Domitius, -ī, m.**, Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus, Nero's name before adoption; Lucius Domitius, an ancestor of Nero; Lucius Domitius, a partisan of Pompey.

**domus, -ūs, f.**, home, residence, abode, house.

**dōnec, conj.**, until.

**dōnum, -ī, n.**, gift, boon, offering.

**dormiō, -īre, -īvī, -itum, intr.**, sleep, be asleep.

**Drūsilla, -ae, f.**, wife of Cornelius.

**dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr.**, doubt, be in doubt, hesitate, consider.

**dubius, -a, -um, adj.**, doubtful; *as noun*, dubium, -ī, n., doubt.

**dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductus, tr.**, lead, draw, take, take away, haul, carry; derive; construct, build; command (*a company*); acquire (*a defect*); **in mātīmōnium dūcere**, marry.

**dūdum, see iam.**

**dulcis, -e, adj.**, sweet, pleasant; fresh (*water*).

**dum, conj.**, while, as, as long as, until.

**dummodo, conj.**, if only, provided only.

**duo, -ae, -o, num. adj.**, two.

**dūrus, -a, -um, adj.**, hard, severe.

**dux, ducis, m. and f.**, leader, commander; **dux viae**, guide, conductor.

## E

**ē, ex, prep. with abl.**, from, as a result of, out of, out from, off of; of (*partit.*); (*depend*) on. *See contrārius, intervāllum, latus (lateris), pars, and proximus.*

**ēbrius, -a, -um, adj.**, intoxicated.

**eburneus, -a, -um, adj.**, (of) ivory.

**ecce, interj.**, see, lo, behold!

**ecquis, ecquid, interrog. pron.**, anyone? anything? *in indirect quest.*, whether anything, etc.

**ēdictum, -ī, n.**, edict, order.

**edō, edere, ēdī, ēsus, tr.**, eat.

**ēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, tr.,** utter; do, cause; give, hold (*games*); put on (*a show*); render (*a service*).  
**ēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, tr.,** bring out, lead out, lead forth, conduct out, withdraw.  
**efferō, -ferre, extulī, ēlātus, tr.,** carry out, carry away, bring out, bring away; extol, laud; elate, set up.  
**efficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, tr.,** bring about, grant (that).  
**effodiō, -fodere, -fōdī, -fossus, tr.,** dig up; scratch out, knock out.  
**effugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, tr. and intr.,** escape, get away, rush (out).  
**effundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fusus, tr.,** pour out, spill, shed; *pass.*, sprawl, burst forth, be dissolved; *sē effundere*, burst out; *part. as adj.*, **effusus, -a, -um**, quick, full (*speed*).  
**egeō, -ēre, -uī, intr.,** call for, be in need (of).  
**ego, mei, pers. pron., I; (oblique cases)** myself.  
**ēgredior, -gredi, -gressus sum, intr.,** come out, come forth, go out, go forth, emerge; depart, descend, land; (*with ab and abl.*) leave, march (out); **ex nāvī ēgredi**, disembark.  
**ēgregius, -a, -um, adj.,** preëminent, noteworthy, noble, fine, splendid, unusual, peerless.  
**ēheu, interj.,** alas, oh dear!  
**ēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, tr.,** cast forth, cast up.  
**ēlātus: see efferō.**  
**elephantus, -ī, m.,** elephant.  
**ēlidō, -lidere, -lisī, -lisus, tr.,** crush, dash.  
**ēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus, tr.,** select, choose, single out, pick up.  
**ēlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, -lusus, tr.,** deceive, trick, mock; escape.

**ēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersum, intr.,** rise, issue, scramble out.  
**ēmicō, -micāre, -micuī, -micātum, intr.,** dart forth, shine out.  
**emō, emere, ēmī, emptus, tr.,** buy.  
**ēmtor, -ōris, m.,** buyer, owner.  
**enim, conj.,** for.  
**ēnixē, adv.,** earnestly.  
**ēnūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,** say, announce.  
**eō, adv.,** thither, to that place, there; to it, into it. *See quō and usque.*  
**eō, ire, īi, itum, intr.,** go, come; (*of time*) *pass.* *See obviam.*  
**eōdem, adv.,** to the same place.  
**epistula, -ae, f.,** letter.  
**Eporedia, -ae, f.,** a town of north-western Italy.  
**eques, -itis, m.,** horseman, knight; *pl.*, cavalry.  
**equester, -tris, -tre, adj.,** cavalry.  
**equus, -ī, m.,** horse.  
**ērigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus, tr.,** rouse.  
**ēripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus, tr.,** take away, snatch, snatch away, rescue.  
**errō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr.,** stray, range, roam, wander, go astray, be deceived, be mistaken, be wrong.  
**error, -ōris, m.,** mistake, error; winding.  
**ērubescō, -rubescere, -rubuī, intr.,** blush.  
**ērumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptum, intr.,** burst out, burst forth, break out, rush (out).  
**erus, -ī, m.,** master.  
**ēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus, tr. and intr.,** climb, climb (into), climb up, step up, scramble up, mount (into); mount, mount to; get in.

**ēsuriō, -ire, —, -itūrus, intr.,** be hungry.

**et, conj.,** and, also; **et . . . et,** both . . . and; **et ipse,** he also.

**etiam, adv.,** even, also; will you! *See modo, and quin etiam.*

**Etrūria, -ae, f.,** a district in Italy north of Latium.

**etsī, conj.,** although.

**euax, interj.,** hurrah, goody!

**euge, interj.,** bravo, good!

**euepae, interj.,** gracious, goodness!

**Eumenēs, -is, m.,** king of Pergamum in the time of Hannibal.

**Eurydicē, -ēs, f.,** wife of Orpheus.

**ēvādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsum, intr.,** escape, make (one's) way, disappear; end.

**ēveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventum, intr.,** turn out, come about, happen.

**ēventus, -ūs, m.,** issue, fact, outcome, end.

**ēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, tr.,** overturn, destroy.

**ēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** call, call out.

**ēvulgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** spread; *pass.,* get abroad.

**ex, see ē.**

**exanimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.; pass.,** die; *part. as adj.,* exanimātus, -a, -um, prostrated, fainting, dead.

**excēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, intr.,** go out; *with abl.,* leave.

**excidō, -cidere, -cidī, intr.,** fall, fall off.

**excipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, tr.,** except; catch up; cut off (*fugitives*).

**excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** rouse, stimulate, stir up, summon.

**excōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** think, think up.

**excutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus, tr.,** shake out, shake off, throw (from), spill, startle (from).

**exemplum, -ī, n.,** example, case, copy.

**exeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, intr.,** go (out), go forth, come out, come forth, venture out.

**exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, tr.,** exercise, work, drill, train; **sē exercēre,** practice.

**exercitus, -ūs, m.,** army.

**exhauriō, -haurire, -hausī, -haustus, tr.,** pump up, exhaust.

**exhibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus, tr.,** display, show, cause; give (*a show*); **molestiam exhibēre** (*with dat.*), bother.

**exigō, -igere, -ēgī, -actus, tr.,** call for; pass (*time*).

**eximius, -a, -um, adj.,** great, excellent, peerless.

**existimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** think, judge.

**exitus, -ūs, m.,** issue, end, outcome, ending, death; outlet, way of escape.

**exōrdior, -ōrdiri, -ōrsus sum, tr.,** begin, start.

**exorior, -oriri, -ortus sum, intr.,** rise, arise; burst out.

**expeditiō, -ōnis, f.,** expedition.

**expellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, tr.,** expel, drive (from).

**expergīscor, -pergīscī, -perrēctus sum, intr.,** rouse up, wake up.

**experior, -periri, -pertus sum, tr.,** try, test.

**expilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** pillage.

**explōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** explore, examine, spy out, look into; *part. as adj.,* explōrātus, -a, -um, certain.

**expōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, tr.,** expose; lay out; land; set forth, explain, narrate, tell.

**exprimō, -primere, -pressi, -pressus, tr.,** set forth, express.  
**exprobrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** taunt, proclaim.  
**expugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** take by storm, take, subdue.  
**exquirō, -quirere, -quisivī, -quisitus, tr.,** inquire into, study into, seek out, find out.  
**exsiliō, -silire, -siluī, intr.,** leap up, leap out, leap.  
**exsilium, -ī, n.,** exile.  
**existō, -sistere, -stitī, intr.,** occur.  
**expectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr.,** expect, wait, await, wait for.  
**exstruō, -struere, -struxī, -structus, tr.,** erect, build, construct, put up, pile up; set forth; cover, spread, load (*a table*).  
**exsulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr.,** be an exile.  
**extrahō, -trahere, -traxī, -tractus, tr.,** protract, drag out, draw.  
**extrēmus, -a, -um, adj.,** farthest, remotest, far away; end of, edge of.  
**extulī, see efferō.**

## F

**Fabius, -a, -um, adj.,** Fabian.  
**Fabius, -ī, m.,** Quintus Fabius Maximus, *opponent of Hannibal*; Caeso Fabius, *leader in a war with Veii*; *pl., the Fabii.*  
**Fabricius, -ī, m.,** Gaius Fabricius, *opponent of Pyrrhus.*  
**fābula, -ae, f.,** story.  
**facētus, -a, -um, adj.,** witty, funny.  
**faciēs, -ēī, f.,** appearance.  
**facile, adv.,** easily.  
**facilis, -e, adj.,** easy.  
**facinus, -oris, n.,** deed, action, undertaking; crime.  
**faciō, facere, fēcī, factus, tr.,** do, make, act, commit; celebrate

(*marriage*), grant, give (*permission*), kindle (*fire*), suffer (*loss*), write (*verses*); **iter facere,** journey, travel; **impetum facere,** attack; **stipendia facere,** serve (*in army*); **fac,** see that; *with gen. of value,* count, hold, think, regard, care for. *See certus, fiō, parvus, and tantus.*

**factiō, -ōnis, f.,** faction, party.  
**factum, -ī, n.,** deed, action, thing; *pl., doings.*  
**facultās, -ātis, f.,** opportunity, privilege.  
**Falērii, -ōrum, m.,** a town in Etruria.  
**Falernus, -a, -um, adj.,** Falernian, designation of a district in Latium and Campania.  
**fallō, fallere, fefellī, falsus, tr.,** fail, slip, disappoint; belie, deceive, mislead; escape, give the slip to; break (*word*); *pass.,* be mistaken.  
**falsō, adv.,** falsely.  
**fāma, -ae, f.,** report, fame, story.  
**famēs, -is, f.,** hunger.  
**familia, -ae (and -ās), f.,** family; retinue, establishment (*of slaves*).  
**familiāris, -is, m.,** intimate friend, intimate, close friend, crony; **rēs familiāris,** property.  
**fānum, -ī, n.,** shrine; Fānum Fortunae, a town in Umbria.  
**fatigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** weary, tire out.  
**fātum, -ī, n.; sing. and pl.,** fate.  
**Faventia, -ae, f.,** a city of northern Italy.  
**fax, facis, f.,** firebrand; *pl.,* fire.  
**fefellī, see fallō.**  
**fēliciter, adv.,** successfully, fortunately, with good fortune, happily, well. *See gerō.*  
**fēlix, -icis, adj.,** lucky, happy.  
**fēmina, -ae, f.,** woman.  
**fenestra, -ae, f.,** window.  
**fera, -ae, f.,** wild animal, wild beast.  
**ferē, adv.,** almost, about.

**feriō, ferire, tr.,** strike, strike upon.  
**ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, tr.,** carry, bring, give (*help*); bear, endure, stand against, put up with; say, represent, relate; (*fate*) inclines; (*way*) leads; *pass.*, roll. See *obviam*.

**Fērōnia, -ae, f.,** a nymph and fountain of Latium.

**ferreus, -a, -um, adj.,** of iron.

**ferrum, -ī, n.,** steel, sword.

**fessus, -a, -um, adj.,** weary, tired.

**fictilis, -e, adj.,** of earthenware.

**Fidēnae, -ārum, f.,** a town just north of Rome.

**fidēs, -ei, f.,** honor, loyalty, pledge, agreement, word; protection; confidence, belief. See *habeō*.

**filia, -ae, f.,** daughter.

**filiola, -ae, f.,** little daughter.

**filius, fili, m.,** son.

**filum, -ī, n.,** thread.

**findō, findere, fidī, fissus, tr.,** split.

**figō, fingere, finxi, fictus, tr.,** invent, make up.

**finis, -is, m.,** end, ending, goal, close, place; death; *pl.*, territory.

**finitimus, -a, -um, adj.,** nearby, neighboring; *pl.*, neighboring peoples.

**fiō, fieri, factus sum, intr.,** become, be, be done, be made, be built; develop, come about, happen, occur, take place, go on; *with abl.* (*with or without de*), become (of); **fiat**, very well, very good, all right. See *faciō, obviam, and obvius*.

**Flaccus, -ī, m.,** Horatius Flaccus, the poet Horace.

**flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr.,** take fire, blaze, burn.

**Flāminius, -a, -um, adj.,** Flaminian, designation of a road leading north from Rome.

**Flāminius, -ī, m.,** Gaius Flaminius, a Roman consul, who fell in the

*Battle of Lake Trasimenus, 217 B.C.*

**flamma, -ae, f.,** flame, fire.

**flāvus, -a, -um, adj.,** yellow.

**fleō, flēre, flēvī, flētus, tr. and intr.,** cry, weep.

**flōs, flōris, m.,** flower.

**flūctus, -ūs, m.,** wave, billow; *pl.*, water.

**flūmen, -inis, n.,** river.

**fodiō, fodere, fōdī, fossus, tr.,** dig.

**foedus, -a, -um, adj.,** shocking, dreadful, shameful, disgraceful, horrid.

**folium, -ī, n.,** leaf.

**fōmentum, -ī, n.,** remedy, lotion.

**fōns, fontis, m.,** spring, well.

**forās, adv. with verb of motion,** outdoors.

**foris, -is, f.; pl.,** door.

**foris, adv., with verb of rest,** outdoors, outside.

**fōrma, -ae, f.,** beauty, shape, condition.

**forsitan, adv.,** perchance, by chance, perhaps.

**fortasse, adv.,** perhaps.

**forte, adv.,** by chance, perchance. See *sī*.

**fortis, -e, adj.,** brave, steady.

**fortiter, adv.,** bravely, courageously.

**fortuitus, -a, -um, adj.,** a matter of chance, chance.

**fortūna, -ae, f.,** fortune, good fortune; *personified*, Fortune. See *fānum*.

**fortūnātus, -a, -um, adj.,** blest, blessed, lucky. See *insula*.

**forum, -ī, n.,** forum. See *Appi Forum*.

**frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctus, tr.,** break, crack.

**frāter, -tris, m.,** brother.

**fremitus, -ūs, m.,** roaring, confusion.

**frigus, -oris, n.,** chill, cold.

**Frisiī, -ōrum, m.,** a people of northern Germany.

**frōns, frontis, f.,** forehead; in fronte, in front.

**frūmentum, -ī, n.,** grain; *pl.*, crops.

**frūstrā, adv.,** in vain, to no purpose, without reason, all for nothing.

**Fūfius, -ī, m.,** the name of an actor.

**fuga, -ae, f.,** flight, retreat, rout, escape.

**fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitūrus, tr. and intr.,** flee, run, take to flight; flee from, leave; *part. as adj.*, fugiēns, -entis, soaring; *as noun, m.*, fugitive.

**fugitivus, -a, -um, adj.,** runaway; *as noun*, fugitivus, -ī, *m.*, runaway slave.

**fugō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** put to flight, chase, rout, defeat.

**fulgeō, fulgēre, fulsī, intr.,** shine; *part. as adj.*, fulgēns, -entis, gleaming.

**fulgor, -ōris, n.,** glow, flashing.

**fūmus, -ī, m.,** smoke.

**funda, -ae, f.,** sling.

**fundāmentum, -ī, n.,** foundation.

**Fundi, -ōrum, m.,** a town in Latium.

**fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsus, tr.,** let flow, scatter.

**fundus, -ī, m.,** farm; bottom.

**fungor, fungī, fūctus sum, intr.,** perform.

**fūnis, -is, m.,** rope, cable.

**fūnus, -eris, n.,** funeral, burial, death.

**fūr, fūris, m.,** thief.

**furca, -ae, f.,** pitchfork.

**furcifer, -erī, m.,** gallows bird, villain.

**Furculae (-ārum, f.) Caudinae,** the Caudine Forks in Campania, where the Romans were defeated by the Samnites, 321 B.C.

**fūrtim, adv.,** stealthily, quietly.

**fūstis, -is, m.,** stick, club.

## G

**Gāius, Gāi, m.,** a boy's or man's name.

**Galba, -ae, m.,** Servius Galba, emperor 68-69 A.D.

**galērus, -ī, m.,** wig.

**Galli, -ōrum, m.,** the Gauls.

**Gallia, -ae, f.,** Gaul; **Gallia Trānsalpina,** Transalpine Gaul.

**Gallicus, -a, -um, adj.,** Gallic.

**gallina, -ae, f.,** chicken.

**gaudeō, gaudēre, gāvīsus sum, intr.,** be glad, rejoice, be pleased, revel (in).

**gaudium, -ī, n.,** joy.

**gelidus, -a, -um, adj.,** cold, cool.

**gelus, -ūs, m.,** frost, icy coldness, chill.

**gemma, -ae, f.,** precious stone, gem.

**Gemōniae, -ārum, f.,** the steps down which the bodies of criminals were dragged to the Tiber.

**generōsus, -a, -um, adj.,** chivalrous, noble.

**gēns, gentis, f.,** nation, race, people, family, clan.

**genus, -eris, n.,** kind, class, sort, breed; method.

**Germānī, -ōrum, m.,** the Germans.

**Germānia, -ae, f.,** Germany.

**Germānicus, -a, -um, adj.,** in Germany.

**gerō, gerere, gessi, gestus, tr.,** conduct, wear, wage (*war*); **sē gerere,** act, behave; **rem fēliciter gerere,** be successful, fight with good fortune. *See rēs.*

**gigās, -antis, m.,** giant.

**gladiātor, -ōris, m.,** gladiator.

**gladius, -ī, m.,** sword.

**glōria, -ae, f.,** glory.

**glōrior, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr.,** boast, exult.

**Gnaeus, -ī, m.,** a boy's or man's name.

**gradus, -ūs, m.,** step, pace. *See addō.*



**Graecia**, -ae, *f.*, Greece.

**grandis**, -e, *adj.*, great, large amount of.

**grātia**, -ae, *f.*, favor, influence, appreciation, gratitude; *pl.*, thanks; *abl.* **grātiā**, for the sake (of), to. See **valeō**.

**grātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, acceptable, pleasing, welcome, delightful.

**gravis**, -e, *adj.*, heavy, severe, serious, grievous; weighed down.

**graviter**, *adv.*, heavily, seriously, grievously.

**gremium**, -ī, *n.*, bosom, embrace, arms.

**grex**, **gregis**, *m.*, herd.

**gubernātor**, -ōris, *m.*, helmsman.

**gustō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, break (one's) fast, take a snack, take lunch, taste, get a taste of.

**Gygēs**, -is, *m.*, finder of the magic ring.

## H

**habēna**, -ae, *f.*, rein.

**habeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *tr.*, have, be provided with, hold, keep, maintain; regard, consider, take (for); celebrate (*games*), deliver (*a speech*), feel (*gratitude*), pay (*honor*); put (*confidence in*); *pass.*, (*of talk*) go on; **castra habēre**, encamp; **fīdem habēre**, believe; **ita habēre**, treat so; **lūdBriō habēre**, make a mock, laughing-stock (of); **nōn habēre**, not know; **rēs ita sē habēre**, such be the fact; **satis habēre**, be satisfied; **sē habēre**, feel, be, stand; **sē rēctē habēre**, be all right.

**habitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, live, dwell.

**habitus**, -ūs, *m.*, dress; posture.

**Hadriānus**, -ī, *m.*, Hadrian, emperor 117-138 A.D.

**Hadriaticus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Adriatic.

**hahahae**, *indecl.*, the sound of a laugh.

**Hamilcar**, -aris, *m.*, the father of Hannibal.

**Hannibal**, -alis, *m.*, Hannibal.

**harēna**, -ae, *f.*, sand, strand, beach; arena.

**harundō**, -inis, *f.*, reed.

**Hasdrubal**, -alis, *m.*, the brother of Hannibal.

**haud**, *adv.*, by no means, not at all, not; **haud procul**, hard by.

**hauriō**, **haurire**, **hausi**, **haustus**, *tr.*, draw, drink, swallow, swallow up.

**Hector**, -oris, *m.*, a Trojan hero.

**heia**, *interj.*, hey-day, whoops!

**herba**, -ae, *f.*, grass; *pl.*, grass, vegetation.

**Herculēs**, -is, *m.*, Hercules; **hercle**, by Herculēs, by Jove! See **nūntiō**.

**herī**, *adv.*, yesterday.

**heu**, *interj.*, alas!

**heus** (*monosyl.*), *interj.*, ho there, hello!

**hiātus**, -ūs, *m.*, cleft, hole.

**hībernus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of winter, winter; *as noun*, **hīberna**, -ōrum, *n.*, winter quarters.

**hic**, *adv.*, here, in this neighborhood.

**hic**, **haec**, **hoc**, *dem. pron. and adj.*, this, this next, this coming, this last; that; such; **hāc nocte**, tonight; **hic . . . ille**, the one . . . the other; *as noun*, this man, etc.; *neut. pl.*, this. See **proximus**.

**hiems**, **hiemis**, *f.*, winter.

**Hierosolyma**, -ōrum, *n.*, Jerusalem.

**hilaris**, -e, *adj.*, cheerful, joyful, in good spirits.

**hinc**, *adv.*, from here, from this.

**Hippomenēs**, -ae, *m.*, victor in the race with Atalanta.

**Hispānia**, -ae, *f.*, Spain.

**Historia** (-ae, *f.*) **Nātūrālis**, Natural History, a work of the elder Pliny.

**hodiē**, *adv.*, today.

**homō**, -inis, *m. and f.*, man, fellow, person; *pl.*, people.

honor, -ōris, *m.*, honor.  
 hōra, -ae, *f.*, hour.  
 Horātius (-ī, *m.*) Flaccus, *the Roman poet* Horace.  
 horrendus, -a, -um, *adj.*, awful, alarming, frightful, dreadful; gruff (*voice*).  
 horrēscō, horrēscere, horruī, *intr.*, shudder, shake.  
 hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr.*, encourage, urge.  
 hospes, -itis, *m.*, stranger, guest, guest-friend.  
 hospitium, -ī, *n.*, entertainment, hospitality, cheer. *See accipiō, dēvertō, recipiō, and sum.*  
 hostis, -is, *m.*, enemy.  
 hūc, *adv.*, hither, to this place, here; thither, to it.  
 hui, *interj.*, whew! why!  
 hūmānitās, -ātis, *f.*, culture.  
 hūmānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, human, of a man; polished.  
 humilis, -e, *adj.*, humble, lowly, small, low.  
 humus, -ī, *f.*, ground, dirt.

## I (Vowel)\*

ibi, *adv.*, there.  
 ibidem, *adv.*, in the (very) same place, right there.  
 Icarus, -ī, *m.*, son of Daedalus.  
 ictus, -ūs, *m.*, blow.  
 idem, eadem, idem, *dem. pron. and adj.*, the same.  
 identidem, *adv.*, repeatedly, time and again.  
 idōneus, -a, -um, *adj.*, suitable; as *noun*, idōneus, -ī, *m.*, suitable person.  
 Idūs, -uum, *f.*, the Ides.  
 igitur, *conj.*, therefore, then.

\*For words beginning with I consonant, see p. 265 ff.

ignis, -is, *m.*, fire.  
 ignōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, not know, be ignorant.  
 ignōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unknown, strange; as *noun*, ignōtus, -ī, *m.*, stranger.  
 ilex, -icis, *f.*, oak.  
 ilicō, *adv.*, instantly, on the spot.  
 Īlium, -ī, *n.*, a name of Troy.  
 ille, illa, illud, *dem. pron. and adj.*, that, yonder, the following, this, the; that famous; as *noun*, he, the man, yonder man, etc.; hic . . . ille, the one . . . the other.  
 illic, *adv.*, there.  
 imāgō, -inis, *f.*, shape, ghost, image, likeness, statue; thought.  
 imbēcillus, -a, -um, *adj.*, weak.  
 imber, -bris, *m.*, rain-storm.  
 immānis, -e, *adj.*, huge, giant; awful, dreadful.  
 immēnsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, immense, great.  
 immineō, -ēre, *intr.*, threaten; *part. as adj.*, imminēns, -entis, threatening, impending.  
 immisceō, -miscēre, -miscuī, -mixtus, *tr.*, mix in (through); sē immiscēre, join (in).  
 immittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *tr.*, let loose, order to charge, hurl, drop; sē immittere, plunge.  
 immō, *adv.*, in fact, nay rather, nay, rather; immō vērō, as a matter of fact.  
 impatiēns, -entis, *adj.*, impatient.  
 impavidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fearless, unafraid, undismayed.  
 impediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *tr.*, hinder, handicap.  
 imperātor, -ōris, *m.*, general, commander; emperor.  
 imperium, -ī, *n.*, command, order; power, rule, government; realm, throne.

- imperō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, order, demand, give orders, have command.
- impetus**, -ūs, *m.*, attack, assault, charge, inroad, force. *See* faciō.
- impingō**, -pingere, -pēgī, -pactus, *tr.*, let drive, hurl down, bring down.
- impius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, wicked, impious.
- implorō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, beg for, call for.
- impōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, *tr.*, place on, place upon, put in.
- improbis**, -a, -um, *adj.*, wicked, unprincipled.
- imprūdēns**, -entis, *adj.*, unaware, thoughtless(ly).
- impudentia**, -ae, *f.*, impudence.
- impudicus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, shameless.
- impūne**, *adv.*, with impunity, without harm, without cost.
- imū**, -a, -um, *adj.*, inmost; **ex imō**, from the very bottom. *See* os (ossis).
- in**, *prep. with abl.*, in, within, at, among, on.
- in**, *prep. with acc.*, into, out into, to, at, upon, against, in, on, toward; up on; among; over; for, as. *See* diēs and praesēns.
- incautus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, heedless, off guard.
- incēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, *intr.*, come on, march.
- incendium**, -ī, *n.*, fire.
- incendō**, -cendere, -cendī, -census, *tr.*, light, set fire to, burn, fire; inflame, inspire, stir, anger, move, fill.
- incertus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, undecided, unsettled, not sure, not knowing.
- incidō**, -cidere, -cidī, *tr.*, fall (upon, into), run (into), happen.
- incipiō**, -cipere, (-cēpī, -ceptus), *tr.*, begin. *Cf.* coepī.
- Incitātus**, -ī, *m.*, Flyer, name of a race horse.
- incitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, inspire, infuriate; *part. as adj.*, incitātus, -a, -um, full (speed); **cursū incitātō**, at a gallop.
- inclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus, *tr.*, imprison, shut up.
- incognitus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, untried, unknown.
- incola**, -ae, *m. and f.*, inhabitant, native.
- incolō**, -colere, -coluī, *tr.*, inhabit.
- incolumis**, -e, *adj.*, unharmed, safe.
- incumbō**, -cumbere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *intr.*, fall (upon).
- incūsō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, upbraid, blame, complain of.
- inde**, *adv.*, thence, from there, from thence, therefrom; from it, from them.
- indecōrus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unseemly.
- Indī**, -ōrum, *m.*, the people of India.
- India**, -ae, *f.*, India.
- indiciū**, -ī, *n.*, sign, statement.
- indignus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, shameful, disgraceful, a disgrace (to).
- indō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus, *tr.*, apply, give.
- indūcō**, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus, *tr.*, lead on, bring on, lead, carry; invite, actuate, encourage, inspire, induce, persuade.
- induō**, -duere, -duī, -dūtus, *tr.*, dress, dress up; *part.*, indūtus, -a, -um, clad.
- ineō**, -īre, -īī, -itus, *tr. and intr.*, enter, enter into; consider, adopt (plan); win (favor); *part.*, iniēns, -euntis; **ab ineunte aetate**, from earliest youth.
- ineptus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, silly.
- inermis**, -e, *adj.*, unarmed, without a weapon.
- infāmis**, -e, *adj.*, of evil report (repute); unfavorable.

**infāns**, -antis, *m. and f. (adj. and noun)*, infant.

**infaustus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unlucky.

**infēlix**, -icis, *adj.*, unfortunate, luckless, unhappy, poor; *as noun, m.*, poor man, unhappy man, etc.

**inferō**, -ferre, *intulī*, **inlātus**, *tr.*, inflict, introduce; hurl (upon); cause; make (*war upon*); *part.*, **inlātus**, -a, -um, suffered.

**inferus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the Lower World; *pl. as noun*, **inferī**, -ōrum, *m.*, the gods of the Lower World, the Lower World. Cf. **imus**.

**infestus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, dangerous, threatening, opposing.

**influō**, -fluere, -flūxī, -flūxum, *intr.*, flow in, flow (into).

**infra**, *adv.*, below.

**ingēns**, -entis, *adj.*, huge, great, tremendous.

**ingrātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unwelcome, ungrateful.

**ingredior**, -gredi, -gressus *sum*, *tr. and intr.*, enter, come in, advance into; advance, travel; take up, traverse; *iter ingredi*, journey.

**inhibeō**, -hibere, -hibuī, -hibitus, *tr.*, check, hold in check.

**inhūmānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, cruel, inhuman.

**iniciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, *tr.*, throw on, throw (upon), plunge (into), inspire (in), cause; lay (*hands on*).

**inimicus**, -ī, *m.*, enemy.

**inīquus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, cruel, undeserved, unfavorable; dangerous (*shore*).

**initium**, -ī, *n.*, beginning.

**iniūria**, -ae, *f.*, injury, wrong; *abl. as adv.*, **iniūriā**, wrongfully, without reason.

**iniussū** (*abl. only*), *m.*, without authorization.

**inopia**, -ae, *f.*, scarcity, want.

**inquam**, *defect. verb*, say, remark; ask, inquire, answer, reply, continue; exclaim, cry, shout.

**inquiētō**, -āre, —, -ātus, *tr.*, disturb.

**inquiētus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, anxious, disturbed, restless.

**inrumpō**, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus, *tr. and intr.*, break (in, into), burst (into).

**inruō**, -ruere, -ruī, *intr.*, charge, make a dash.

**insānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, crazy, insane.

**inscribō**, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus, *tr.*, record, write upon, inscribe.

**insequor**, -sequi, -secūtus, *tr. and intr.*, pursue.

**insidiae**, -ārum, *f.*, ambush, snares, plots, trap, treachery.

**insimulō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, imply, insinuate.

**insolitus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unusual, unfamiliar.

**inspiciō**, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, *tr.*, look into, examine, view.

**institor**, -ōris, *m.*, peddler.

**instituō**, -stituere, -stitui, -stitūtus, *tr.*, begin, construct, found, plant; train.

**instō**, -stāre, -stitī, -statūrus, *intr.*, persist, insist.

**instruō**, -struere, -struxī, -strūctus, *tr.*, build; draw up (*troops*).

**insula**, -ae, *f.*, island; **Insulae Fortunatae**, Islands of the Blest.

**integer**, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, intact, unimpaired.

**intellegō**, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus, *tr. and intr.*, understand, know, see.

**intendō**, -tendere, -tendi, -tentus, *tr. and intr.*, turn, bend (upon); *part. as adj.*, **intentus**, -a, -um, attentive, intent, eager, expectant, interested (in).

**inter**, *prep. with acc.*, among, between; **inter sē**, to one another, with one another, together, in turn.

**interdiŭ**, *adv.*, in the daytime.  
**interdum**, *adv.*, at times, sometimes, from time to time.  
**interficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, *tr.*, kill.  
**interim**, *adv.*, meanwhile, in the meantime.  
**interitus**, -ūs, *m.*, destruction, death.  
**intermittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *tr. and intr.*, cease, discontinue, break.  
**interpellō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, interrupt.  
**interrogō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, question, ask.  
**intersum**, -esse, -fui, -futūrus, *intr.*, be present (at), have part (in), take part (in).  
**intervallum**, -ī, *n.*, interval; **ex intervallō**, after an interval, at intervals.  
**intrā**, *prep. with acc.*, within.  
**intrō**, *adv.*, within, in.  
**intrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, come in, enter, come (into).  
**intrōdūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, *tr.*, take in, put (in, into).  
**intus**, *adv.*, within, inside.  
**inveniō**, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus, *tr.*, find, meet, come to.  
**invidēō**, -vidēre, -vidī, -visum, *tr. and intr.*, envy, grudge.  
**invidia**, -ae, *f.*, envy, jealousy, ill-will; stigma.  
**invitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, invite.  
**invītus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unwilling, reluctant, against (one's) will, despite (one's) will.  
**Iōnās**, -ae, *m.*, Jonah.  
**Iōnius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Ionian.  
**ipse**, **ipsa**, **ipsum**, *intens. pro.*, myself, yourself, himself, etc.; *gen.*, own, his own, etc.; (the) very, mere, unadulterated; personally, of (one's) own accord, in person,

with (one's) own hand; even; bare (*hand*); *as noun*, he, she, it; **ipsā in portā**, full in the gate; **sē ipsum**, **tē ipsum**, his own self (person), etc. *See et.*

**ira**, -ae, *f.*, anger, wrath.

**irāscor**, **irāscī**, **irātus sum**, *intr.*, become angry, be angry; *part. as adj.*, **irātus**, -a, -um, angry, angered, incensed, in a passion.

**irritus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, void, worthless, in vain.

**is**, **ea**, **id**, *dem. pron. and adj.*, this, that, the; *as noun*, he, she, it, the man. *Neut.*, **id**, a thing, etc.; **ea quae**, what.

**iste**, **ista**, **istud**, *dem. pron. and adj.*, this, that, that . . . of yours; this sort of, such; *as noun*, he, she, it.

**Isthmus**, -ī, *m.*, the Isthmus of Corinth.

**ita**, *adv.*, thus, so, in that way; so very; (just) so, yes; *in questions*, really? **ita vērō**, just so, quite so. *See habeō.*

**Italia**, -ae, *f.*, Italy.

**Italicus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Italian.

**itaque**, *conj.*, and so, therefore.

**iter**, -ineris, *n.*, journey, march, voyage; road, route, way, passage-way. *See carpō*, *faciō*, *ingredior*, and *tendō*.

**iterum**, *adv.*, again, once more. *See semel.*

**Ixiōn**, -onis, *m.*, a sufferer in the Lower World.

#### I (Consonant)\*

**iaceō**, -ēre, -uī, *intr.*, lie.

**iaciō**, **iacere**, **iēcī**, **iactus**, *tr.*, throw, cast, hurl.

**iactō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, toss; **sē iactāre**, put on airs.

**iactūra**, -ae, *f.*, loss.

\*For words beginning with I vowel, see page 262 ff.

**iam**, *adv.*, now, already, at length, soon; yet; **iam diū**, long since, long, for some time; **iam dūdum**, long since; **iam iam**, at any moment; **iam nōn**, no longer. *See nec.*

**iānitor**, -ōris, *m.*, doorkeeper.

**iānuā**, -ae, *f.*, door.

**Ierīcō**, *indecl.*, *f.*, Jericho.

**iocus**, -ī, *m.*, joke, jest, pleasantry.

**Iordānēs**, -is, *m.*, the Jordan.

**Iōsue**, *indecl.*, *m.*, Joshua.

**Iovis**, *see Iuppiter.*

**iubeō**, **iubēre**, **iussī**, **iussus**, *tr.*, bid, order.

**iūcundē**, *adv.*, pleasantly.

**iūcundus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, pleasant, interesting.

**Iūdaea**, -ae, *f.*, Judea.

**iūdex**, -icis, *m.*, critic, judge.

**iūdicium**, -ī, *n.*, decision, judgment; **in iūdicium**, to court.

**iugum**, -ī, *n.*, yoke.

**Iūlius**, -ī, *m.*, a Roman family name; Gaius Julius Caesar; Julius Agricola, father-in-law of Tacitus.

**Iūnius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of June.

**Iūnius**, -ī, *m.*, Lucius Junius, a Roman commander in the First Punic War.

**Iuppiter**, **Iovis**, *m.*, Jupiter.

**iūre**, *adv.*, justly, with justice, with good right.

**iūrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.*, swear. *See iūs.*

**iūs**, **iūris**, *n.*, law; **iūs iūrandum**, oath.

**iuvenis**, -is, *m.*, young man, young fellow, youth; *as adj.*, youthful.

## L

**L.**, *abbrev. of Lūcius.*

**labefactō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, shatter, wreck.

**labor**, -ōris, *m.*, labor, toil, trouble, trial, distress; work, task, effort.

**lābor**, **lābī**, **lāpsus sum**, *intr.*, glide, slide.

**labōrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.*, be distressed; *impers. pass.*, **labōrā-tur**, there be trouble; **morbō labōrāre**, be ill; *part. as adj.*, **labōrāns**, -antis, heavily laden.

**labyrinthus**, -ī, *m.*, labyrinth.

**Lacedaemonii**, -ōrum, *m.*, the Spartans.

**laccessō**, -ere, -īvi, -ītus, *tr.*, harass, attack.

**lacrima**, -ae, *f.*, tear.

**lacus**, -ūs, *m.*, lake.

**laedō**, -ere, -sī, -sus, *tr.*, injure.

**laetitia**, -ae, *f.*, joy, happiness.

**laetus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, glad, joyous, joyful, cheerful, in good spirits, pleased, proud; pleasant.

**lāmentābilis**, -e, *adj.*, pitiable, piteous, tearful.

**lancea**, -ae, *f.*, spear.

**languidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, drowsy, spiritless.

**lapis**, -idis, *m.*, stone.

**lātē**, *adv.*, far, wide, widely, extensively, freely.

**latebrae**, -ārum, *f.*, hiding-place, lair.

**lateō**, -ēre, -uī, *intr.*, hide, be hidden; *part. as adj.*, **latēns**, -entis, hidden.

**later**, -eris, *m.*, brick.

**lātrātus**, -ūs, *m.*, barking.

**latro**, -ōnis, *m.*, brigand, freebooter.

**lātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, broad.

**latus**, -eris, *n.*, side, flank, part; **ā (ex) latere**, on the flank.

**laudō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, praise, commend.

**laurus**, -ī (*abl. also laurū*), *f.*, laurel.

**laus**, **laudis**, *f.*, praise.

**lautumiae**, -ārum, *f.*, quarries.

**lavō**, -āre, **lāvī**, **lautus**, *tr.*, bathe, wash; *pass.*, bathe.

**lectus**, -ī, *m.*, bed, couch.

**lĕgātus**, -ī, *m.*, ambassador, lieutenant, commander, general.

**legiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, legion, company; *pl.*, forces.

**legō**, *legere*, **lĕgī**, **lĕctus**, *tr.*, gather, pick; read.

**lĕniō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *tr.*, ease, quiet.

**lĕnis**, -e, *adj.*, gentle.

**lĕniter**, *adv.*, slowly, softly, easily.

**Lentulus**, -ī, *m.*, Gnaeus Lentulus, an officer in the Battle of Cannae; Publius Cornelius Lentulus, an associate of Catiline.

**leō**, -ōnis, *m.*, lion.

**lepidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, pretty, charming, beautiful, graceful, fine.

**levis**, -e, *adj.*, light; unreliable.

**levō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, raise, take up; relieve.

**lĕx**, *lĕgis*, *f.*, law, rule, condition.

**libenter**, *adv.*, gladly, with joy, with pleasure, willingly, readily, contentedly.

**liber**, -brī, *m.*, book.

**liber**, -era, -erum, *adj.*, free, free-man's.

**liberē**, *adv.*, freely.

**liberī**, -ōrum, *m.*, children.

**liberō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, release, set free, free.

**libertās**, -ātis, *f.*, freedom, release.

**libet**, *libēre*, *libuit*, *impers.*, it is pleasing, it is a pleasure.

**Liburnica**, -ae, *f.*, light galley.

**Libya**, -ae, *f.*, a part of northern Africa.

**licet**, *licēre*, *licuit*, *impers*; *lit.*, it is allowed, it is permitted, it is possible; *licet*, to be sure, all right, very well.

**limen**, -inis, *n.*, threshold.

**lingua**, -ae, *f.*, tongue, language.

**littera**, -ae, *f.*, character, letter; *pl.*, letter (*written communication*), literature, writing.

**litus**, -oris, *n.*, shore, coast, beach.

**Livia**, -ae, *f.*, Livia Augusta, wife of Augustus.

**Livius**, -ī, *m.*, Titus Livy, the historian; Marcus Livius, a priest present at the Battle of Sentinum, 295 B.C.; Marcus Livius, a commander in the Second Punic War.

**lixa**, -ae, *m.*, sutler.

**locuplēs**, -ētis, *adj.*, rich.

**locus**, -ī, *m.* (*pl.*, *loca*, -ōrum, *n.*), place, locality, district, neighborhood, situation, spot, land, country, ground. See *dēsērō*.

**longē**, *adv.*, far, far away, distant, to some distance.

**longinquus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, distant, far away.

**longus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, long; long continued; *nāvis longa*, war ship, war vessel.

**loquor**, *loquī*, *locūtus sum*, *tr. and intr.*, speak, say, tell, talk, discuss.

**Lūcānia**, -ae, *f.*, a district in southern Italy.

**Lūcānus**, -ī, *m.*, Marcus Annaeus Lucan, a Roman writer of Nero's time.

**Lūcius**, -ī, *m.*, a boy's or man's name.

**lūculentus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, charming, choice.

**Lūcus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Lucanian.

**lūdibrium**, -ī, *n.*, laughingstock; see *habēō*.

**lūdificō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, engage in sport; make game of, tease, have fun with, taunt, fool.

**lūdō**, *lūdere*, *lūsī*, *lūsum*, *intr.*, play, joke.

**lūdus**, -ī, *m.*, fun, play, sport; school; *pl.*, games, *e.g.*, *Lūdī Maximī*.

**Lugdūnum**, -ī, *n.*, Lyons.

**lūmen**, -inis, *n.*, light, lamp.

**lūna**, -ae, *f.*, moon; *per lūnam*, under the light of the moon.

**lūx**, *lūcis*, *f.*, light, dawn; darling. See *primus*.

**lympa**, -ae, *f.*, water.

## M

**M.**, abbrev. of **Mārcus**.

**māchina**, -ae, *f.*, engine, mechanism, contrivance.

**madidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, dripping, wet.

**maereō**, -ēre, *tr. and intr.*, sorrow, grieve.

**maestitia**, -ae, *f.*, gloom, depression, sadness.

**maestus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, sad, sad-hearted, dejected, with anxiety, serious.

**magis**, *comp. adv.*, more, rather, better; *sup.*, **maximē**, especially, particularly, (very) greatly, very much, ever so much, exceedingly, in the highest degree, mightily, wonderfully, terribly, very dangerously; yes; **quam maximē**, as much as possible, as . . . as possible. *See tantō*.

**magister**, -trī, *m.*, teacher; captain (*of ship*).

**magistrātus**, -ūs, *m.*, officer, official, magistrate, statesman; office.

**Magna Māter** (-tris, *f.*), a name of *Cybele*.

**magnificus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, splendid, imposing.

**magnitūdō**, -inis, *f.*, size.

**magnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, large, great, much, mighty, important, serious, severe, terrible; loud, shrill; strong, heavy, deep; excessive, wide; forced (*march*); **magnī putāre**, judge of great worth. *Comp.*, **maior**, -us, greater, larger, louder; *as noun*, *m.*, the elder; *pl.*, ancestors; **maior nātū**, older. *Sup.*, **maximus**, -a, -um, mighty, hearty, excessive, utmost, worst; tremendous, terrific; deafening, resounding; extended, unusually high.

**Magnus**, -ī, *m.*, Pompey's cognomen.

**Māgō**, -ōnis, *m.*, one of Hannibal's officers.

**Maharbal**, -alis, *m.*, one of Hannibal's officers.

**maior**, **maius**, *see magnus*.

**māla**, -ae, *f.*, cheek.

**male**, *adv.*, badly, dreadfully, terribly, evilly, awfully; **male dicere**, revile. *See agō*.

**mālō**, **mālle**, **mālui**, *tr.*, prefer, choose.

**mālum**, -ī, *n.*, apple.

**malus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, bad; poor (*verse*); *as noun*, **malum** -ī, *n.*, harm, loss, evil, misfortune, trouble, beating, evil (plight); *pl.*, ills. *See crux and rēs*.

**mālus**, -ī, *m.*, mast.

**mandātum**, -ī, *n.*, direction, order.

**māne**, *adv.*, early, in the morning; this morning. *See multus*.

**maneō**, **manēre**, **mānsi**, **mānsus**, *tr. and intr.*, remain, wait, tarry, stay, stop, persist; await, wait for, be in store for.

**manifestus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear; caught in the act.

**Mānius**, -ī, *m.*, a boy's or man's name.

**mānō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, flow, drip.

**manus**, -ūs, *f.*, hand. *See cōnserō*.

**Marathōnius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Marathon, a city in Greece.

**Mārcus**, -ī, *m.*, a boy's or man's name.

**mare**, -is, *n.*, sea.

**maritimus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the sea, sea.

**maritus**, -ī, *m.*, husband.

**Marius**, -ī, *m.*, Gaius Marius, conqueror of the Cimbri, 101 B.C.

**Mārtius**, *see campus*.

**mastigia**, -ae, *m.*, whipping-post, villain.

**māter**, -tris, *f.*, mother. *See Magna*.

**māteria**, -ae, and **māteriēs**, -ēī, *f.*, stuff, material; timber.



**mātrimōnium**, -ī, *n.*, marriage. *See* dūcō.

**mātūrē**, *adv.*, early.

**Mausōlēum**, -ī, *n.*, mausoleum.

**Mausōlus**, -ī, *m.*, a king of Caria.

**maximē**, *see* magis.

**maximus**, *see* magnus.

**Maximus**, -ī, *m.*, Quintus Fabius Maximus, opponent of Hannibal.

**medicāmentum**, -ī, *n.*, medicine.

**medicus**, -ī, *m.*, doctor.

**Mediōlānum**, -ī, *n.*, Milan, a town of northern Italy.

**medius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, midst of, center of, middle of, middle; *as noun*, **medium**, -ī, *n.*, midst.

**Megara**, -ae, *f.*, Megara, a town in Greece.

**mel**, mellis, *n.*, honey.

**melior**, -ius, *see* bonus.

**meminī**, -isse, *tr.*, recall, remember.

**memorābilis**, -e, *adj.*, noteworthy.

**memoria**, -ae, *f.*, memory, recollection, remembering, record.

**memorō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, tell of, relate.

**mendācium**, -ī, *n.*, lie.

**mendāx**, -ācis, *adj.*, untruthful; *as noun*, *m.*, liar.

**mēns**, mentis, *f.*, mind, intent, purpose; senses.

**mēnsa**, -ae, *f.*, table; course.

**mēnsis**, -is, *m.*, month.

**mentiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, mention.

**mercātor**, -ōris, *m.*, trader.

**mereor**, -ēri, -itus sum, *tr.*, deserve; take.

**mergō**, mergere, mersī, mersus, *tr.*, dip, drown; *pass.*, sink, be swallowed up.

**meridiēs**, -ēī, *m.*, noon.

**merx**, mercis, *f.*; *pl.*, goods, wares, cargo.

**Messēniō**, -ōnis, *m.*, the name of a slave.

**Metaurus**, -ī, *m.*, a river in northern Italy near which Hasdrubal lost his life in 207 B.C.

**metō**, metere, messuī, messus, *tr.*, reap.

**metuō**, -ere, -uī, *tr. and intr.*, fear, be afraid.

**metus**, -ūs, *m.*, fear.

**meus**, -a, -um, *poss. adj.*, my, my own, mine, of mine.

**micō**, -āre, -uī, *intr.*, twinkle.

**Midās**, -ae, *m.*, a king of Phrygia.

**migrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, move.

**miles**, -itis, *m.*, soldier, common soldier; *pl.*, troops.

**Milētus**, -ī, *f.*, a city of Asia Minor.

**milia**, *see* mille.

**miliārium**, -ī, *n.*, milestone.

**militāris**, -e, *adj.*, military.

**mille**, *indecl. num.*, thousand; *pl.*, **milia**, -ium, *n.*, thousands; **milia passuum**, miles.

**Milō**, -ōnis, *m.*, a famous athlete.

**Minerva**, -ae, *f.*, the goddess of wisdom.

**minimē**, *see* minus.

**minimus**, *see* parvus.

**minister**, -trī, *m.*, servant.

**ministrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, serve.

**minor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, *intr.*, threaten.

**minor**, -us, *see* parvus.

**Mīnōs**, -ōis, *m.*, a king of Crete.

**Mīnōtaurus**, -ī, *m.*, the Minotaur.

**minuō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *tr.*, weaken; relieve.

**minus**, *comp. adv.*, less, not very, not much, not; *sup.*, **minimē**, not at all.

**mirābilis**, -e, *adj.*, wonderful, surprising, strange, unusual.

**mirābiliter**, *adv.*, strangely, mysteriously.

**mīrandus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, wonderful, strange, surprising, noteworthy.

**mīror**, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr. and intr.*, wonder, wonder at, admire.

**mīrus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, strange, curious.

**Misēnum**, -ī, *n.*, a naval station on the west coast of Italy.

**miser**, -era, -erum, *adj.*, wretched, poor, unfortunate, sad; *as noun*, miser, -erī, *m.*, poor fellow, poor wretch, *etc.*

**miseret**, -ēre, -uit, *impers.*; *lit.*, it pities; **mē miseret**, I pity, *etc.*

**misericordia**, -ae, *f.*, pity, mercy.

**mītis**, -e, *adj.*, kindly, considerate, mild.

**mittō**, mittere, mīsī, missus, *tr.*, send.

**moderor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr. and intr.*, control, manage.

**modicus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, moderate, unassuming.

**modo**, *adv.*, only, just, just now, just before, just recently, awhile ago, lately; **modo . . . modo**, at one time . . . at another, now . . . now; **nōn modo . . . sed etiam**, not only . . . but also.

**modus**, -ī, *m.*, way, manner, fashion, means, sort, degree; *pl.*, verse, strains; **nūllō modō**, not at all; **quō modō**, how? how so?

**moenia**, -ium, *n.*, walls, city.

**mōlēs**, -is, *f.*, structure, mass.

**molestus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, annoying, disagreeable, bothersome, distressing.

**Molō**, -ōnis, *m.*, Apollonius Molo, a teacher of rhetoric in Caesar's time.

**moneō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *tr.*, instruct, advise, warn, order.

**mōns**, montis, *m.*, mountain, hill.

**mōnstrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, indicate, tell, point out, point at.

**mōnstrum**, -ī, *n.*, monster, beast, horror.

**montānus**, -ī, *m.*, mountaineer.

**monumentum**, -ī, *n.*, memorial, monument.

**mora**, -ae, *f.*, delay.

**morbus**, -ī, *m.*, disease, illness. *See* **labōrō**.

**moribundus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, dying.

**morior**, morī, mortuus sum, *intr.*, die; *part. as adj.*, mortuus, -a, -um, dead; *pl. as noun*, mortuī, -ōrum, *m.*, the dead.

**moror**, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr. and intr.*, tarry, linger, delay, remain, stop, stay, visit, live; delay (*keep waiting*).

**mōrōsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, crabbed, peevish.

**mors**, mortis, *f.*, death.

**morsus**, -ūs, *m.*, bite.

**mortālis**, -e, *adj.*, perishable, of men; *as noun*, mortālis, -is, *m. and f.*; *sing.*, man; *pl.*, men, people.

**mōs**, mōris, *m.*, manner, custom, habit; *pl.*, morals.

**mōtus**, -ūs, *m.*, activity, movement; **terrae mōtus**, earthquake.

**moveō**, movēre, mōvī, mōtus, *tr.*, stir, influence, touch; sweep (*strings*); wag (*tail*).

**mox**, *adv.*, soon.

**Moysēs** (*dissyl.*), -is, *m.*, Moses.

**mulctrum**, -ī, *n.*, milk-pail.

**mulier**, -ieris, *f.*, woman.

**multitūdō**, -inis, *f.*, crowd, throng, number.

**multō**, *adv.*, much, by far; long (*before*).

**multum**, *adv.*, much; (*of time*) long. *See* **salveō**.

**multus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, abundant; *pl. (m. and f.)*, many, many of, (*neut.*), much; **ad multam noctem**, until far into the night; **multā nocte**, late at night; **multō māne**, early in the morning. *Comp.* **plūs**, **plūris**, *n.*, and **plūrēs**, **plūra**, more, in greater numbers; *gen. sing.*, **plūris**, of more value, of greater account. *Sup.* **plūrimus**, -a, -um,

(*sing.*) heartiest; *pl. (m. and f.)*, very many, (*neut.*), very much; *quam plūrimī*, as many as possible. See *multō* and *multum*.

**Mulvius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Mulvian; designation of a bridge near Rome.

**mūniō**, -ire, -ivī, -ītus, *tr.*, fortify, protect; *part. as adj.*, **mūnitus**, -a, -um, safe.

**mūnus**, -eris, *n.*, gift, show; function, burden.

**mūrus**, -ī, *m.*, wall.

**mūs**, **mūris**, *m. and f.*, mouse.

**Mūs**, **Mūris**, *m.*, Publius Decius Mus, who sacrificed his life at *Sentinum*, 295 B.C.

**musca**, -ae, *f.*, fly.

**mūsicus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, musical, of music.

**mūtātiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, change.

**Mutina**, -ae, *f.*, a city of northern Italy.

**mūtō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, change, exchange.

**mūtūus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, mutual; **mūtuum** (-am, -um) dare, loan.

## N

**nam**, *conj.*, for.

**Nārnia**, -ae, *f.*, a city of Umbria.

**nārrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, tell, tell of, relate.

**nāscor**, **nāscī**, **nātus sum**, *intr.*, be born, grow; *part. as adj.*, **nātus**, -a, -um, born (*again*). See *maior* (*under magnus*).

**nātūra**, -ae, *f.*, nature; *abl.*, **nātūrā**, by nature, naturally.

**Nātūrālis** (-e) *Historia*, see *Historia*.

**naufragium**, -ī, *n.*, shipwreck.

**nauta**, -ae, *m.*, sailor.

**nāvigō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, sail, embark.

**nāvis**, -is, *f.*, ship, vessel, boat; **nāvis longa**, war ship, war vessel. See *ēgredior* and *solvō*.

**-ne**, *conj.*, mark of direct quest.; in indirect quest., whether. See **necne**.

**nē**, *conj.*, lest, that not, so that . . . not, not to, (*fearing*) that, lest; with *hort. subjv.*, not; **nē quā**, lest in any way; **nē quandō**, (*fearing*) that at some time, that at some time or other; **nē quid**, so that nothing, lest anything, that in no respect; **nē quis**, lest anyone, so that no one, to the effect that no one, (*fearing*) that someone, that somebody; **nē quis alius**, (*fearing*) that some other.

**nē . . . quidem**, *adv. phrase*, not even.

**Neāpolis**, -is, *f.*, Naples, a city of Campania.

**nebula**, -ae, *f.*, mist.

**nec**, **neque**, *conj.*, nor, and . . . not, and . . . no, (*with enim*) not. **nec . . . nec**, neither . . . nor; **nec iam**, and no longer; **nec quidquam**, and nothing; **nec quisquam**, and no one, and nobody; **neque ūllus**, -a, -um, and no, and not any; **neque umquam**, and never; **neque usquam**, and nowhere.

**necessāriō**, *adv.*, necessarily.

**necesse**, *indecl. adj.*, necessary.

**necne**, *conj.*; following *utrum*, or not.

**necō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, kill.

**nefās**, *indecl. noun, n.*, wrong, crime, sin, thing forbidden.

**neglegō**, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus, *tr.*, disregard, ignore; *part. as adj.*, **neglegēns**, -entis, careless.

**negō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, declare that . . . not, deny, say "no"; **negō . . . umquam**, declare that . . . never; *part. as adj.*, **negātus**, -a, -um, forbidden, closed.

**negōtium**, -ī, *n.*, business, business dealing, engagement, commission, detail, matter; calling; *pl.*, business cares.

**Nemeaeus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Nemean, designation of a lion killed by Hercules near Nemea, in Greece.

**nēmō**, (*gen. and abl. supplied by nūllius and nūllō*), *m.*, nobody, no one.

**Nemorēnsis**, -e, *adj.*, a designation of Diana.

**nepōs**, -ōtis, *m.*, grandson; *pl.*, grandchildren.

**Nepōs**, -ōtis, *m.*, the writer Cornelius Nepos.

**Neptūnius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Neptunian, built by Neptune.

**Neptūnus**, -ī, *m.*, Neptune.

**neque**, *see nec*.

**Nerō**, -ōnis, *m.*, emperor 54-68 A.D.; Gaius Claudius Nero, a commander in the Second Punic War.

**nesciō**, -scīre, -scīvī, *tr.*, not know, be ignorant; **nesciō quid**, something or other (*with gen.*), some.

**nescius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, not knowing, knowing nothing (of).

**nēve**, *conj.* (= *et + nē*), and not; **nēve umquam**, and that never.

**nīdus**, -ī, *m.*, nest.

**niger**, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, black, dark.

**nihil**, *indecl. noun, n.*, nothing, not . . . anything; *acc. as adv.*, in no respect, not at all, no, nothing.

**nihilōminus**, *adv.*, nevertheless, none the less.

**nihilum**, -ī, *n.*, nothing; *gen.*, **nihilī**, of no value; *abl. as adv.*, **nihilō**, not at all.

**Nilus**, -ī, *m.*, the Nile.

**nimis**, *adv.*, too.

**nimius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, too great, too strong, excessive.

**Ninivē**, -ēs, *f.*, Nineveh.

**nisi**, *conj. and adv.*, unless; except, excepting.

**nix**, *nivis, f.*, snow.

**nō**, *nāre, nāvī, intr.*, swim.

**nōbilis**, -e, *adj.*, distinguished, fa-

mous, of distinction, of good birth.

**noceō**, -ēre, -uī, -itum, *intr.*, do harm, harm.

**noctū**, *adv.*, at night, in the night, during the night, by night, one night.

**noctua**, -ae, *f.*, night owl.

**nōlō**, **nōlle**, **nōluī**, *tr. and intr.*, be unwilling, not wish, not want, refuse; will . . . not?

**nōmen**, -inis, *n.*, name.

**nōn**, *adv.*, not, no. **nōn diūtius**, no longer; **nōn numquam**, sometimes. *See iam and modo*.

**nōndum**, *adv.*, not yet.

**nōnnūllī**, -ae, -a, *adj.*, some; *as noun, m.*, some people, some.

**nōnus**, -a, -um, *num. adj.*, ninth.

**nōscō**, **nōscere**, **nōvī**, **nōtus**, *tr.*, come to know, examine; *perf. tense*, know.

**noster**, -tra, -trum, *poss. adj.*, our, of ours, our own; *pl. m.*, *as noun*, our men, our people, our side, our friends.

**notābilis**, -e, *adj.*, striking, noteworthy, remarkable.

**nōtus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, known; *sup.*, well known, famous.

**novus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, strange, new; *as noun*, **novum**, -ī, *n.*, news, new. *Sup.*, **novissimus**, -a, -um, last. *See rēs*.

**nox**, **noctis, f.**, night. *See hic, multus, and primus*.

**nūbēs**, -is, *f.*, cloud.

**nūbō**, **nūbere**, **nūpsī**, **nūptum**, *intr.*, be married.

**Nūceria**, -ae, *f.*, a town in Umbria.

**nūdus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, bare.

**nūgātor**, -ōris, *m.*, trifler, cheat, imposter.

**nūllus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, no; *m.*, *as noun*, no one (*cf. nēmō*). *See modus and nōnnūllī*.

**num**, *conj.*, mark of a direct question suggesting a neg. answer; in indirect quest., whether; **num quis** (**quī**), whether anyone, whether any.

**nūmen**, -inis, *n.*, god, divinity.

**numerus**, -ī, *m.*, number, numbers, band, company; *pl.*, mathematics.

**Numidae**, -ārum, *m.*, the Numidians; sometimes rendered as *adj.*, Numidian.

**numquam**, *adv.*, never. See **nōn**.

**numquid**, *conj.* with *pron.*, anything? in indirect quest., whether anything.

**nunc**, *adv.*, now.

**nūntiō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, say, announce, tell; **bene hercle nūntiās**, I'm glad to hear it, by Jove.

**nūntius**, -ī, *m.*, messenger, message, news, bulletin.

**nūper**, *adv.*, lately, just now, recently.

**nūptiae**, -ārum, *f.*, marriage.

**nusquam**, *adv.*, nowhere, not . . . anywhere. See **alibi**.

**nūtō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.*, nod, sway.

**nūtriō**, -īre, -īvi, -ītus, *tr.*, feed, care for, nourish.

**nympha**, -ae, *f.*, nymph.

## O

**Ō**, *interj.*, O, oh!

**ob**, *prep.* with *acc.*, on account of, for; **quam ob rem**, why, wherefore, therefore.

**obdormiō**, -īre, -īvi, *intr.*, fall asleep, go to sleep.

**obiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, *tr.*, expose, place before, make barrier of, pit against, throw upon.

**oblātus**, see **offerō**.

**oblectō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, amuse, entertain, delight, please, cheer; while away (*time*).

**obligō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, bind, bind up, put in splints, girdle.

**oblīvīscor**, -līvīscī, -lītus sum, *tr.* and *intr.*, forget.

**obruō**, -ere, -ruī, -rūtus, *tr.*, overwhelm, overthrow, destroy, bury; **saxīs obruere**, stone to death.

**obscurō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, dim, make dim.

**obscurus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, shadowed, dim, gloomy.

**obsecrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, pray, beg; **obsecrō**, please.

**observō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, watch, view, note.

**obses**, -idis, *m.* and *f.*, hostage.

**obsideō**, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus, *tr.*, besiege, beset, blockade.

**obsignō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, seal; *part. as adj.*, **obsignātus**, -a, -um, under seal.

**obstinātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, determined, fixed.

**obstō**, -āre, -stitī, -stātūrus, *intr.*, hinder, stop, delay.

**obstupefaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factus, *tr.*, nonplus, daze, stun.

**obtuli**, see **offerō**.

**obviam**, *adv.*, with *dat.* and verb of motion, meet, etc.; **obviam ire**, go to meet, advance (to meet); **obviam fierī**, meet; **sē obviam ferre**, come out to meet; **obviam properāre**, hurry to meet; **obviam venīre**, meet, fall in (one's) way, appear.

**obvius**, -a, -um, *adj.*; as noun, *pl. m.*, people met; **obvius esse** or **fieri**, meet.

**occāsiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, opportunity.

**occāsus**, -ūs, *m.*, setting; **sōlis occāsus**, sunset.

**occidō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsus, *intr.*, fall, perish, be done for.

**occidō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus, *tr.*, kill.

**occultē**, *adv.*, secretly, quietly.

**occultō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,** hide.  
**occupō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,** take possession of, seize, take, occupy, guard; *part. as adj., occupātus, -a, -um,* busy, distracted.  
**occurrō, -currere, -curri, -cursum, intr.,** come up, hurry up, appear, block the way; *with dat.,* meet.  
**Ōceanus, -i, m.,** the English Channel, the Ocean.  
**oculus, -i, m.,** eye.  
**ōdī, -isse, ōsūrus, tr.,** hate, loathe, detest, dislike.  
**odor, -ōris, m.,** perfume, smell.  
**offendō, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus, tr.,** displease, strike, find; *pass.,* trip.  
**offerō, -ferre, obtuli, oblātus, tr.,** offer; *pass.,* present (*one's*) self, fall in (*one's*) way, be forthcoming, develop; *sē offerre,* present (*one's*) self, (*with dat.*) cross (*one's*) path.  
**officiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, intr.,** stand in way of, interfere.  
**officium, -i, n.,** duty.  
**ōhē, interj.,** ah, oh now!  
**ōlim, adv.,** at one time, once, once upon a time, on one occasion, one day, originally.  
**Olympia, -ae, f.,** the place in Greece where the Olympic games were held.  
**ōmen, -inis, n.,** omen, sign, warning.  
**omittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus, tr.,** put aside, discontinue.  
**omninō, adv.,** altogether, absolutely; *with neg.,* at all.  
**omnis, -e, adj.,** all, every, every sort of, all sorts of; whole; *as noun, m. pl.,* all, everybody, everyone, anyone; *n. pl.,* everything, all, anything.  
**Onēsīmus, -i, m.,** the name of a slave.  
**onus, -eris, n.,** load, weight.

**opera, -ae, f.,** service, attention, help, work, performance; **operae pretium est,** it is worth while. *See dō.*  
**operiō, -ire, operui, opertus, tr.,** cover, cover up, cover over, bury.  
**opiniō, -ōnis, f.,** idea, thought, expectation.  
**opinor, -āri, -ātus sum, intr.,** think, suppose, guess.  
**opitutor, -āri, -ātus sum, intr.,** give help.  
**oportet, -ēre, -uit, impers.; lit.,** it is fitting; must be.  
**oppetō, -ere, -ivi, -itus, tr.,** meet.  
**oppidāni, -ōrum, m.,** townspeople, people of the city.  
**oppidum, -i, n.,** town, city.  
**oppleō, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētus, tr.,** fill.  
**opportūnē, adv.,** fortunately, luckily, by good luck, in the nick of time.  
**opportunitās, -ātis, f.,** advantage.  
**opprimō, -primere, -pressi, -pressus, tr.,** weigh down, crush, kill; catch.  
**ops, opis, f.,** help; *pl.,* wealth, valuables.  
**optimē, see bene.**  
**optō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,** long for, hope for; choose.  
**opus, -eris, n.,** (*hard*) work, task; **opus est,** there is need. *Nom. as indecl. adj.,* necessary.  
**ōra, -ae, f.,** coast, land, world.  
**ōrāculum, -i, n.,** oracle.  
**ōrātiō, -ōnis, f.,** speech.  
**orbis, -is, m.,** coil; firmament; **in orbem,** in circular formation; **orbis terrarum,** world.  
**Orcus, -i, m.,** the Lower World.  
**ōrdō, -inis, m.,** sequence, story; class, company.  
**orior, oriri, ortus sum, intr.,** rise, arise; be sprung (from).

örnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, decorate, beautify; set (*table*).  
 ōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, beg, urge, ask.  
 Orpheus (*dissyl.*), -eī, *m.*, a mythical bard.  
 ōs, ōris, *n.*, mouth, countenance. *See adversus.*  
 os, ossis, *n.*, bone; ossa ima, marrow of the bones.  
 osculum, -ī, *n.*, kiss.  
 ostendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus, *tr.*, indicate, reveal, exhibit, display, call to (*one's*) attention, show, tell.  
 ostentātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, boasting, display, effect.  
 ostentō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, display, show, exhibit.  
 Ōstia, -ae, *f.*, port at the mouth of the Tiber.  
 ōstium, -ī, *n.*, mouth (*of river*); door.  
 Othō, -ōnis, *m.*, emperor in 69 A.D.  
 ōtiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, at leisure, at ease, with nothing to do; calm, undisturbed.  
 Ovidius, -ī, *m.*, the poet Ovid.  
 ovis, -is, *f.*, sheep.  
 ōvum, -ī, *n.*, egg.

P

P., *abbr.* of Pūblius.  
 pābulum, -ī, *n.*, fodder.  
 Padus, -ī, *m.*, the Po, a river of northern Italy.  
 paene, *adv.*, almost.  
 paenitet, -ēre, -uit, *impers.*, it repents; mē paenitet, I regret, I am sorry, etc.  
 pāla, -ae, *f.*, spade; bezel (*of a ring*).  
 Palaestīnī, -ōrum, *m.*, the Philistines.  
 Palātium, -ī, *n.*, the Palatine Hill, the palace.  
 pallidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pale.

palliolum, -ī, *n.*, old cloak.  
 Pamphylus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Pamphylian, designation of a sea adjacent to Asia Minor.  
 Pān, Pānos, *m.*, god of the woods and shepherds.  
 Panathēnāicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Panathenaic, designation of games celebrated at Athens.  
 pangō, pangere, pānxī, pāctus, *tr.*, plant.  
 papae, *interj.*, whew! wonderful! remarkable! goodness! dear me!  
 pār, paris, *adj.*, like.  
 parcō, parcere, pepercī, parsum, *intr.*, spare.  
 parēns, -entis, *m. and f.*, parent.  
 pāreō, -ēre, -uī, *intr.*, obey, have regard for, serve.  
 pariēs, -ietis, *m.*, wall (*of a building*).  
 pariō, parere, peperī, partus, *tr.*, win.  
 Parma, -ae, *f.*, a city of northern Italy.  
 parō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, prepare, make ready, get ready; *part. as adj.*, parātus, -a, -um, ready.  
 pars, partis, *f.*, part, division, piece; place, direction, side; *pl.*, rôle; magnā ex parte, in large part, for the most part; omnibus ex partibus, at every point, on all sides, on every side. *See alius.*  
 parvulus, -a, -um, *adj.*, very small, little, tiny, small; *as noun*, parvulus, -ī, *m.*, little boy, small boy, little fellow.  
 parvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, small, little; weak (*voice*); parvī facere, care little for, think little of. *Comp.*, minor, minus, smaller, younger, junior. *Sup.*, minimus, -a, -um, very little, faintest (*flash*); *neut. sing. as noun*, as little as possible; minimī facere, regard as of no account, think of little worth.

**passim**, *adv.*, here and there, everywhere, on all sides, anywhere.

**passus**, -ūs, *m.*, pace; *mīlia passuum*, miles.

**pāstor**, -ōris, *m.*, shepherd.

**patefaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factus, *tr.*, open; make clear.

**pateō**, -ēre, -uī, *intr.*, be open, lie open, be opened.

**pater**, -tris, *m.*, father, forefather, head (of family).

**paternus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of (one's) father.

**pator**, *pati*, **passus sum**, *tr.*, allow, suffer, experience.

**patria**, -ae, *f.*, fatherland, country, native city, native place, native country, home country, home town.

**patrius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of (one's) fathers, of (one's) nation, national.

**patruus**, -ī, *m.*, uncle (on father's side).

**pauci**, -ae, -a, *adj.*, few, a few.

**paulātim**, *adv.*, gradually.

**paulisper**, *adv.*, for a little time, for a little, a little while.

**paulō**, *adv.*, a little.

**paulum**, *adv.*, little, a little, (but) little; *as indecl. noun, n.*, a little.

**Paulus**, -ī, *m.*, Lucius Aemilius Paulus, one of the commanders at Cannae, 216 B.C.; the apostle Paul.

**pavidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, frightened, in alarm.

**pāx**, *pācis*, *f.*, peace.

**peccō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, be at fault, sin.

**pectus**, -oris, *n.*, breast, heart.

**pecūnia**, -ae, *f.*, money. See *praesēns*.

**pecus**, -oris, *n.*, flock; *pl.*, animals.

**pecus**, -udis, *f.*, animal, beast; *pl.*, cattle.

**peior**, *see malus*.

**pendeō**, **pendere**, **pendī**, *intr.*, hang.

**penetrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, penetrate, journey.

**Peninus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Pennine, designation of an Alpine pass.

**pepercī**, *see parcō*.

**per**, *prep. with acc.*, through, over, along, on; by means of, by; in (*jest, etc.*); (*in expressions of time*), for; **per manūs**, from hand to hand. See *lūna*.

**peragō**, -agere, -ēgī, -āctus, *tr.*, perform; pass (*time*).

**percutiō**, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus, *tr.*, strike, stab.

**perdō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus, *tr.*, lose, destroy.

**perdomō**, -āre, -uī, -itus, *tr.*, subdue thoroughly.

**peregrīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, foreign, in foreign lands; *as noun*, **peregrīnus**, -ī, *m.*, foreigner.

**pereō**, -īre, -iī, *intr.*, perish, die, lose life, be killed, fall, be lost, be ruined; **perīi**, mercy!

**perfacilis**, -e, *adj.*, very easy.

**perficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, *tr.*, accomplish, build.

**perfidia**, -ae, *f.*, treachery, faithlessness.

**perfidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, faithless, dishonorable.

**perfundō**, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus, *tr.*, pour; anoint, bathe.

**Pergamēnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Pergamum, in Asia Minor.

**pergō**, **pergere**, **perrēxī**, **perrēctus**, *intr.*, go on, proceed, continue, journey, go.

**periculōsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, dangerous.

**periculum**, -ī, *n.*, danger, peril.

**perinvitus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, very unwilling(ly).



**peritus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, skilled, expert.  
**perlibenter**, *adv.*, very eagerly, with great pleasure, readily.

**permagnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, very great, very important.

**permittō**, -mittere, -misi, -missus, *tr.*, allow, give permission.

**permulceō**, -mulcere, -muli, -mulsus, *tr.*, lick, stroke.

**perrārō**, *adv.*, very seldom, very rarely.

**perrēxi**, *see* **pergō**.

**Persae**, -ārum, *m.*, the Persians.

**persevērō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.*, persist, remain fixed, be determined, hold out, continue.

**persuādeō**, -suādere, -suāsi, -suāsum, *intr.*, persuade.

**perterreō**, -terrere, -terruī, -territus, *tr.*, terrify, thoroughly frighten, alarm greatly, frighten out of (one's) wits, horrify, alarm, frighten, demoralize; *part. as adj.*, **perterritus**, -a, -um, panic-stricken, in a fright.

**pertineō**, -tinere, -tinuī, *intr.*, tend, extend; *with ad and acc.*, bear upon, concern.

**perturbō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.* alarm, disturb.

**perveniō**, -venire, -vēnī, -ventum, *intr.*, arrive, arrive at, reach, go, come, be carried, travel; fall (*into the power of*).

**pervolō**, -velle, -voluī, *intr.*, much desire, much like, like, be eager.

**pēs**, **pedis**, *m.*, foot.

**pessimus**, *see* **malus**.

**petō**, -ere, -ivi, -itus, *tr.*, beg, ask, seek, sue for; make for, go after, get; go to.

**philosophus**, -ī, *m.*, philosopher.

**Philoxenus**, -ī, *m.*, a poet at the court of Dionysius, at Syracuse.

**Phrygēs**, -um, *m.*, the Phrygians.

**pirāta**, -ae, *m.*, pirate.

**piscis**, -is, *m.*, fish.

**pīstor**, -ōris, *m.*, baker.

**placenta**, -ae, *f.*, cake.

**Placentia**, -ae, *f.*, a city of northern Italy.

**placeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itum, *intr.*, please, be pleasing, be approved.

**placidē**, *adv.*, quietly.

**placidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, quiet, serene.

**plānē**, *adv.*, clearly, quite, absolutely, full well, simply.

**plānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear; level.

**plaustrum**, -ī, *n.*, cart.

**plausus**, -ūs, *m.*, applause.

**Plautus**, -ī, *m.*, a writer of comedy, born in the third century B.C.

**plēnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, full.

**plērīque**, **plēraeque**, **plēraque**, *adj.*, most, most of; *as noun*, **plērīque**, *m.*, the majority, most men, most people.

**Plīnius**, -ī, *m.*, Pliny the Elder, author of the "*Historia Naturalis*," who died in the eruption of *Vesuvius*; Pliny the Younger, known for his letters.

**plūrimus**, *see* **multus**.

**plūs** and **plūrēs**, *see* **multus**.

**Plūtō**, -ōnis, *m.*, god of the Lower World.

**poena**, -ae, *f.*, penalty, punishment. *See* **dō**.

**Poenus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Carthaginian; *as noun*, **Poenus**, -ī, *m.*, the Carthaginian (*i.e.*, Hannibal); *pl.*, the Carthaginians.

**poēta**, -ae, *m.*, poet.

**polliceor**, -licēri, -licitus *sum*, *tr.* and *intr.*, promise, agree, assure.

**Polydamās**, -antis, *m.*, a famous athlete.

**Pompeius**, -ī, *m.*, Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus, opponent of Caesar in the Civil War.

**pōmum**, -ī, *n.*, apple.

**pondus**, -eris, *n.*, weight.

**pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus, tr.**, place, put, locate; lay aside; **castra pōnere**, encamp; **vēstigia pōnere**, stand.

**pōns, pontis, m.**, bridge.

**pontifex, -icis, m.**, priest.

**Pontus, -ī, m.**, a district in Asia Minor.

**populus, -ī, m.**, people.

**porrigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus, tr.**, hold out, present, supply, stretch out, extend (*structure*).

**porrō, adv.**, further, furthermore.

**porta, -ae, f.**, gate, entrance, door.

**portendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus, tr.**, indicate, foretell.

**portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.**, carry, bring.

**portus, -ūs, m.**, harbor.

**poscō, poscere, poposci, tr.**, demand, call for.

**possum, posse, potuī, intr.**, be able, can, may, etc.

**post, adv.**, later, afterward.

**post, prep. with acc.**, behind, after; **post sē**, back.

**posteā, adv.**, afterward, thereafter, later; from now on, henceforth.

**poster(us), -a, -um, adj.**, following, the following; as noun, **posterī, -ōrum, m.**, posterity, descendants.

**posthāc, adv.**, hereafter, from now on.

**postquam, conj.**, after, when.

**postrēmō, adv.**, finally.

**postrīdiē, adv.**, on the next day, on the following day.

**postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.**, demand, ask.

**potestās, -ātis, f.**, power; permission.

**potior, potirī, potitus sum, intr.**, take possession of, get possession of, seize, take; reach (*a place*).

**potissimum, adv.**, in particular, best.

**prae, prep. with abl.**, because of, by reason of; (*of a hindering cause*) for.

**praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, tr.**, provide, furnish, afford, expose.

**praecēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, tr. and intr.**, precede, go on ahead.

**praeceptor, -ōris, m.**, teacher.

**praecipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, tr.**, give directions (orders), order, advise, enjoin (upon).

**praecipitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.**, hurl, throw, send headlong; *pass.*, plunge, fall headlong; **sē praecipitāre**, plunge.

**praeclārus, -a, -um, adj.**, fine, noteworthy, splendid.

**praeda, -ae, f.**, plunder, spoil, booty.

**praeēō, -īre, -iī, tr. and intr.**, go on ahead; dictate.

**praefectus, -ī, m.**, officer, admiral.

**praemittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus, tr.**, send forward, send (on) ahead.

**praemium, -ī, n.**, reward, prize.

**praepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, tr.**, prefer; appoint (over), put in charge (of).

**praesēns, -entis, adj.**, present, immediate; instant (*death*); in **praesēns**, for the present; **praesentī pecūniā**, for cash.

**praesidium, -ī, n.**, fortification, fort; garrison, guard.

**praestō, adv.**, at hand; **praestō esse**, be present, be on hand, appear.

**praesum, -esse, -fui, intr.**, command, rule.

**praeter, prep. with acc.**, contrary to; except.

**praetereā, adv.**, furthermore.

**praetereō, -īre, -iī, -itus, tr.**, ignore, *pass.*

**praetervolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr.**, fly by.

**prasinus, -a, -um, adj.**, green.

**prātum, -ī, n.**, meadow.

**precor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *tr.*, entreat, pray, beg.  
**premō**, **premere**, **pressi**, **pressus**, *tr.*, crush, burden, hold; attack.  
**pretium**, -ī, *n.*, price, rent. *See opera.*  
**prīdiē**, *adv.*, the day before; *with acc.*, on the day before.  
**primō**, *adv.*, at first, first, to begin with.  
**primum**, *adv.*, first, in the first instance, for the first time; **cum primum**, **ut primum**, as soon as; **quam primum** (**possum**, *etc.*), as soon as possible.  
**primus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, first, first stage of; **primā lūce**, at (early) dawn; **primā nocte**, early at night.  
**Primus**, *see* **Antōnius**.  
**princeps**, -ipis, *m.*, leader, chief, leading citizen, leading man.  
**principium**, -ī, *n.*, beginning.  
**prior**, -us, *adj.*, first; *as noun*, *pl. neut.*, **priōra**, the previous subject.  
**priscus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, early, ancient.  
**prīstinus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, old-time, one-time, former, old.  
**prius**, *adv.*, first; **prius . . . quam**, sooner . . . than, (*with neg.*) before.  
**priusquam**, *conj.*, before, (*with neg.*) until. *Cf.* **prius**.  
**privātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, private.  
**prō**, *prep. with abl.*, for, as; in return for, in punishment for, in place of, in the stead of; to secure; in accordance with; in front of; **prō certō**, for certain.  
**probē**, *adv.*, rightly, well.  
**probō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, approve, prove.  
**proboscis**, -idis, *f.*, trunk.  
**procāx**, -ācis, *adj.*, aggravating, rude, saucy.  
**prōcēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, *intr.*, advance, proceed, step out, come forth, come, go.

**procul**, *adv.*, far, far away, at a distance, in the distance, from a distance; **haud procul**, hard by; *as prep. with abl.*, far from.  
**prōdeō**, -īre, -iī, -itum, *intr.*, come out, come forth, step out, go out, go forth.  
**prōducō**, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus, *tr.*, bring out, lead out; protract, prolong.  
**proelium**, -ī, *n.*, battle.  
**profectiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, departure.  
**profectō**, *adv.*, surely, certainly, indeed.  
**prōferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *tr.*, produce, bring out.  
**prōficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, *intr.*, avail.  
**proficiscor**, -ficisci, -fectus sum, *intr.*, set out, start, start out, go out, go, journey, advance.  
**prōgredior**, -gredi, -gressus sum, *intr.*, advance, proceed, go forward, press on, set out, step out; journey, travel, come.  
**prohibeō**, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus, *tr.*, forbid, interfere, prevent, cut off, oppose, keep (from).  
**prōiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, *tr.*, throw forward, hurl forward, throw out, toss out, throw down, hurl, cast, throw; **sē prōicere**, rush, plunge.  
**prōmiscuē**, *adv.*, haphazard.  
**prōmittō**, -mittere, -misi, -missus, *tr.*, allow to grow long; agree, promise; *part. as adj.*, **prōmissus**, -a, -um, long.  
**prōnūntiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, recite, enunciate.  
**pronus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, face down, face forward, prone.  
**prope**, *adv.*, close, near, near by; *comp.*, **propius**, very near, close by, too near.  
**prope**, *prep. with acc.*, near, hard by, about, along.

**properō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *intr.*, hurry, hasten, be in a hurry. *See obviam.*

**propinquus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, adjacent, near, nearby, near by; *as noun*, propinquus, -ī, *m.*, relative.

**prōpōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, *tr.*, offer, publish, post up.

**propter**, *prep. with acc.*, on account of, because of.

**prōra**, -ae, *f.*, prow.

**Prōserpina**, -ae, *f.*, queen of the Lower World.

**prōsperē**, *adv.*, successfully, well.

**prōsperus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, successful.

**prōspiciō**, -spicere, -spexi, -spectus, *tr. and intr.*, look out on, look out, keep a lookout, look.

**prōtegō**, -tegere, -tēxi, -tēctus, *tr.*, cover, protect.

**prōvehō**, -vehere, -vexi, -vectus, *tr.*, carry forward, pull, carry; *pass.*, ride forward, advance; *part. as adj.*, prōvectus, -a, -um, advanced.

**prōveniō**, -venire, -vēni, -ventum, *intr.*, come on, prosper, result.

**prōvincia**, -ae, *f.*, province.

**proximus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, nearby, neighboring, nearest, next; previous, last; **hic proximus**, this past; **ē proximō**, near by.

**Prūsias**, -ae, *m.*, a king of Bithynia.

**pūblicus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, public; **rēs pūblica**, commonwealth, state; *as noun*, pūblicum, -ī, *n.*, city property.

**Pūblius**, -ī, *m.*, a boy's or man's name.

**pudet**, -ēre, -uit, *impers.*, it shames; **mē pudet**, I am ashamed, etc.

**puella**, -ae, *f.*, girl, maiden.

**puer**, -erī, *m.*, boy, lad; slave.

**pugillārēs**, -ium, *m.*, tablets (*small, for writing*).

**pugna**, -ae, *f.*, battle, fighting, (*chance to*) fight.

**pugnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.*, fight.

**pulcher**, -chra, -chrum, *adj.*, beautiful, handsome; splendid, glorious, delightful.

**pulchritūdō**, -inis, *f.*, beauty.

**pullus**, -ī, *m.*, chick, young bird; *pl.*, sacred chickens, *used in augury*.

**pulvis**, -eris, *m.*, dust.

**Pūnicus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Punic.

**puppis**, -is, *f.*, deck, stern.

**puteus**, -ī, *m.*, well.

**putō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, think, suppose, judge. *See magnus.*

**Pȳramus**, -ī, *m.*, lover of Thisbe.

**Pyrrhus**, -ī, *m.*, a king of Epirus, defeated at Beneventum, 275 B.C.

## Q

**Q.**, *abbr. of Quintus.*

**quadrāgintā**, *indecl. num.*, forty.

**quaerō**, **quaerere**, **quaesivī**, **quaesitus**, *tr.*, ask, question, inquire; discuss, look into; look for, look up, seek, try to locate, try to find out, seek out, find out; find, get. *See rēctē.*

**quālis**, -e, *adj.*, as, such as; what, what sort of?

**quam**, *adv.*, how, what a; *with sup. of adj. or adv.*, as . . . as possible; *with comp. of adj. or adv.*, than. *See prius.*

**quamquam**, *conj.*, although.

**quamvis**, *conj.*, though; *as adv.*, though, although, however.

**quandō**, *conj.*, when. *See nē and sī.*

**quantō**, *adv.*, how much (in what measure); **quantō plūrēs . . . tantō melius**, the more the better.

**quantum**, *adv.*, as far as, as much as.

**quantus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, how large, how great, how much, what great, what; *as noun, neut. sing.*, how much; **tantus . . . quantus**, as great as.

quārē, *conj.*, therefore, accordingly.  
quārtus, -a, -um, *num. adj.*, fourth.  
quasi, *conj. and adv.*, as if, as it were.

quassō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, shake.

quatiō, quater, —, quassus, *tr.*, shake, rock; clank.

quattuor, *indecl. num.*, four.

-que, *conj.*, and; -que . . . -que, (both) . . . and.

querella, -ae, *f.*, protest, complaint, lament.

queror, querī, questus sum, *tr. and intr.*, lament, express regret; warble.

quī, *indef. and interrog. pron.* See quis.

quī, quae, quod, *rel. pron.*, who, which, what; *with suppressed antecedent*, he who, those who, that which, etc.

quia, *conj.*, because.

quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, *indef. rel. pron.*, whoever, whatsoever, whatever.

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam (quidam), *indef. pron.*, a certain, a, certain, some; *as noun*, somebody, something.

quidem, *adv.*, indeed, at any rate, 'tis true; *sometimes not translated*; *with ego*, for my part. See nē . . . quidem.

quiēs, -ētis, *f.*, sleep, rest; soother.

quiēscō, quiēscere, quiēvī, quiētum, *intr.*, sleep, fall asleep, find rest, rest, remain quiet.

quiētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, quiet, peaceful, calm, restful; without moving.

quīn, *conj.*, but that; from (*with part. in -ing*); *with neg. expressions of doubt*, that; *as adv.*, in fact, why; quīn etiam, as a matter of fact, in fact.

quīnquāgintā, *indecl. num.*, fifty.

quīnque, *indecl. num.*, five.

quīntus, -a, -um, *num. adj.*, fifth.

Quīntus, -ī, *m.*, a boy's or man's name.

Quirīnālis, -e, *adj.*; designation of the Quirinal, one of the hills of Rome.

quis (quī), quae, quid (quod), *interrog. pron.*, who, what? See nesciō and num.

quis (quī), quae, quid (quod), *indef. pron.*, any, anyone, anything, etc.; see nē and sī.

quisquam, —, quidquam or quicquam, *indef. pron.*, anyone, anything. See nec.

quisque, quaeque, quidque, *distrib. pron.*, each, every; *as noun, m. sing.*, each man.

quīvis, quaevis, quodvis, *indef. pron.*, any you please, of any sort (you please).

quō, *adv.*, whither, how far, where, to which; quō propius . . . eō plūra, the nearer . . . the more.

quō, *conj.*, in order that, in order to, so that.

quod, *conj.*, because, since, that; so far as.

quōminus, *conj.*, from (*with part. in -ing*).

quondam, *adv.*, at one time, once on (upon) a time.

quoniam, *conj.*, since.

quoque, *adv.*, also, too, even.

quotienscumque, *conj.*, as often as.

## R

rabidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, mad.

radius, -ī, *m.*, ray; pointer, rod.

Rāhāba, -ae, *f.*, Rahab, a woman of Jericho.

rāmulus, -ī, *m.*, twig, small branch.

rāmus, -ī, *m.*, branch.

rapidē, *adv.*, swiftly, quickly.

rapīō, rapere, rapuī, raptus, *tr.*, seize, snatch, steal, draw, pull, sweep (away), hurry.

**raptim**, *adv.*, hurriedly, hastily.  
**rāritās**, *-ātis, f.*, scarcity, thinness.  
**rārō**, *adv.*, seldom, infrequently.  
**rārus**, *-a, -um, adj.*, thin, scattered, one by one.  
**ratio**, *-ōnis, f.*, plan, reasoning, account, bill, statement.  
**ratis**, *-is, f.*, raft.  
**ratus**, *see reor*.  
**raucus**, *-a, -um, adj.*, hoarse, rough.  
**recēdō**, *-cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, intr.*, recede, withdraw, fade; *with ab and abl.*, leave.  
**recēns**, *-entis, adj.*, fresh, new.  
**recipiō**, *-cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus, tr.*, receive, accept, admit, welcome, gather, take (to); withdraw; *ad sē recipere*, welcome; *hospitiō recipere*, entertain; *sē recipere*, retire, withdraw, return, retreat, betake (one's) self, take refuge; come out, go.  
**recitō**, *-āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.*, read aloud, recite.  
**recordor**, *-ārī, -ātus sum, tr.*, recall, remember.  
**recreō**, *-āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.*, rest; *sē recreāre*, recover.  
**rectē**, *adv.*, rightly; *comp.*, better; *rectē dicere*, be right; *rectē quærere*, be right in asking. *See habeō*.  
**rector**, *-ōris, m.*, rider, driver.  
**rectus**, *-a, -um, adj.*, straight; *f. abl. as adv.*, *rectā*, directly, straightway, in a straight line.  
**recumbō**, *-cumbere, -cubui, intr.*, recline, lie down, go to bed.  
**recūsō**, *-āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.*, refuse, object to.  
**rēda**, *-ae, f.*, carriage, coach.  
**reddō**, *-dere, -didī, -ditus, tr.*, bring back, send back, restore, vouchsafe; *sē reddere (with dat.)*, rejoin.  
**redeō**, *-ire, -iī, -itum, intr.*, go back, return, withdraw, turn back, come back.

**redigō**, *-igere, -ēgi, -āctus, tr.*, reduce (to), bring (into).  
**redimō**, *-imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus, tr.*, ransom.  
**redūcō**, *-ducere, -dūxi, -ductus, tr.*, bring back, recall, bring down, lead away.  
**referō**, *-ferre, rettuli, -lātus, tr.*, bring back, repay, refer; repeat, tell; show (*gratitude*); *sē referre*, return.  
**reficiō**, *-ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, tr.*, refresh, renew, repair, restore, rest; *pass.*, rest.  
**refugiō**, *-fugere, -fūgi, intr.*, retreat, run away, take refuge, hurry for refuge, fly for refuge.  
**Rēgillus**, *-ī, m.*, a lake in Latium.  
**rēgina**, *-ae, f.*, queen.  
**regiō**, *-ōnis, f.*, region, district, country, part, part of the world; *pl.*, locality, district, country.  
**rēgius**, *-a, -um, adj.*, royal, regal, magnificent, splendid; king's, of the king.  
**regō**, *regere, rēxi, rēctus, tr.*, guide, sail (*ship*).  
**Rēgulus**, *-ī, m.*, Marcus Atilius Regulus, a commander in the First Punic War.  
**religiō**, *-ōnis, f.*, religion, cult; scruple, responsibility.  
**relinquō**, *-linquere, -liqui, -lictus, tr.*, leave, leave behind, abandon, desert, neglect.  
**reliquiae**, *-ārum, f.*, residue, remnants, left-overs.  
**reliquus**, *-a, -um, adj.*, left, the rest of, the other, the following, other; *as noun, pl.*, the others, the rest.  
**relūcēō**, *-lucēre, -lūxi, intr.*, cast glare, reflect.  
**reminiscor**, *reminiscī, tr.*, recall, remember, think of, think up.  
**remittō**, *-mittere, -misi, -missus, tr.*, send back, remand; check; forget (*cares*).

**removeŏ, -movĕre, -mōvī, -mōtus, tr.,** remove, take away, carry away.

**Remus, -ī, m.,** brother of Romulus.

**renovŏ, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** renew, take up again.

**reor, rēri, ratus sum, tr.,** think; *perf. part. as pres., ratus, -a, -um,* thinking.

**repente, adv.,** suddenly, of a sudden.

**reperiŏ, reperire, repperi, repertus, tr.,** find, run across.

**repetŏ, -petere, -petīvī, -petitus, tr.,** call for, go back after, go back to.

**replētus, -a, -um, adj.,** filled.

**rĕpŏ, rĕpere, rĕpsī, rĕptum, intr.,** crawl, creep.

**reportŏ, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** bring back; carry away, carry off.

**repugnŏ, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr.,** resist; *part. as adj., repugnāns, -antis,* contradictory.

**rĕs, rei, f.,** affair, circumstance, fact, matter, thing; act, action, arrangement, business, deed, development, event, happening, it, news, occurrence, outcome, story; *pl.,* fortunes, possessions, troubles; **mala rĕs,** destruction; **rĕs divīna,** sacrifice; **rĕs gestae,** exploits; **rĕs novae,** revolution; **rĕ vĕrā,** actually, truly, in good earnest. *See familiāris, gerŏ, habeŏ, ob, and pŭblicus.*

**residŏ, -sidere, -sĕdī, intr.,** settle down, calm down.

**resistŏ, -sistere, -stitī, intr.,** resist, oppose, hold in check, stop.

**resonŏ, -āre, -āvī, intr.,** echo, reverberate, ring, ring out.

**respergŏ, -spergere, -spersī, -spersus, tr.,** spatter.

**respiciŏ, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, intr.,** look (back).

**respondeŏ, -spondĕre, -spondī, -spŏnsus, tr.,** answer, reply, make answer, make reply.

**respŏnsum, -ī, n.,** answer.

**restituŏ, -stituere, -stitui, -stitutus, tr.,** restore, stay, renew, rebuild.

**restŏ, -stāre, -stitī, intr.,** remain.

**retineŏ, -tinĕre, -tinui, -tentus, tr.,** hold back, hold, stop, keep.

**retorqueŏ, -torquĕre, -torsī, -tortus, tr.,** turn back; pinion, tie.

**revellŏ, -vellere, -velli, -vulsus, tr.,** pull out, take (from).

**revertor, -vertī, (perf.) -vertī, (part.) -versus, intr.,** return.

**revocŏ, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** recall, call away, call off, call in; turn back (*step*); renew (*laughter*).

**rĕx, rĕgis, m.,** king.

**Rhĕnus, -ī, m.,** the Rhine.

**Rhodanus, -ī, m.,** the Rhone.

**Rhodii, -ŏrum, m.,** the Rhodians.

**Rhodos, -ī, f.,** Rhodes, an island southwest of Asia Minor.

**rīdeŏ, rīdĕre, rīsī, rīsum, intr.,** laugh, smile, grin.

**rīdīculus, -a, -um, adj.,** laughable, funny.

**rīma, -ae, f.,** crack.

**rīpa, -ae, f.,** bank.

**rīsus, -ūs, m.,** laughter, smile.

**rīte, adv.,** properly, in the regular way.

**rīvus, -ī, m.,** stream, brook.

**rīxa, -ae, f.,** quarrel, brawl.

**rŏbur, -oris, n.,** power, strength; wood.

**rogŏ, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** ask.

**Rŏma, -ae, f.,** Rome.

**Rŏmānus, -a, -um, adj.,** Roman; *as noun, Rŏmānī, -ŏrum, m.,* the Romans.

**Rŏmulus, -ī, m.,** reputed founder of Rome.

**rŏstrum, -ī, n.,** beak.

**rota, -ae, f.,** wheel.

**Rubicŏ, -ŏnis, m.,** the Rubicon, a river of northern Italy bounding Caesar's province.

**rudēns, -entis, m.,** rope.  
**ruīna, -ae, f.,** fall, collapse, ruin; *pl.*, ruins, wreck, wreckage.  
**rūmor, -ōris, m.,** rumor.  
**rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptus, tr.,** break.  
**ruō, ruere, rūi, ruitūrus, intr.,** rush on, charge.  
**rūrsus, adv.,** again.  
**rūs, rūris, n.,** country (*as contrasted with city*); *pl.*, country districts, farm.  
**rūsticus, -a, -um, adj.,** country, from the country; *as noun*, **rūsticus, -ī, m.,** countryman, bumpkin; *pl.*, country people.  
**rutilus, -a, -um, adj.,** reddish.

S

**saccus, -ī, m.,** bag.  
**sacer, -cra, -crum, adj.** sacred, holy; accursed; *as noun*, **sacra, -ōrum, n.,** sacred emblems.  
**sacerdōs, -ōtis, m.,** priest.  
**sacerdōtium, -ī, n.,** priesthood.  
**saepe, adv.,** often.  
**saeviō, -īre, -iī, -itum, intr.,** rage, be savage, be unruly.  
**saevus, -a, -um, adj.,** savage, cruel, unfeeling.  
**sagum, -ī, n.,** cloak.  
**Salomōn, -ōnis, m.,** Solomon.  
**salsus, -a, -um, adj.,** brackish (*water*); witty.  
**saltem, adv.,** at least, at any rate.  
**saltō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr.,** dance, jump.  
**saltus, -ūs, m.,** jumping, leap; (*mountain*) pass.  
**salūs, -ūtis, f.,** safety, escape, life; greeting.  
**salūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,** greet, hail.  
**salveō, -ēre, intr.,** be well; **salvē, salvēte, greeting,** good day! **multum salvē, hearty greeting.**

**salvus, -a, -um, adj.,** safe, sound, well, recovered.  
**Samius, -a, -um, adj.,** of Samian ware (*i.e., earthenware*).  
**Samnītēs, -ium, m.,** the Samnites, a people of central Italy.  
**Samsōn, -ōnis, m.,** Samson.  
**sānctus, -a, -um, adj.,** holy, sacred.  
**sānē, adv.,** to be sure, of course.  
**sanguis, -inis, m.,** blood.  
**sānō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,** make well, cure.  
**sapiō, -ere, -ivī, intr.,** be wise.  
**sapor, -ōris, m.,** flavor.  
**satis, adv. and indecl. noun, n.,** sufficiently, satisfactorily, quite, well, fully, rather; enough; a sufficiency; **satis dignus, adequate.** See **habeō**.  
**Sāturnīnus, see Apōnīus.**  
**saxum, -ī, n.,** rock; *pl.*, stone. See **obruō**.  
**scaena, -ae, f.,** stage.  
**scālae, -ārum, f.,** stairs.  
**scelestus, -a, -um, adj.,** rascally, wicked; *as noun*, **scelestus, -ī, m.,** rascal; **scelestā, -ae, f.,** wicked woman.  
**scelus, -eris, n.,** crime.  
**scilicet, adv.,** of course, indeed.  
**sciō, -īre, -ivī, -ītus, tr.,** know, be assured.  
**scipiō, -ōnis, m.,** staff, stick.  
**Scipiō, -ōnis, m.,** Publius Cornelius Scipio, wounded at the Ticinus, 218 B.C.  
**scopulus, -ī, m.,** cliff.  
**scribō, scribere, scripsī, scriptus, tr.,** write, trace.  
**scriptor, -ōris, m.,** writer, author.  
**sēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, intr.,** withdraw.  
**sēcētum, -ī, n.,** retirement.  
**secundum, prep. with acc.,** along.  
**secundus, -a, -um, adj.,** second; favorable.



**sēcūrus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, careless, at ease, oblivious.  
**sed**, *conj.*, but.  
**sedeō**, **sedēre**, **sēdī**, **sessum**, *intr.*, sit, squat.  
**sēdēs**, -is, *f.*, (*sing. or pl.*) abode; **sēdēs bellī**, base of operations.  
**sēditiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, mutiny, rebellion.  
**seges**, -etis, *f.*, crop of grain, grain.  
**Seiānus**, -ī, *m.*, Lucius Aelius Sejanus, an officer of Tiberius.  
**sella**, -ae, *f.*, seat, sedan-chair.  
**semel**, *adv.*, once; **semel atque (et) iterum**, time and again, again and again, once and again, several times.  
**sēminūdus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, half-naked.  
**semper**, *adv.*, always, (for)ever, all the time.  
**Semprōnius**, -ī, *m.*, Tiberius Sempronius Longus, defeated at the Trebia by Hannibal in 218 B.C.  
**senātor**, -ōris, *m.*, senator.  
**senātus**, -ūs, *m.*, senate.  
**Seneca**, -ae, *m.*, a writer of Nero's time.  
**senex**, **senis**, *m.*, old man, sir, grandpa; *as adj.*, aged; *comp.*, senior, -iōris, elder, older, advanced in years.  
**sententia**, -ae, *f.*, purpose, idea, thought, view, sense.  
**Sentīnum**, -ī, *n.*, a town of Umbria.  
**sentiō**, **sentīre**, **sēnsī**, **sēnsus**, *tr. and intr.*, feel, know, realize, find, side (with).  
**sepeliō**, -pelire, -pelivī, -pultus, *tr.*, bury.  
**septem**, *indecl. num.*, seven.  
**sepulchrum**, -ī, *n.*, tomb.  
**sequor**, **sequī**, **secūtus sum**, *tr.*, follow.  
**serēnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear.  
**sermō**, -ōnis, *m.*, talk, conversation, converse, topic.

**sērō**, *adv.*, late, too late.  
**serpēns**, -entis, *f.*, snake.  
**servitūs**, -ūtis, *f.*, slavery.  
**Servius**, *see Galba*.  
**servō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, keep, save, guard, watch.  
**servus**, -ī, *m.*, slave.  
**sēstertia**, -ōrum, *n.*, thousands of sesterces.  
**sex**, *indecl. num.*, six.  
**Sextus**, -ī, *m.*, a boy's or man's name.  
**sī**, *conj.*, if, though; **sī forte**, if perchance, in the hope that; **sī quandō**, if at any time; **sī quis**, **sī quid**, if anyone, if anything; **sī quī**, **sī qua**, **sī quod**, if any. *See volō (velle)*.  
**Sibylla**, -ae, *f.*, the Sibyl.  
**sic**, *adv.*, thus, so, in this way.  
**Sicilia**, -ae, *f.*, Sicily.  
**Siciliēnsis**, -e, *adj.*, of Sicily.  
**sīcubi**, *conj.*, if anywhere.  
**Siculus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sicilian.  
**signifer**, -erī, *m.*, standard-bearer, leader.  
**significō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, mean, stand for, indicate, signal, motion.  
**signum**, -ī, *n.*, sign, token, signal; standard, ensign.  
**silentium**, -ī, *n.*, silence.  
**Silēnus**, -ī, *m.*, an attendant upon Bacchus.  
**silva**, -ae, *f.*, forest, wood, grove.  
**similis**, -e, *adj.*, like, similar; *as noun, neut., in phrase*, **vērī simile**, probable.  
**similitūdō**, -inis, *f.*, likeness.  
**simius**, -ī, *m.*, monkey.  
**Simōnidēs**, -is, *m.*, a famous Greek poet of the sixth century B.C.  
**simul**, *adv.*, at the same time, simultaneously, together, at once.

**simulac** and **simulatque**, *conj.*, as soon as.

**simulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, pretend.

**sīn**, *conj.*, but if; **sīn autem**, and if . . . not.

**sine**, *prep.* with *abl.*, without.

**singulī**, -ae, -a, *distrib. num. adj.*, one by one, one apiece, individual; as *noun, neut. pl.*, each thing.

**singultus**, -ūs, *m.*, sob.

**sinō**, **sinere**, **sīvī**, **situs**, *tr.*, allow; locate.

**Sinuessa**, -ae, *f.*, a town of Campania.

**sinus**, -ūs, *m.*, bay; lap.

**Sīōn**, -ōnis, *f.*, Zion.

**sīs** (*i.e.*, **sī vīs**), see **volō** (*velle*).

**sitis**, -is, *f.*, thirst.

**sive** . . . **sive**, *conj.*, whether . . . or.

**socius**, -ī, *m.*, partner, ally.

**sōl**, **sōlis**, *m.*, sun, sunshine.

**sōlārium**, -ī, *n.*, (*flat*) housetop.

**soleō**, **solēre**, **solitus sum**, *intr.*, be accustomed, be wont; *part. as adj.*, **solitus**, -a, -um, accustomed.

**solidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, firm, whole.

**solium**, -ī, *n.*, throne.

**sollertia**, -ae, *f.*, skill, ability, wit.

**sollicitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, disturb, agitate.

**sollicitus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, anxious.

**solum**, *adv.*, alone, only.

**sōlus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, alone, by oneself, unsupported, only.

**solvō**, **solvere**, **solvī**, **solūtus**, *tr.*, open, loosen, relax, unmoor, throw off, cast off; pay; *pass.*, come apart; *part. as adj.*, **solūtus**, -a, -um, free; **nāvēs solvere**, set sail, set out.

**somniō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, dream.

**somnium**, -ī, *n.*, dream.

**somnus**, -ī, *m.*, sleep, slumber, sleepiness; **in somnīs**, in a dream.

**sonitus**, -ūs, *m.*, sound, rumble.

**sonus**, -ī, *m.*, noise.

**Sōraçte**, -is, *n.*, a mountain near Horace's farm.

**sordidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unkempt, shabby, soiled, dark; humiliating.

**soror**, -ōris, *f.*, sister.

**sors**, **sortis**, *f.*, lot

**spargō**, **spargere**, **sparsī**, **sparsus**, *tr.*, scatter.

**Sparta**, -ae, *f.*, Sparta.

**spatium**, -ī, *n.*, length, extent, interval.

**speciēs**, -ēī, *f.*, appearance, shape, likeness, mien; parade.

**spectāculum**, -ī, *n.*, show; *pl.*, games; tiers of seats, seats.

**spectātor**, -ōris, *m.*, spectator; *pl.*, audience.

**spectō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, view, see, look.

**speculātor**, -ōris, *m.*, scout, spy, sentinel.

**specus**, -ūs, *m.*, channel.

**spēlunca**, -ae, *f.*, cave.

**spernō**, **spernere**, **sprēvī**, **sprētus**, *tr.*, spurn, ignore.

**spērō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, hope, expect, hope for, look for.

**spēs**, -ei, *f.*, hope, expectation.

**spīna**, -ae, *f.*, thorn.

**spiritus**, -ūs, *m.*, breath, blast.

**splendidē**, *adv.*, nobly, splendidly, gloriously, with large promises.

**splendidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, shining, ornate, fine, magnificent, handsome, impressive.

**sponte** (*abl. only*), *f.*; **suā sponte**, of (*his*) own accord, etc.

**stabilis**, -e, *adj.*, steady, anchored.

**stabulum**, -ī, *n.*, stable.

**stadium**, -ī, *n.*, running course.

**Stasimus**, -ī, *m.*, the name of a slave.

**statim**, *adv.*, at once, immediately.

**statiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, picket post; in *statiōne*, on guard.

**statua**, -ae, *f.*, statue.

**stella**, -ae, *f.*, star.

**sternō**, *sternere*, **strāvī**, **strātus**, *tr.*, spread; *part. as adj.*, **strātus**, -a, -um, paved.

**stilus**, -ī, *m.*, pen.

**stipendium**, -ī, *n.*, pay; campaign.  
*See faciō.*

**stō**, *stāre*, **stetī**, **stātūrus**, *intr.*, stand.

**strātus**, *see sternō.*

**strepitus**, -ūs, *m.*, clanking, crashing, racket.

**stringō**, *stringere*, **strīnxī**, **strictus**, *tr.*, draw.

**studeō**, -ēre, -uī, *intr.*, be interested (in), be eager, be devoted, be fond (of); go to school; **celeritātī studēre**, desire to travel rapidly.

**studiōsē**, *adv.*, zealously, attentively.

**studiōsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, devoted; *as noun*, **studiōsus**, -ī, *m.*, admirer.

**studium**, -ī, *n.*, pursuit, study; liking, interest, affection, eagerness, desire, curiosity; **studium cognōscendī**, curiosity.

**stultitia**, -ae, *f.*, stupidity, folly.

**stultus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, stupid, foolish; *as noun*, **stultus**, -ī, *m.*, dullard, fool.

**suādeō**, **suādēre**, **suāsī**, **suāsum**, *intr.*, urge, advise.

**sub**, *prep with abl.*, beneath; before (*a judge*).

**sub**, *prep with acc.*, beneath, under; (*of time*), just before, toward.

**subeō**, -īre, -iī, -itus, *tr. and intr.*, pass under, risk; be at hand.

**subigō**, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus, *tr.*, subdue.

**subitō**, *adv.*, suddenly, unexpectedly, quickly, abruptly.

**subitus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, sudden, unexpected.

**sublātus**, *see tollō.*

**sublevō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, lighten, relieve.

**submergō**, -mergere, -mersī, -mersus, *tr.*, sink, drown.

**subsellium**, -ī, *n.*, bench, seat.

**subsequor**, -sequī, -secūtus sum, *tr. and intr.*, follow, follow after, come up.

**subsidium**, -ī, *n.*, help, support, aid.  
*See veniō.*

**subveniō**, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum, *intr.*, come up, come up to assist.

**Suēbī**, -ōrum, *m.*, a people of central and northwestern Germany.

**Suētōnius** -ī, *m.*, a writer of biography in the imperial period.

**suī**, *sibi*, *reflex. pron.*, *sing. and pl.*, himself, herself, etc.; his person; he, she, etc., him, her, etc.; **sēcum**, by oneself. *See inter.*

**Suionēs**, -um, *m.*, a people of Scandinavia.

**sum**, *esse*, **fui**, **futūrus**, *intr.*, be; in **hospitiō esse**, be entertained, accept entertainment. *See obuius and ūsus.*

**summissus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, low.

**summus**, *see superus.*

**sūmō**, **sūmere**, **sūmpsī**, **sūmptus**, *tr.*, take, take up; exact (*punishment*).

**sūmptus**, -ūs, *m.*, expense.

**supellex**, -lectilis, *f.*, furniture.

**super**, *adv.*, more (*than enough*).

**super**, *prep. with abl. and acc.*, above, on top of.

**superbus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, proud, dainty.

**superior**, *see superus.*

**superō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, surpass, overcome, defeat, outclass, beat, worst; win.

**superstes**, -stitis, *adj.*, surviving; *as noun, m. and f.*, survivor.  
**superstitiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, delusion.  
**supersum**, -esse, -fui, *intr.*, survive, remain over.  
**superus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, upper; *as noun, superi*, -ōrum, *m.*, the upper world; *comp.*, superior, -ius, upper, better; *sup.*, **suprēmus**, -a, -um, most high, *and summus*, -a, -um, greatest, highest, very great, marked, extreme, utmost, severest, very dangerous; top of, top part of, depths of; all, top (*speed*), all (*one's might*).  
**supinus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, on (one's) back.  
**supplicium**, -i, *n.*, punishment, penalty; execution.  
**suprā**, *adv.*, above; *as prep. with acc.*, above.  
**suprēmus**, *see superus*.  
**surgō**, surgere, **surrēxi**, **surrēctum**, *intr.*, rise, get up, arise.  
**suscipiō**, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus, *tr.*, undertake, begin.  
**suspēsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, anxious, on the *qui vive*.  
**suspīcor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr.*, suspect, imagine.  
**sustineō**, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentus, *tr. and intr.*, bear, endure, support, carry; bear up, hold up; refrain.  
**sustuli**, *see tollō*.  
**suus**, -a, -um, *poss. adj.*, his, hers, *etc.*; his own, her own, *etc.*; of his, of hers, *etc.*; *as noun, sui*, -ōrum, *m.*, his men, his soldiers, his friends; her family, her household; their number, their own friends; *etc.*  
**Syrācūsae**, -ārum, *f.*, Syracuse.  
**Syrācūsānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, from Syracuse.  
**Syria**, -ae, *f.*, Syria.

## T

**tabellārius**, -i, *m.*, letter-bearer, messenger.  
**taberna**, -ae, *f.*, shop.  
**tabernāculum**, -i, *n.*, tent.  
**tabula**, -ae, *f.*, tablet (*for painting or writing*).  
**taceō**, -ēre, -ui, **tacitus**, *tr. and intr.*, be still, be quiet; *part. as adj.*, **tacēns**, -entis, silent, silent(ly), without speaking; *and tacitus*, -a, -um, in silence, silent(ly), unresponsive.  
**Tacitus**, -i, *m.*, a historian of the imperial period.  
**taedet**, -ēre, -uit, *impers.*, it tires; **mē taedet**, I am tired, *etc.*  
**taeter**, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, dreadful.  
**tālis**, -e, *adj.*, such, such (as this), this.  
**tam**, *adv.*, so; *with adj.*, such.  
**tamen**, *adv.*, however, still, yet, nevertheless.  
**Tamesis**, -is, *m.*, the Thames.  
**tandem**, *adv.*, at length.  
**tangō**, tangere, **tetigi**, **tāctus**, *tr.*, touch.  
**Tantalus**, -i, *m.*, a sufferer in the Lower World.  
**tantō**, *adv. with comp.*, so much, in that measure; **tantō magis**, all the more. *See quantō*.  
**tantopere**, *adv.*, so, so much, so (wildly).  
**tantum**, *adv.*, only, merely; so much. *See valeō*.  
**tantus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, so great, such great, such, such heavy, so long, so much; **hic tantus**, this great; **is tantus**, this terrible; **tantus . . . quantus**, as great . . . as; **tantī facere**, care enough for. *See tantō and tantum*.  
**tardē**, *adv.*, slowly.  
**tardus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, slow, moving slowly.  
**Tarentinus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Tarentum.

**Tarentum** -ī, *n.*, a city of southern Italy.

**Tartara**, -ōrum, *n.*, the Lower World.

**taurus**, -ī, *m.*, bull.

**tēctum**, -ī, *n.*, building, dwelling; *pl.*, house.

**tegō**, **tegere**, **tēxī**, **tēctus**, *tr.*, cover, conceal.

**tēlum**, -ī, *n.*, weapon.

**temere**, *adv.*, rashly, hastily, at random.

**temperō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.* and *intr.*, control; refrain.

**tempestās**, -ātis, *f.*, storm, weather.

**templum**, -ī, *n.*, temple; aisle.

**temptō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, try.

**tempus**, -oris, *n.*, time; *pl.*, days.

**tendō**, **tendere**, **tetendī**, **tentus**, *tr.* and *intr.*, stretch, spread; travel, journey, be headed (for), make for; *iter tendere*, journey.

**tenebrae**, -ārum, *f.*, shadows, darkness, gloom.

**teneō**, -ēre, -uī, *tr.*, hold, keep, hold back, keep back.

**tener**, -era, -erum, *adj.*, frail, soft, graceful.

**tenuis**, -e, *adj.*, thin, poor, slight, not worth mentioning.

**ter**, *num. adv.*, three times.

**tergum**, -ī, *n.*, back; *ā tergō*, in the rear, from behind, behind. *See vertō.*

**terō**, **terere**, **trīvī**, **trītus**, *tr.*, pass, while away (*time*).

**terra**, -ae, *f.*, land, ground, dirt, earth; *pl.*, world, earth. *See mōtus, orbis, and tremor.*

**terreō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *tr.*, terrify, terrorize, alarm, frighten.

**terribilis**, -e, *adj.*, terrible, awful, shocking.

**terror**, -ōris, *m.*, terror, alarm, fright.

**tertius**, -a, -um, *num. adj.*, third.

**testimōnium**, -ī, *n.*, testimony, evidence.

**testūdō**, -inis, *f.*, tortoise.

**tetigī**, *see tangō.*

**Thapsus**, -ī, *f.*, a city of northern Africa.

**theātrum**, -ī, *n.*, theater.

**Thermopylae**, -ārum, *f.*, a pass in Greece.

**Thēseus** (*dissyll.*), -eī, *m.*, slayer of the Minotaur.

**Thisbē**, -ēs, *f.*, a maiden of Babylon.

**Tiberis**, -is, *m.*, the Tiber.

**Tiberius**, -ī, *m.*, emperor 14-37 A.D.

**Ticinum**, -ī, *n.*, a town of northern Italy.

**Ticinus**, -ī, *m.*, a stream of northern Italy, tributary to the Po.

**timeō**, -ēre, -uī, *tr.* and *intr.*, fear, be afraid, be alarmed.

**Timocharēs**, -is, *m.*, a courtier of Pyrrhus.

**timor**, -ōris, *m.*, fear, alarm.

**titulus**, -ī, *m.*, placard, notice; glory.

**Titus**, -ī, *m.*, a boy's or man's name; the emperor Titus, who reigned 79-81 A.D.

**Tmōlus**, -ī, *m.*, a mountain of Lydia.

**tollō**, **tollere**, **sustulī**, **sublātus**, *tr.*, raise up, lift up, catch up, take up, pick up, set up, send up, raise, lift; remove, carry off, put out of the way, get rid of.

**Torquātus**, -ī, *m.*, a friend of Cornelius.

**torreō**, **torrēre**, **torruī**, **tostus**, *tr.*, roast, scorch.

**tot**, *indecl. adj.*, so many.

**totidem**, *indecl. adj.*, so many, just so many, the same number of.

**totiēns**, *adv.*, so often.

**tōtus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, entire, whole, all.

**tractō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, handle, treat, discuss.

**trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, tr.,** give, confer, assign, impart; bequeath, leave; deliver, hand over, hand, turn over, surrender; pass, pass along; transmit, hand down, relate, record, say.

**trādūcō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus, tr.,** bring across, take across, transport, carry over; deliver; introduce.

**trahō, trahere, trāxī, tractus, tr.,** drag, draw out, draw, protract, prolong, spin out, while away (time); acquire; pass., (of time) pass.

**Traianus, -i, m.,** the emperor Trajan, who reigned 98-117 A.D.

**tranquillus, -a, -um, adj.,** calm, quiet, undisturbed.

**trāns, prep. with acc.,** across, over.

**Trānsalpinus, -a, -um, adj.,** across the Alps, Transalpine.

**trānseō, -ire, -iī, -itus, tr. and intr.,** cross, cross over, go across, pass; (of time), pass, go by.

**trānsfigō, -figere, -fixī, -fixus, tr.,** pierce, run through.

**trānsigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus, tr.,** handle; pass (time).

**trānsiliō, -silire, -siluī, tr.,** leap over, vault over.

**trānsvehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus, tr.,** convey across, carry across, transport, send over; pass., sail across, cross, cross over.

**trānsverberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** transfix, pierce.

**Trasumēnus, -i, m.,** Trasimenus, a lake of Etruria where Hannibal won a great victory in 217 B.C.

**Trebia, -ae, m.,** a river of northern Italy, tributary to the Po.

**tremor, -ōris, m.,** shock, chill; terrae tremor, quake, earthquake.

**trepidāns, -antis, part.,** trembling, frightened.

**trepidātiō, -ōnis, f.,** confusion, alarm.

**trepidus, -a, -um, adj.,** anxious.

**trēs, tria, num. adj.,** three.

**tribūnus, -ī, m.,** tribune.

**triclinium, -ī, n.,** dining room.

**trigintā, indecl. num.,** thirty.

**tristis, -e, adj.,** gloomy, rueful, sad, dejected; bad (omen).

**Tritōn, -ōnis, m.,** a sea divinity.

**Trivicum, -ī, n.,** a village in southern Italy.

**Trōia, -ae, f.,** Troy.

**trucidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** butcher, slaughter, kill, murder.

**tū, tuī, pers. pron.,** you, yourself.

**tuba, -ae, f.,** trumpet.

**Tullius, -ī, m.,** a Roman family name; e.g., Marcus Tullius Cicero, the orator.

**tum, adv.,** then, at the time, at that time.

**tumultus, -ūs, m.,** din, disturbance, confusion.

**turba, -ae, f.,** confusion, trouble; throng.

**turbidus, -a, -um, adj.,** boisterous, upset, roiled.

**turbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,** upheave; spoil.

**turpis, -e, adj.,** disgraceful.

**turris, -is, f.,** tower.

**tūtō, adv.,** safely, in safety.

**tūtus, -a, -um, adj.,** safe.

**tuus, -a, -um, poss. adj.,** your.

**tyrannus, -ī, m.,** tyrant.

**Tyrus, -ī, f.,** Tyre, a city of the Phoenicians.

## U

**ūber, -eris, n.,** udder.

**ubi, adv.,** where; as conj., when.

**ubique, adv.,** everywhere, anywhere; in all (contests).

**ulciscor, ulciscī, ultus sum, tr.,** avenge, punish.

**ūllus, -a, -um, adj.,** any. See nec.

ulterior, -ius, *adj.*, farther; *sup.*,  
 ultimus, -a, -um, last, final.  
 ultrā, *adv.*, further; *as prep. with*  
*acc.*, beyond, over.  
 ultrō, *adv.*, actually, voluntarily;  
 ultrō citrōque, back and forth.  
 ululātus, -ūs, *m.*, shriek.  
 umbra, -ae, *f.*, shade, shadow,  
 ghost; *pl.*, shades (*of the dead*).  
 umerus, -ī, *m.*, shoulder.  
 umquam, *adv.*, ever. *See nec,*  
*negō, and nēve.*  
 ūnā, *adv.*, in company, together;  
 ūnā cum, in the company of, to-  
 gether with.  
 uncus, -ī, *m.*, hook.  
 unda, -ae, *f.*, wave; *pl.*, water.  
 unde, *adv.*, whence, from which,  
 from what, out from which;  
 where; from there.  
 ūndecimus, -a, -um, *num. adj.*,  
 eleventh.  
 undique, *adv.*, on all sides, on every  
 hand, on every side, everywhere.  
 ūnicē, *adv.*, best of all, above all  
 else.  
 ūniversus, -a, -um, *adj.*, general;  
 in a body.  
 ūnus, -a, -um, *num. adj.*, a single,  
 one; *ad ūnum*, to a man.  
 urbānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the city,  
 city.  
 urbs, urbis, *f.*, city.  
 urna, -ae, *f.*, urn, pitcher.  
 ursa, -ae, *f.*, she-bear, and ursus, -ī,  
*m.*, bear.  
 Usipī, -ōrum, *m.*, a people of western  
 Germany.  
 usquam, *adv.*, anywhere. *See nec.*  
 usque, *adv.*, ever; even (to), as far  
 as; *with ad*, up to, as far as; *us-*  
*que eō*, to such a point.  
 ūsus, -ūs, *m.*, usefulness, possibili-  
 ties; ūsuī esse, be useful.  
 ut, *conj.*, (*purpose*) that, in order  
 that, so that, to; (*result*) that;

(*temporal*) when (*see primum*);  
 (*interrog.*) how; (*rel.*) as, as (be-  
 ing), like; (*stipulative*) on condi-  
 tion that.

uterque, utraque, utrumque, *pro-*  
*nom. adj.*, each (*of two*).

utinam, *adv.*, would that! oh that!  
 I wish, etc.

ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, *intr.*, use,  
 wear, make use of, take, have;  
 speak (*a language*); *gerundive*,  
 ūtendus, -a, -um, as a loan.

utrum, *conj.*, whether; utrum . . .  
 an, whether . . . or; utrum . . .  
 necne, whether . . . or not.

uxor, -ōris, *f.*, wife.

## V

vacuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bare, empty,  
 stripped.

vadum, -ī, *n.*, shoal, shoal water;  
*pl.*, ford.

vae, *interj.*, woe, alas!

vafer, -fra, -frum, *adj.*, mischiev-  
 ous, sly, tricky; *as noun*, vafer,  
 -fri, *m.*, rascal.

vagor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *intr.*, rove,  
 range, roam, wander, stray, wan-  
 der around, range about, run  
 about, walk about, stroll.

vagus, -a, -um, *adj.*, stray, travel-  
 ing.

vāh, *interj.*, ugh, oh, dear me, ooh!

valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, *intr.*, be  
 well, keep well, be strong; *im-*  
*per.*, valē, valēte, good-by, fare-  
 well; valeant, good-by to; tantum  
 grātiā valēre, be so influential.

validus, -a, -um, *adj.*, strong, power-  
 ful, violent.

vānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, silly, foolish.

varius, -a, -um, *adj.*, varied, various,  
 different.

Varrō, -ōnis, *m.*, Gaius Terentius  
 Varro, a commander at the Battle  
 of Cannae, 216 B.C.

vās, vāsis (*pl.*, vāsa, -ōrum), *n.*,  
 jar, vessel, dish.

**vāstus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, extensive, open (sea); terrifying.  
**vātēs**, -is, *m.*, prophet, seer.  
**vector**, -ōris, *m.*, passenger, traveler.  
**vehementer**, *adv.*, vigorously, strongly, energetically, exceedingly, earnestly, much, greatly, deeply, roundly, bitterly, violently, fiercely.  
**vehiculum**, -ī, *n.*, vehicle, carriage.  
**vehō**, **vehere**, **vexī**, **vectus**, *tr.*, draw, carry, transport, bring; *pass.*, travel, sail, ride, proceed, journey.  
**Veīēns**, -entis, *adj.*, Veientian, *i.e.*, pertaining to Veii; *pl.*, **Veientēs**, -ium, *m.*, the people of Veii, the Veientians.  
**Veientānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, at Veii.  
**Veīi**, -ōrum, *m.*, a town of Etruria.  
**vel**, *adv. and conj.*, even; **vel . . . vel**, either . . . or.  
**vēlāmen**, -inis, *n.*, wrap.  
**vēlum**, -ī, *n.*, sail.  
**velut**, *adv. and conj.*, like; as, for example, as if, as it were.  
**vēna**, -ae, *f.*, blood-vessel; channel.  
**vēnābulum**, -ī, *n.*, hunting spear.  
**vēnātiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, hunting.  
**vēndō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus, *tr.*, sell, sell off.  
**venēnum**, -ī, *n.*, poison.  
**vēneō**, -īre, -īī, *intr.*, be sold.  
**venia**, -ae, *f.*, pardon.  
**veniō**, **venire**, **vēnī**, **ventum**, *intr.*, come, get (to), appear; **subsidiō venire**, (*with dat.*) assist. *See obviam.*  
**vēnor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr. and intr.*, hunt.  
**ventus**, -ī, *m.*, wind.  
**Venus**, -eris, *f.*, Venus; love.  
**Venusia**, -ae, *f.*, a town of southern Italy, the birthplace of the poet Horace.  
**verberō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, beat.

**verbum**, -ī, *n.*, word.  
**Vercellae**, -ārum, *f.*, a town of northern Italy, where the Cimbri were defeated by Marius and Catulus, 101 B.C.  
**vērē**, *adv.*, truly, really.  
**vereor**, -ērī, -itus sum, *tr. and intr.*, fear, be afraid; respect, reverence, love; fancy, believe; *perf. part. as pres.*, **veritus**, -a, -um, fearing.  
**Vergilius**, -ī, *m.*, the poet Vergil.  
**vērō**, *adv.*, however, on the other hand, but; indeed, in fact, truly, in truth; moreover; yes. *See immō and ita.*  
**versō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, turn, ply.  
**versor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, *intr.*, be (in, on); stand.  
**versus**, *prep. with acc.*, toward; **ad . . . versus**, in the direction of.  
**versus**, -ūs, *m.*, line, verse.  
**vertō**, **vertere**, **vertī**, **versus**, *tr.*, turn, overturn; **terga vertere**, retreat.  
**vērus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, real, very, actual, true, frank; *neut. sing. and pl. as noun*, the truth. *See rēs and similis.*  
**vēscor**, -ī, *intr.*, eat, feed (on).  
**Vespasiānus**, -ī, *m.*, Vespasian, emperor 69-79 A.D.  
**vesper**, -erī, *m.*, evening; *abl. as adv.*, **vesperī**, at evening, in the evening.  
**Vestālis**, -is, *f.*, Vestal virgin.  
**vester**, -tra, -trum, *poss. adj.*, your.  
**vēstīgium**, -ī, *n.*, footstep, trace, spot. *See pōnō.*  
**vestimentum**, -ī, *n.*, garment, coverlet.  
**vestiō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *tr.*, clothe, dress.  
**vestis**, -is, *f.*, dress, garment, clothing, clothes.  
**Vesuvius**, -ī, *m.*, the volcano Vesuvius.



**veterānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, veteran;  
as *noun*, **veterānus**, -ī, *m.*, veteran  
soldier, veteran.

**vetō**, -āre, -uī, -itus, *tr.*, forbid, say  
"no."

**vetus**, -eris, *adj.*, old.

**via**, -ae, *f.*, route, way, road, street;  
journey. *See* **dux**.

**viātor**, -ōris, *m.*, traveler.

**vicinus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, adjacent, not  
far away, nearby; as *noun*, **vicī-**  
**nus**, -ī, *m.*, neighbor.

**victor**, -ōris, *m.*, victor; as *adj.*,  
victorious.

**victōria**, -ae, *f.*, victory.

**vicus**, -ī, *m.*, hamlet; (*city*) block.

**videō**, **vidēre**, **vidī**, **vīsus**, *tr.*, see,  
look, look at, investigate.

**videor**, -ēri, **vīsus** *sum*, *intr.*, seem,  
appear; *impers.*, **vidētur**, it seems,  
it seems best.

**vigilia**, -ae, *f.*, loss of sleep; *pl.*,  
wakefulness; guards.

**vigilō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*,  
watch, keep watch, keep awake,  
lie awake, be awake.

**vigintī**, *indecl. num.*, twenty.

**vīlis**, -e, *adj.*, cheap, worthless.

**vīlla**, -ae, *f.*, villa, farmhouse, coun-  
try house, country estate, estate,  
farm.

**vinciō**, **vincire**, **vīnxi**, **vīctus**, *tr.*,  
bind.

**vincō**, **vincere**, **vicī**, **victus**, *tr. and*  
*intr.*, defeat, overcome, crush,  
beat; win.

**vinculum** -ī, *n.*, chain, cable, rope.

**vir**, **virī**, *m.*, man, husband.

**virga**, -ae, *f.*, rod.

**virgō**, -inis, *f.*, maid, maiden, girl.

**virtūs**, -ūtis, *f.*, courage, valor,  
manliness.

**vīs**, —, *dat.*, **vī**, *f.*, force, power,  
dash, intensity, violence, violent  
action, might, efficacy; amount,  
quantity, weight; *pl.*, strength.

**vīsō**, **vīsere**, **vīsī**, **vīsus**, *tr.*, visit, see.  
**vīta**, -ae, *f.*, life.

**Vitelliānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Vi-  
tellius; *pl.*, **Vitelliānī**, -ōrum, *m.*,  
the Vitellians.

**Vitellius**, -ī, *m.*, emperor in 69 A.D.

**vitulus**, -ī, *m.*, calf.

**vīvō**, **vīvere**, **vīxī**, **vīctum**, *intr.*, live.

**vīvus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, alive, live, liv-  
ing.

**vix**, *adv.*, hardly, scarcely, scarce,  
with difficulty.

**vōciferor**, -ārī, -ātus *sum*, *intr.*,  
shout aloud, scream, yell.

**vocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, call, call  
for, name.

**volitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, flit  
(about).

**volō**, -āre, -āvī, -āturus, *intr.*, fly.

**volō**, **velle**, **volui**, *tr.*, wish, want,  
will, mean, like, desire, choose,  
care; be prepared, be willing, be  
kind enough, be pleased, please,  
be anxious; **quid tibi vīs**? what do  
you mean? **sīs**, **sī vīs**, please, will  
you; *part. as adj.*, **volēns**, -entis,  
willing.

**voluptās**, -ātis, *f.*, pleasure.

**Volusēnus**, -ī, *m.*, an officer of  
*Caesar*.

**vorō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, devour,  
consume, eat, eat up, swallow.

**vōtum**, -ī, *n.*, prayer.

**vōx**, **vōcis**, *f.*, voice, speech, utter-  
ance, words, tone; *pl.*, words  
spoken, cries.

**vulnerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, wound.

**vulnus**, -eris, *n.*, wound.

**vultus**, -ūs, *m.*, countenance, ex-  
pression, looks.

## Z

**Zama**, -ae, *f.*, a town of northern  
*Africa*, where *Hannibal* was de-  
feated in 202 B.C.

**zōna**, -ae, *f.*, girdle, belt.



## BRIEF SUBJECT INDEX

*(References are to pages)*

- ABSALOM, 191  
ACHAN, 203  
ACTOR WHO FELL ASLEEP, 74  
AENEAS, 145, 188, 193  
AESCHYLUS, 82  
AGRICOLA, 217  
AHENOBARBI, 190  
ALBAN MOUNT, 130  
ALEXANDRIA; WATER SUPPLY OF, 173  
ALLOBROGES, 147  
AMPHITHEATER AT FIDENAE, 71  
ANDROCLES, 62  
ANDROGEOS, 24  
ANTIOCHUS:  
    defeated by Romans, 28, 114  
    his troops, 115  
    receives Hannibal, 28  
APOLLO, 122  
APPI FORUM, 123  
ARCHIMEDES, 70  
ARIADNE, 27  
ATALANTA, 116  
ATHLETES, 153  
AUCTION, 58, 79  
AUGURY FROM BEHAVIOR OF BIRDS, 33  
AUSPICIA, 34, 158, 229  
BABYLON, 211  
BACCHUS, 121; cf. 206  
BALDNESS, 82, 84  
BENEVENTUM, 101  
BOASTFUL HOST, 31  
BOVES LUCAE, 102  
BRITAIN:  
    circumnavigated, 183  
    history of invasions, 216; cf. 77  
    short nights, 60  
BRUNDISIUM; LIGHTHOUSE, 43  
BURIAL; LAWS CONCERNING, 132  
CAESAR (JULIUS):  
    among pirates, 18  
    at Alexandria, 173  
    at Corfinium, 182  
    at the Rubicon, 180  
    baldness, 84  
    clemency, 182  
    commentaries, 180  
    in Britain, 61, 216  
    Isthmus of Corinth, 29  
    omen of fall in Africa, 158  
CALIGULA:  
    auction, 79  
    avarice, 78  
    baldness, 84  
    designs on Britain, 77  
    infancy, 77  
    Isthmus of Corinth, 29  
    men used as fodder, 120  
    name, 77  
    races and Incitatus, 78; cf. 80  
CAMPUS MARTIUS, 132, 147  
CANAL ALONG APPIAN WAY, 129  
CANNAE, 100  
CAPUA:  
    gladiatorial school at, 118  
    shelters Romans after defeat, 106  
CARMEL, 140  
CARTHAGINIANS; FAITH OF, 176  
CAUDINE FORKS, 105  
CEDO-ALTERAM, 195

- CHARON**, 187  
**CHICKENS**, PROPHETIC, 33  
**CHRISTIANS**, 124  
**CICERO**:  
     Catiline's Conspiracy, 147  
     consulship, 147  
     on gladiatorial shows, 118  
     verse, 148  
**CLAUDIA**; VINDICATED BY MAGNA  
     MATER, 150  
**CLAUDIUS**:  
     in Britain, 217  
     sham naval battle, 121  
**COMUM**; SCHOOL AT, 226  
**CORFINIUM**, 182  
**CREMONA**:  
     burned, 197  
     rebuilt, 207  
**CRIMINALS AS GLADIATORS**, 118  
**CURTIUS (MARCUS)**, 171
- DAMOCLES**, 96  
**DANAUS**, 222  
**DANIEL**, IN LIONS' DEN, 48  
**DAVID**:  
     and Absalom, 191  
     and Goliath, 38  
     well at Bethlehem, 39  
**DEAD SEA**, 137  
**DECIUS MUS**, 169  
**DIANA**, 130, 225  
**DIDO**, 189  
**DIODEGENES**, 99  
**DIONYSIUS**:  
     and Damocles, 96  
     quarries as prison, 99  
     writings, 97  
**DOCTOR**, 87  
**DOMITIAN**:  
     baldness, 82  
     cruelty, 81  
     treatise on care of hair, 84  
**DREAMS**, 228
- EARTHQUAKES**, 76, 111  
**ELEPHANTS**:  
     at Metaurus, 176  
     at Thapsus, 102  
     called Boves Lucae, 102  
     cross Rhone, 103  
     duels with men, 102  
     fear mice, 104  
     fight with serpents, 104  
     walk tight-rope, 120  
**ELISHA**, 82  
**EURYDICE**, 185
- FABII**:  
     family sacrifice, 150  
     war with Veii, 148  
**FABIUS MAXIMUS (QUINTUS)**, 113  
**FABLES**:  
     city mouse and country mouse,  
         94  
     farmer and birds, 66  
**FACTIONS**:  
     among actors, 73  
     in circus, 78, 80  
**FARMER AND BIRDS**, 66  
**FIDENAE**, 71  
**FLOATING ISLANDS**, 140
- GALBA**:  
     death, 136  
     games, 120  
     judgment, 219  
**GEMONIAE**, 134  
**GHOSTS**, 91  
**GIFTS TO POPULACE**, 73  
**GLADIATORS**, 118, 121  
**GYGES**, 156
- HADRIAN'S WALL**, 217  
**HANNIBAL**:  
     after Metaurus, 177  
     against Eumenes, 22  
     against Fabius Maximus, 113  
     against Rhodians, 22  
     at Cannae, 100

- HANNIBAL**—*Continued*:  
 character, 103, 177  
 death, 114  
 elephants across Rhone, 103  
 in Crete, 27  
 jest on troops of Antiochus, 115  
 prisoners fight, 103, 119  
 Ticinus and Trebia, 207  
 with Antiochus, 28, 114
- HASDRUBAL; AT METAURUS**, 175
- HEBREWS**:  
 in Babylon, 36  
 in Egypt, 57
- HORACE**:  
 birthplace and childhood, 84  
 farm, 136
- HORSE-RACING**, 78, 80
- ICARUS**, 120
- INCITATUS**, 78
- INNKEEPER**, 86
- INSULAE FORTUNATAE**, 151
- ISTHMUS OF CORINTH**, 29
- JERICHO**, 199
- JERUSALEM**, 137
- JONAH**, 53
- JORDAN**, 137, 139
- JOSHUA**, 200, 204
- LACUS CURTIUS**, 173
- LAUTUMIAE**, 99
- LIGHTHOUSES**, 43, 78
- LIVIA AUGUSTA**, 159
- MAGNA MATER**, 149
- MAHARBAL**, 100
- MAUSOLEUM**, 132
- METAURUS**, 175
- MICE**:  
 fable, 94  
 feared by elephants, 104
- MIDAS**, 121
- MILESTONES**, 115
- MILO**, 153
- MINERVA**, 225
- MINOS**, 24
- MINOTAUR**, 26
- MOSES**:  
 birth, 178  
 leader out of Egypt, 57
- MULVIAN BRIDGE**, 147
- NAUMACHIA**, 120
- NEMORA FORTUNATORUM**, 189
- NERO**:  
 artist, 75  
 family, 189  
 fire at Rome, 144  
 gifts to populace, 73  
 Icarus, 120  
 Isthmus of Corinth, 29  
 kills mother, 145  
 missiles from proscenium, 73  
 omens attending death, 132, 159  
 persecutes Christians, 126  
 racing, 80  
 sham naval battle, 120  
 treasure in Africa, 189  
 wanton mischief, 81
- NILE**, 173
- OMENS**, 33, 86, 132, 158, 159, 181  
*see* AUSPICIA
- ORPHEUS**, 185
- OSTIA**, 149
- OTHO**:  
 battle near Cremona, 196  
 death, 133  
 pranks, 81  
 tomb, 133
- PALESTINE; RELIGION OF**, 139
- PAN**, 122
- PAUL, THE APOSTLE**, 123
- PEDDLER**, 88
- PERSIANS; IDEA OF DEITY**, 140
- PHILOXENUS**, 99
- PIRATES IN AEGEAN**, 18
- PLINY (THE ELDER)**, 108

- PLINY (THE YOUNGER):**  
   finds school, 226  
   hunting, 225  
   on Christians, 124  
   on ghosts, 91  
   Vesuvius, 111  
**PLUTO, 187**  
**POISONING, 114**  
**POLYDAMAS, 155**  
**POMPEY, 18, 43**  
**PORTENTS: see OMENS and AUS-  
   PICIA**  
**PROSCENIUM, 73**  
**PROSERPINA, 68, 185, 187**  
**PRUSIAS, 114**  
**PYRAMUS, 211**  
**PYRRHUS:**  
   at Beneventum, 102  
   introduces elephants into Italy,  
     102  
   plan to poison, 114  
**QUARRIES AT SYRACUSE, 99**  
**RACES, 78, 80**  
**RAHAB, 200**  
**RED BEARDS OF DOMITIUS, 190**  
**RED SEA, 58**  
**REGILLUS, 190**  
**REGULUS:**  
   commander in Africa, 105  
   kills monster serpent, 105  
   messenger from Carthage, 126  
**RHONE; CROSSED BY HANNIBAL, 103**  
**ROME:**  
   buildings, 143  
   burned by Gauls, 143  
   burned in Nero's time, 144  
**RUBICON, 180**  
**SACRIFICE OF FABIAN FAMILY, 150**  
**SAMSON, 37**  
**SEJANUS, 155**  
**SENTINUM, 169**  
**SEPTENTRIONES, 60**  
**SERPENTS, 103, 104**  
**SHAM NAVAL BATTLES, 120**  
**SIBYL, 188, 192**  
**SIMONIDES:**  
   dream, 228  
   epitaph of Spartans, 173  
**SOLOMON, 220**  
**SPARTANS; EPITAPH ON, 173**  
   sub iugum, 105  
**SYRACUSE:**  
   quarries, 99  
   taken by Romans, 70  
**THAPSUS, 102**  
**THEATER, 71**  
**THESEUS, 26**  
**THISBE, 211**  
**TIBERIUS; IN GROTTO, 155**  
**TICINUS, 207**  
**TITUS; SIEGE OF JERUSALEM, 137**  
**TOMBS ALONG ROADS, 132**  
**TOSSING IN BLANKET, 81**  
**TRAJAN; ON CHRISTIANS, 125**  
**TRASIMENUS, 177**  
**TREBIA, 207**  
**VEII, 148**  
**VENUSIA, 84**  
**VESPASIAN:**  
   at Carmel, 140  
   Cremona rebuilt, 207  
   in the East, 137  
   Nero's tours, 76  
**VESUVIUS, 108**  
**VITELLIUS:**  
   appetite, 134  
   death, 134  
   omen of fire, 158  
   on Otho's tomb, 133  
   welcomed at Cremona, 197  
**ZAMA, 28, 114**











YU 50350  
YC 50350

M56003

EDUC.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY



